



LIBRARY OF  
JOHN TRAPPALL MATTHEWS.



Date *St. Bonifacio, Tex. 98*

From .....



The Order  
of the  
Holy Cross

West Park  
New York

~~R-2~~

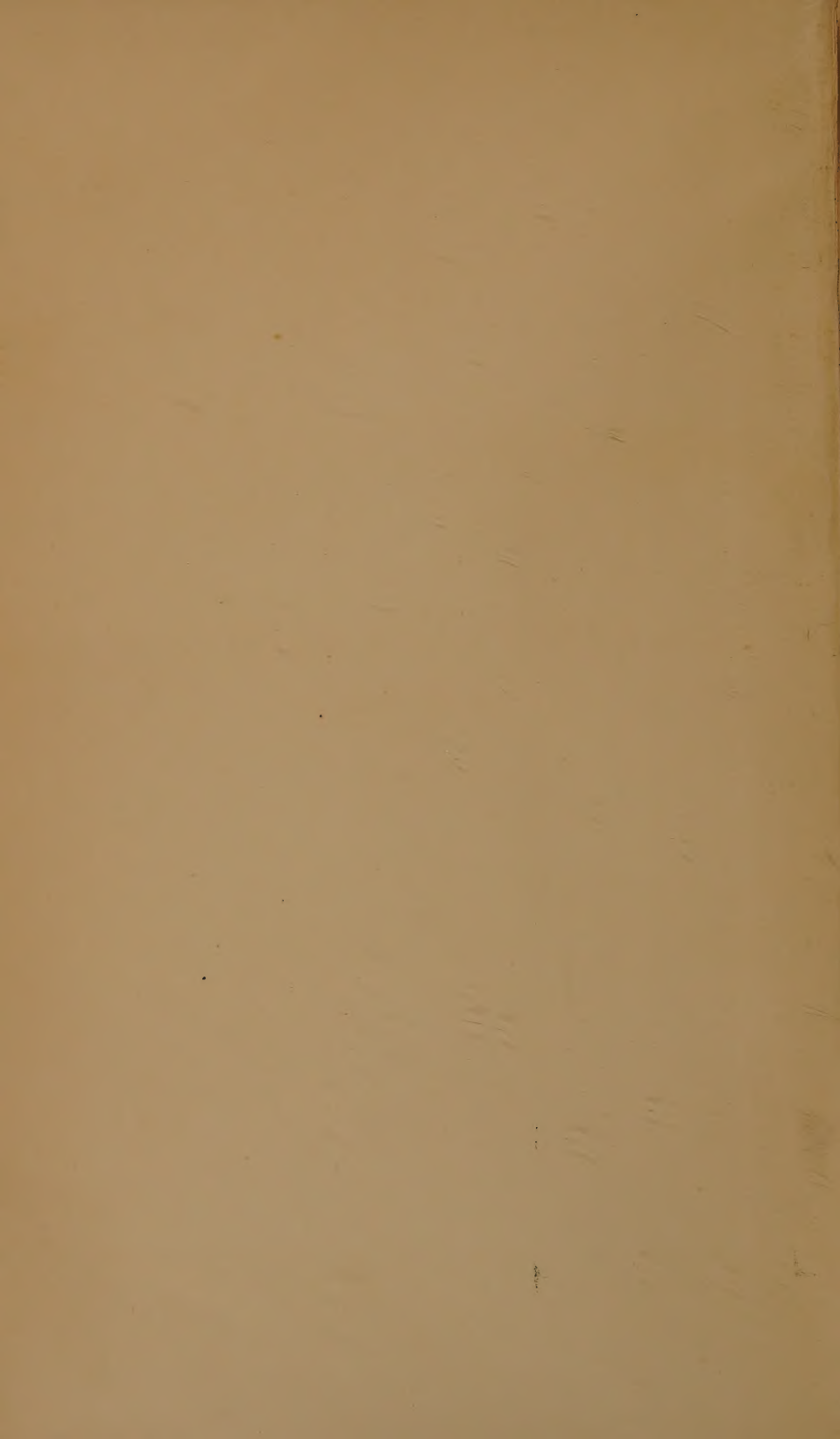
0-38154











*Of manners gentle, of affection mild:  
In air a man, explicitly a child,  
Pope.*

# SAINT EDMUND

KING AND MARTYR.

[All rights reserved.]

PRINTED BY THE  
ART AND BOOK COMPANY,  
LONDON AND LEAMINGTON.







† SCS

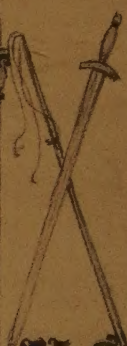
CD

MW

DUS

REX

MART



IHS



J. BOUVIER inv.

# SAINT EDMUND

## KING AND MARTYR

A

HISTORY OF HIS LIFE AND TIMES

WITH AN ACCOUNT OF

THE TRANSLATIONS OF HIS INCORRUPT BODY, ETC.

*From Original MSS.*

BY THE

REV. J. B. MACKINLAY, O.S.B.

Utque cruore suo, Gallos Dionysius ornat,  
 Græcos Demetrius, gloria quisque suis ;  
 Sic nos Edmundus nulli virtute secundus  
 Lux patet, et patriæ gloria magna suæ.  
 Sceptra manum, diadema caput, sua purpura corpus  
 Ornat ei, sed plus vincula, mucro, cruor.

*(Ex libro Abbatia de Rufford in Bibl. Cott.).*

LONDON AND LEAMINGTON

**Art and Book Company**

NEW YORK, CINCINNATI & CHICAGO: BENZIGER BROS.

1893

922.1

*Edmund*

TO  
THE SONS OF MY ALMA MATER,  
WHO TRAINED UNDER  
SAINT EDMUND'S PATRONAGE  
ESTEEM IT THEIR GLORY TO SHOW FORTH  
HIS HEROIC SPIRIT  
IN A LIFE OF SELF-SACRIFICE  
AND  
HIS KINGLY VIRTUES IN A ROYAL PRIESTHOOD,  
THIS TRIBUTE  
TO OUR GREAT MARTYR  
IS HUMBL Y AND RESPECTFULL Y  
DEDICATED.





## PREFACE.

---

THE materials for the following history have been collected during the past ten years, in intervals of leisure from busy work in monastery and college, and subsequently on the mission. This desultory method of storing and arranging material will account for many faults, which, it is feared, mar the work, but which, it is hoped, will meet with the reader's kind indulgence.

The work is purposely entitled a *History of the Life and Times of St. Edmund*. A mere Life of the saint could be compressed into a few pages, but the mass of historical and traditional lore, which illustrates his character and position in the England of his day, calls for wider treatment. Hence the endeavour to interweave the history of East Anglia, the narrative of the Danish invasion and the customs of Saxon times, into the great martyr's biography.

For centuries St. Edmund's incorrupt body exercised a living influence over the nation, and kept his personality ever present. To end his history with his

martyrdom would leave unrecorded this important place, which he occupied in the hearts of the faithful and in the annals of the country. Accordingly, the sacred body has been traced through the vicissitudes of a thousand years to its present resting-place, and his other relics enumerated and described. Distinct chapters treat of the miraculous power which the people believed him to wield, and of the devotion which his life and character inspired; while a brief sketch of the magnificent memorial which rose over and around his shrine finishes the work.

Parallel with this long and continuous history of the saint run the numerous and varied records, in medieval manuscript and modern print, which furnish the materials. To omit all description of these interesting documents and their authors would rob St. Edmund's history of one of its most beautiful features—the tribute which literature has paid to him through the ages. Their introduction, however, remained a difficulty. They admitted of three methods of treatment—(1) a mere enumeration in the preface, (2) a dry appendix, or (3) an account of each of them in turn with the chapter to which it related. Following at least two notable examples,<sup>1</sup> choice has been made of the third method, and in the *Authorities* at the head of each chapter the reader will find a concurrent history of the literature which perpetuated the name

---

<sup>1</sup> Butler's "Lives of the Saints," and Green's "Short History of the English People."

and memory of the martyr king of East Anglia.

St. Edmund's Bury has at last found a place in the Rolls Series, and the first volume of "Memorials of St. Edmund's Abbey" has recently seen the light.<sup>1</sup> The editor, Mr. Thomas Arnold, M.A., in the introduction, p. xiii., thus compares St. Cuthbert and St. Edmund: "Although nearly two centuries divided the death of St. Edmund from that of St. Cuthbert, and there is no reason, except the common possession of sanctity and heroic endurance, for supposing any special resemblance in their characters, yet when we inquire into the development of the *cultus* which was consecrated to their memory, we are struck by some remarkable points of likeness. Of both the incorruption of the mortal remains was confidently believed; over the tombs of both arose, first chapels, then churches, then magnificent cathedrals. Eardulf the bishop, and Eadred the abbot, dreading a visit from the ruthless Northmen, took up the body of St. Cuthbert from Lindisfarne in 875, and wandered about with it for seven years, settling at last at Chester-le-Street. Egelwin the priest, alarmed for the safety of the treasure of which he was the guardian, when Thurkill made a descent in the Orwell in 1010, took up the body of St. Edmund from its resting-place at

---

<sup>1</sup> "Memorials of St. Edmund's Abbey," edited by Thomas Arnold, M.A., University College, Oxford, Fellow of the Royal University of Ireland; vol. I. Published by the authority of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, 1890.

Beodricsworth, and wandering up to London, remained there three years, till the state of Suffolk was quiet enough to allow of his returning home. Miracles prevented St. Cuthbert's body from being carried over to Ireland; miracles prevented St. Edmund's body from becoming a prey to the pious cupidity of the Londoners. On the completion of Abbot Baldwin's new church at Bury in 1095, there is a solemn translation of the body of St. Edmund to the shrine prepared for it, Bishop Wakeline, and Ranulf the king's chaplain, being the presiding functionaries. On the completion of Durham cathedral in 1104, there is a yet more solemn translation of the body of St. Cuthbert from the cemetery in the cloister into the church, the same Ranulf, now bishop of Durham, presiding, and the ceremony being crowned by a visitation of the relics, which verifies their reported incorruption. A similar visitation of the relics of St. Edmund, resulting in a similar verification, is made by Abbot Samson in 1198."

Mr. Arnold is not so happy in his further remarks. We doubtless know a great deal more of St. Cuthbert's real life and character than of St. Edmund's, but it is an exaggeration to write that we know "next to nothing" of the latter. To assert that St. Abbo drew on a free and strong imagination for his description and character of St. Edmund is scarcely justifiable, considering that the martyr's person and exploits were well known in St. Abbo's day. The present

writer has not started on the supposition that the greater part of the information regarding St. Edmund is myth, the concoction of men "whose information is scanty, and their imagination strong." Judging from references in existing manuscripts that the old scribes drew from sources long since perished, the compiler of these pages takes their works as a safe basis. He examines them fairly, tries to supply what is wanting from other sources, compares their facts with ancient and modern traditions, traces their agreement with the general history of the times, and thus endeavours to piece together the lost history of St. Edmund. It is not, however, maintained that no myth has grown around St. Edmund's name, or that in the course of a thousand years no legend has crept into his history, but abundant facts remain in connection with the saint's life which are credible and authentic. For instance, Ethelwerd and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle refer to a king of East Anglia between St. Ethelbert and St. Edmund, and therefore support Gaufridus, who gives his name and the particulars of his reign. Gaufridus thus becomes a reliable authority on one point, and may be equally considered reliable in his account of the parentage and fatherland of St. Edmund, which fits in with Charlemagne's known protection of English exiles and other facts of contemporary history. The supposition of Battely, that a certain Florentius invented the parentage of St. Edmund one or two centuries *after*



Gaufridus, is baseless and far-fetched. North Hamburg, not Nuremburg, as the place of St. Edmund's birth, and the local traditions of Hunstanton further fix the probability of the narrative of Gaufridus. The legend of Lothbroc or Lothparch has at least a substratum of truth. Mr. Sharon Turner's identification of the Lothbroc of St. Edmund's history with Ragnar Lodbrog, who, he says, met his death in Deira between 862 and 867, cannot be accepted in the face of all the Icelandic writers who assign his death to the *eighth* century and not the ninth.<sup>1</sup> On the other hand, Adam of Bremen's testimony, the local traditions of Reedham, Caistor-St.-Edmund's and its neighbourhood, Hinguar's avowed object to invade East Anglia (which is mentioned by all chroniclers), and the name of Bern or Wern in the list of the ten sea-kings establish the identity of Lothparch, and confirm all that Gaufridus relates. His manuscript is therefore an historical fragment of great value. Similar records supply evidence of a like character, which cannot reasonably be considered fictitious, merely on opinion of what should be.

Two views of St. Edmund's martyrdom are current, but easily reconciled. The first—represented by the Saxon Chronicle, Asser, Ethelwerd, Matthew of Westminster, and several of the St. Edmund's Bury annals—states that Edmund fought bravely and manfully ("atrociter pugnavit.") According to the

---

<sup>1</sup> Introduction to "Memorials of St. Edmund's Abbey," vol. I. p. xix.

second—represented by St. Abbo, Florence and Malmesbury—the saint, when attacked by the Danes, made no resistance. Each view is correct from its own standpoint. In one, St. Abbo and those who follow him aim at illustrating the meekness, self-sacrifice and resignation of the saint. They accordingly dwell chiefly on the martyrdom, and describe the Danes and their two invasions in general terms,<sup>1</sup> merely to contrast the pagan savagery with the Christian Edmund's gentleness. The various attacks and the consequent battles are foreign to their purpose and they ignore them. The second view is more historical. It pictures the invasion of East Anglia in 865 by Hinguar, and Edmund's valiant stand; and the second invasion of 870, crowned by the final struggle, and the holy king's surrender of himself to the enemy in order to save his people from further bloodshed. Together, the two views give a perfect delineation of St. Edmund's character, which was one of heroic and unselfish bravery.

In closing this introduction I desire to tender my heartfelt thanks to the numerous friends who have aided me in my work. I gratefully acknowledge the assistance of the late Father Lazenby, S.J., of Bury-St.-Edmund's, who encouraged me to write and placed his notes at my service, a kindness continued by his superiors after his death. The librarians at Oxford and Cambridge always showed courtesy and a willingness

---

<sup>1</sup> St. Abbo speaks of the two invasions as one.

to oblige, due no doubt to my introduction by Father Stevenson, S.J. I cannot forget the hospitality accorded me in London by a family, whose friendship I then made and have always valued since. My special thanks are due to the Right Rev. Abbot Snow, O.S.B., for his revision of my manuscript, and to others whose valuable hints will gain for these pages any success which they may deserve.

Lastly, in giving the history of St. Edmund to the public, I beforehand condemn and unreservedly retract any expression or opinion which may be contrary to the teaching or spirit of our Holy Mother the Catholic and Roman Church.

J. B. MACKINLAY, O.S.B.

BLYTH, *March* 19, 1893.

---

## CONTENTS.

---

|                                |              |
|--------------------------------|--------------|
|                                | <i>Page.</i> |
| PREFACE . . . . .              | vii          |
| PRAYER TO ST. EDMUND . . . . . | xix          |

### CHAPTER I.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Introductory—St. Edmund's Kingdom. Its Rulers and Saints . . . . . | 1 |
|--|---|

### CHAPTER II.

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Saint Edmund's Parentage and Birth . . . . . | 21 |
|--|----|

### CHAPTER III.

|   |    |
|---|----|
| King Offa of East Anglia. St. Edmund succeeds him. St. Edmund is anointed and crowned . . . . . | 34 |
|---|----|

### CHAPTER IV.

|  |    |
|--|----|
| St. Edmund's Sovereignty. His Character and Rule . . . . . | 69 |
|--|----|

### CHAPTER V.

|                                    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| St. Edmund and the Danes . . . . . | 83 |
|------------------------------------|----|

### CHAPTER VI.

|  |    |
|--|----|
| The Struggle with the Norsemen . . . . . | 97 |
|--|----|

### CHAPTER VII.

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| St. Edmund's Passion . . . . . | 122 |
|--------------------------------|-----|

### CHAPTER VIII.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Edmund the Saint, "Kynge, Martyre, and Virgyne" . . . . . | 132 |
|---|-----|

## CHAPTER IX.

|  |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|
| The Translations of St. Edmund's Body. The Witnesses of its Incorruption. The Martyr's Relics  | ... | ... | 141 |
| § 1. The Finding of the Martyr's Head and Body, and their Burial at Heglesdune (Hoxne) on Monday, December 30, A.D. 870  | ... | ... | 141 |
| § 2. The First Translation of St. Edmund's Body to Beodricsworth (St. Edmund's Bury) by Bishop Theodred I., A.D. 903   | ... | ... | 146 |
| § 3. Oswene, the First Witness of St. Edmund's Incorruption, before A.D. 925   | ... | ... | 153 |
| § 4. Bishop Theodred II., called the Good, the Second Witness of St. Edmund's Incorruption, A.D. 945 or 950  | ... | ... | 154 |
| § 5. The Youth Leofstan, the Third Witness of St. Edmund's Incorruption, about A.D. 980  | ... | ... | 158 |
| § 6. The Monk Ailwin, the Fourth Witness of St. Edmund's Incorruption, A.D. 990 to 1032.   | ... | ... | 160 |
| § 7. The Second Translation of St. Edmund's Body. It is taken to London, A.D. 1010   | ... | ... | 164 |
| § 8. The Third Translation of St. Edmund's Body. It is taken back to Beodricsworth (St. Edmund's Bury), A.D. 1013  | ... | ... | 172 |
| § 9. The Fourth Translation of St. Edmund. His holy Body is moved to King Canute's new Church, Oct. 18, A.D. 1032  | ... | ... | 176 |
| § 10. Abbot Leofstan, the Fifth Witness of St. Edmund's Incorruption, A.D. 1050  | ... | ... | 187 |
| § 11. The Fifth Translation by Abbot Baldwin, on Sunday, April 29, A.D. 1095   | ... | ... | 191 |
| § 12. Tolinus the Sacrist, the Sixth Witness of St. Edmund's Incorruption, with three others, verifies the sacred Body in the reign of Abbot Baldwin, A.D. 1094—1095 | ... | ... | 199 |
| § 13. The Sixth Translation of St. Edmund's Body, by Abbot Samson, Nov. 23, A.D. 1198  | ... | ... | 205 |
| § 14. Abbot Samson, the Seventh Witness of St. Edmund's Incorruption, Nov. 26, A.D. 1198   | ... | ... | 216 |
| § 15. The Seventh Translation of St. Edmund's Body to France, by Louis the Dauphin, Sept. 11, A.D. 1217  | ... | ... | 221 |
| § 16. The Eighth Translation of St. Edmund's Body to the Basilica of Saint Sernin, Toulouse, A.D. 1219   | ... | ... | 228 |



CHAP. IX.—*Continued.*

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| § 17. The Ninth Translation of St. Edmund's Body ...   | 239 |
| § 18. The Tenth Translation of St. Edmund's Body, by<br>his Grace Charles de Montchal, Archbishop of<br>Toulouse, A.D. 1644 ... .. | 240 |
| § 19. St. Edmund's Body and its present Resting-Place,<br>A.D. 1644 to 1892 ... ..   | 250 |
| § 20. Minor Relics of St. Edmund in Ancient and<br>Modern Times ... ..   | 255 |

## CHAPTER X.

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| The Miracles of St. Edmund ... .. | 270 |
|-----------------------------------|-----|

## CHAPTER XI.

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Devotion to St. Edmund ... .. | 307 |
|-------------------------------|-----|

## CHAPTER XII.

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| St. Edmund's Patrimony ... .. | 352 |
|-------------------------------|-----|

## ILLUSTRATIONS, PLANS, ETC.

|  |                      |
|--|----------------------|
| St. Edmund ... ..  | <i>Frontispiece.</i> |
| Map of East Anglia, &c. ... ..   | <i>Page</i> 1        |
| Abbot Baldwin's great Church of St. Edmund, in the<br>15th century ... ..  | 191                  |
| The Basilica of Saint Sernin at Toulouse ... ..  | 228                  |
| King Henry VI. at St. Edmund's Shrine (from Dom<br>Lydgate's "Life and Acts of St. Edmund,"<br>Harleian MS. 2278) ... .. | 307                  |
| Ground Plan of St. Edmund's Abbey ... ..   | 352                  |
| Seal of modern St. Edmund's ... ..   | 411                  |

## PRAYER TO ST. EDMUND.

---

O precious charbounce of martir's alle,  
O hevenly gemme, saphir of stabilnesse,  
Thyn hevenly dewh of grace, let dou falle  
In to my penne, enclosed with rudnesse :  
And blissed martir, my stile do so dresse,  
Undir thi wingis of proteccion,  
That I nat erre in my translacion.

O richest rube, rubefied with blood  
In thi passion, be ful meek suffrance  
Bound to a tre, lowly whan thou stood,  
Of arwes sharp suffryng ful gret penaunce,  
Stable as a wal, of herte in thi constauce,  
Directe my stile which I have undirtake  
In thi worshepe, thi legende for to make.

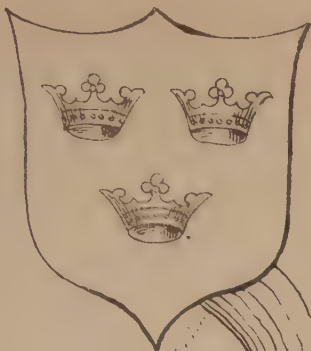
O amatist, with peynes purpureat  
Emeraud trewe, of chastite most clene,  
Which, nat withstandyng thi kyngli hih estat,  
Ffor Cristis feith suffredist peynes keene,  
Wherefore, of mercy, my dulnesse to susteene,  
Into my brest sende a confortatiff  
Of sum fair language t' embelisshe with thi liff.

Send dou, of grace, thi licour aureat  
Which enlumynyth these rethoriciens  
To write of martirs, ther passions laureat :  
And causith also, these fressh musiciens,  
Ffals lust avoided of epicuriens,  
Of glorious seyntes the tryumphes for to synge  
That suffred payne for Crist in ther levynges.

Now glorious martir of Bury cheef patron,  
In Saxonie born, of the blood roial,  
Conveie my mater, be my proteccion,  
Githe in thi support myn hope abidith al,  
Directe my penne of that I write shal,  
Ffor so thi favour fro me nat ne twynne  
Upon thi story ryght thus I will be gynne.

LYDGATE, (Harleian MS. 2278, fol. 9 b,  
collated with Harleian MS. 4826.)

*Map of East Anglia &c.*



*East Anglia.*







# SAINT EDMUND,

## KING AND MARTYR.

---

### CHAPTER I.

#### *Introductory—St. Edmund's Kingdom—Its Rulers and Saints.*

[*Authorities*—St. Bede's "Ecclesiastical History" is the chief authority for the events of this chapter to the year 781. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, William of Malmesbury's "History of the Kings" and "History of the Prelates," Ethelwerd's Chronicle, and similar annals supplement St. Bede's History. Nicholas Harpsfeld's "Historia Anglicana Ecclesiastica," Duaci, 1622, and Blomefield's "History of Thetford," printed at Fersfield 1739, are secondary though valuable authorities. For well known historical facts in this and the following chapters, only standard works like Lingard's "History of England," and Green's "Short History of the English People," have been referred to. For geography throughout the work consult Camden's "Britania," with McCulloch's "Geographical Dictionary," or Bell's "Gazetteer of England and Wales."]

THAT portion of England which bulges out into the German Ocean in the form of a peninsula, and comprises the present counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridge, was called by the early Anglo-Saxons East Anglia or East England. The sea encompassed this district on the north and east. On the south the river Stour separated it from the neighbouring kingdom of Essex. Impassable woods, "deep lakes and stagnant pools,"<sup>1</sup> protected its western frontier. The fens and marshes, two or three miles in breadth, which cover the flat lands of the west, stretch a distance of sixty or seventy miles from the Cam to

Geographical  
position of  
East Anglia.

---

<sup>1</sup> William of Malmesbury.

Wisbeach, and descend in river and morass to join the wide estuary of the Wash. These marshes, together with the dense forests of the south-west totally secluded East Anglia from the mainland. One clear and open space alone connected the peninsula with the rest of the island, and this the East Anglians afterwards defended against the frequent incursions of their neighbours by four ditches with corresponding lofty walls of earth. The principal of these, called St. Edmund's ditch, runs across Newmarket Heath. The common people call it "Devil's Dyke," its gigantic proportions marking it out as the work of evil spirits rather than of men.<sup>1</sup> The dykes completed the boundaries of the province over which Providence destined St. Edmund to reign—a man who, according to William of Malmesbury, was "devoted to God and ennobled by descent from ancient kings."

St. Edmund's  
kingdom under  
the Britons.

Previous to the Christian era, St. Edmund's kingdom was inhabited by the Celtic tribe of Iceni, the Cenimagni of Cæsar. Traces of the first inhabitants still survive in the names Ikenworth, Ickworth, Ickborough, Iken, Icklingham, and lastly Ikenild Street, the great consular road of the Iceni. The last king of the Iceni was Præsutagus, the consort of the famous British queen Boadicea, whose valiant resistance and tragic end finally brought East Britain under the sway of the Romans.

<sup>1</sup> It is doubtful who constructed these great walls. Some attribute them to Canute (A.D. 1017), who certainly made them the boundary of St. Edmund's Liberty. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle mentions them as early as A.D. 905, and Matthew of Westminster makes them the site of a battle fought in that year between Edward the Elder and Ethelwald the Rebel. St. Abbo, who wrote thirty years before Canute's reign, also mentions the dykes. Most probably St. Edmund himself, whose names they bear, raised them as a defence against the Mercians and Danes.

The Roman governor Agricola, in dividing Britain into provinces, made the territory of the Iceni part of Flavia Caesariensis. In a few years the consular roads Ikenild Street, Jeddard Way, Stone Way, Via Devana, and perhaps Ermine Street, linked it with the important cities of Bath, Chester, Verulam, York, and London, while its general fertility, its clear and bracing climate, its picturesque scenery and nearness to Gaul, its hunting-grounds and rich pastures, attracted thither every class of citizen. East Britain thus became a favourite field of Roman civilization. Camp, station, and town, places like Brancaster, Sitomagus (Thetford), Caistor, Venta Icenorum (Norwich), Villa Faustini (Bury-St.-Edmund's), soon sprang up on plain and river-side. Vestiges of Roman art, Roman remains unearthed from time to time all through the district, show that the ancient civilization worked as great a change in East Britain during its 300 years' occupation, as modern civilization has done in the same or shorter time in America and Australia.

Under the  
Romans.

The Roman province of Britain flourished till the middle of the fourth century, when it fell before the attacks of the barbarians. At first Rome attempted to defend its most western province. The Count of the Saxon Shore pitched one of his chief camps at Brancaster on the Wash, in order to guard the exposed coasts of East Britain and North Gaul. All precautions, however, proved ineffectual. The waves of barbarian invasion still came on, forcing the Roman legions to retreat to the capital, and abandon Britain and all outlying provinces. The Britons with the Iceni thus found themselves utterly without resources to resist the savage hordes who poured from the northern mountains of the island upon their cities and plains.



The Barbarian  
invasion and  
conquest of  
Britain.

The helplessness of the Britons after the departure of the Romans, together with the incursion of the Picts and Scots, conspired to bring about the formation of St. Edmund's kingdom. At the time there dwelt among the marshes of Friesland and the Elbe, or in the peninsula which parts the Baltic from the North Sea, three kindred tribes of low-German Teutonic race. The first tribe, the Jutes, lived on the north of the peninsula, on the dry and sandy heaths of Jutland, called in early times Zealand, because of the purple waters which fringed the green meadows of its coast; to the south of the Jutes, in the rich farm-lands of Sleswig, or Angleland, as the great Alfred delighted to call it, the Angles had settled down; further south again, amid the sand-flats and fen-lands of the Weser and the Elbe, and on the very borders of the Roman empire, hovered the Saxons, —the only name by which southern Europe knew the other two tribes. All three, Jutes, Angles, and Saxons, practised piracy on the high seas. In war-ships, contemptuously named *chirules*, or keels, they rode the wildest billows of the ocean, "in tempests dreadful to others, but to them a subject of joy." They were thus scouring the North Sea when the Romans abandoned Britain, and the Picts and Scots swarmed down from the wilds of Caledonia. To invite them to land and give assistance in repelling the invaders from the north was the last despairing policy of the British chiefs, who little thought of the consequence of admitting the sea-pirates into the island. The new allies quickly drove Pict and Scot back to their mountain-fastnesses, and at once began a war of conquest and extermination unparalleled in the barbarian invasion of any other country of Europe. Every vestige of Roman civilization in Britain vanished before the sword of Angle, Jute, and Saxon. Towns

and villages, palaces and cottages, were levelled to the ground. The inhabitants fled as from a devouring conflagration; the nobles made their escape to the continent or the western hills; the common people took refuge in the churches; but the enemy set fire to the holiest sanctuaries, and the victim who escaped the sword perished by the flames. In a hundred years the old race had entirely disappeared before the conquerors' advance.

The Jutes first began the conquest under Hengist and Horsa, who founded the kingdom of Kent. Then other bands, eager for plunder, put to sea from their German homes. The Saxons (A.D. 477) under Ælla and his three sons coasted along the hills and dark woodlands from Beachy Head to Selsey Bill, disembarked, and after a fierce struggle with the natives founded the kingdom of the Suth-Seaxe, or Sussex. Five years later the war-ships of Cerdic ploughed the Channel waters as far as the Isle of Wight. Their crews landed at Portsmouth, took possession of the neighbouring country, and founded the kingdom of West-Seaxe, or Wessex. Before Wessex extended its conquests to Oxford and Gloucester, the Middle-Seaxe and East-Seaxe crept up the Thames, and on its northern bank established the kingdom of Essex.

Formation of  
Kent and of  
the Saxon  
kingdoms.

The advance of Jutes and Saxons, however, is of minor importance compared with the later advance of the Angles, "the fiercest in battle of all the barbarians." Owing to the superior prowess of these Angles, the three tribes assumed the common name of "English." By that name they were first known to the Britons, and fifty years later to Pope St. Gregory,<sup>1</sup> when he met their slaves exposed for sale in the Roman market-place.

The formation  
of the English  
Kingdoms.

<sup>1</sup> St. Gregory in his letters styles them the "gens Anglorum," "the English people."

The Angles put to sea from the original Angleland, when the conquest of South Britain had almost ceased. A fleet of their chiules, under the command of Seomel, sailed up the Humber, took York, and founded the kingdom of Deira. Ida, another chief, with forty of the rude war-ships of his race, followed in the wake of Seomel, and founded, north of the Tees, the kingdom of Bernicia. Bernicia and Deira with the Frith of Forth as their northernmost boundary formed, in after times, the single kingdom of Northumbria. Up the southern tributaries of the Humber, the water gateway of North Britain, other "wolves, dogs, whelps from the kennel of barbarism," as St. Gildas from his abbey in Brittany styled them, penetrated into the heart of the island. They sailed up the Trent, took possession of Nottinghamshire, and, striking off along the Soar, colonized Leicestershire. Thus by degrees the whole district of central England grew into the kingdom of Mercia, so named either from the marshes of Lincolnshire on its borders, or from the marks or boundaries which on every side defined its frontier.

The formation  
of East Anglia.

The first of these English conquests and the one which mostly concerns this history was on the east of Mercia. It was preeminently Anglia, or England. Full twenty years before Ida and Seomel overran Northumbria, and three score years before Mercia became a kingdom, the East Angles drew up their long keels on the wide sand-flats of the coast of the Iceni, or left them secure in its numerous river creeks. The eastern coast, on which the pirates first landed, presented no high and rugged cliffs or walls of rock, like Bamborough or Beachy Head. On the contrary, its numerous estuaries, the many navigable streams which flowed through the broads and sand-banks, rather invited than opposed invasion. The

Angles accordingly ascended the Stour, and, leaving their kinsmen in Essex undisturbed, spread themselves over the land to the north. Some rowed up the picturesque and wood-flanked Orwell; others swarmed up the Yare, the Waveney, and the Ouse. Once in the country, the Roman highways led them to spacious cities and to rich fields for plunder. No record is left of the struggle with the inhabitants. Many fled, while others were either massacred or died in slavery. Hardly a trace of them remained to guide the new nation, whose history now began where theirs had ended.

The land thus roughly seized did not differ considerably from the old country which the English had just abandoned. In area both districts measured about 5,000 square miles; both were from 70 to 80 miles in length and breadth. They also resembled each other in natural features. Even now the two countries are wonderfully alike. The snug and homely farm-houses of Sleswig, the hedgerows, the cattle quietly feeding in the meadows, carry us in imagination to the east of England. The low sea-coast of Yarmouth, the level fen-lands of North Cambridgeshire, the salt marshes of the Lincolnshire border, the scarcity of wood, the general flatness, with only slight undulations here and there, the sloping grass-land on the banks of the Waveney,—all have their counterpart in the old home of the East English. The new conquest possessed other advantages of which the wild half-cultivated fatherland could not boast. Roman art had transformed into a paradise a land by nature similar to their own, by laying it out in gardens and groves and pastures and hunting-grounds; Roman engineers had linked together its numerous towns and villas by a network of magnificent roads, unsurpassed save by our modern railways. Finally, a dry

Physical  
description of  
East Anglia.

and salubrious climate added its attractions. True, the east winds were sharp and keen in winter and spring, but the air which blew over the land from the sea, unimpeded by mountain or wood, was clear and bracing. It suited the temper of the invaders, and doubtless aided in forming those "merry, pleasant, jovial" East Anglians of William of Malmesbury's Chronicle, who gloried in being St. Edmund's subjects.

In the country whose early history and natural features are thus faintly outlined, the Angles settled down, family by family, kinsfolk by kinsfolk, in their "ham," or "ton," or "wick." Each freeman had his freeland; each settlement of freemen had its wise men or elders, who administered justice and framed laws under the sacred tree, or on the moot-hill—the original of our modern market-place,—round which home and farm clustered. So far in habits of life and government the invaders preserved their primitive traditions. Fresh circumstances, however, begot fresh requirements. The friendly feeling between kindred and kindred which existed on the shores of the Baltic made war almost unknown there. Captains or chiefs were seldom necessary. In time of danger, indeed, the Angles would choose a leader to marshal them for battle; but, the danger over, he stepped back into the rank and file. Now things were different: the Britons hovered on their borders; the limits of the neighbouring kingdoms were undefined; invasion or war frequently threatened them. Under these circumstances a permanent chief became a necessity. The division of plunder, too, and the partition of land called for a supreme and stable ruler. Wessex in similar difficulties elected Cerdic its *konning*, *can-ning*, or ableman; Kent chose Hengist. In imitation of these the North Folk and South Folk of East Anglia

The kingship  
established in  
East Anglia.



chose Uffa as king, and their sovereigns down to St. Edmund's time they styled Uffings.

All our chroniclers agree that St. Edmund sprang from the "ancient and noble stock" of the Uffings. Character of the Uffings. Something in those bold leaders and their dauntless followers gave early promise of the martyr king who closed their illustrious line. They all possessed natural virtues of no mean order. Respect for authority, reverence for purity, bravery and fearlessness in war, boldness in the cause of right, frankness and love of truth were their distinguishing characteristics. Qualities like these, guided and perfected by the faith of Christ, produced the saintly and heroic kings whom history presents to us as the worthy progenitors of St. Edmund, their crowning glory, as he was the fairest blossom of their stock and the fulfilment of all their promise. The grace of God, it is true, energised his own individual labour, and primarily made Edmund a saint; but in the order of nature the traditions of his house had a share in moulding his character. The example of his ancestors stimulated him; he emulated their virtues; he modelled himself on them as on men renowned throughout the Churches. This will be made evident by a glance at those ancestral portraits which the youthful Edmund always had before his eyes.

During the reigns of King Uffa and of Tytil, his son and successor, no wave of that Christian teaching which formed the future saints of their line reached the shores of East England. Even Redwald, the third Uffing, can scarcely be regarded as a Christian king. Policy rather than conviction actuated his religion. He accepted the baptism of the black-robed strangers at Canterbury merely to please Ethelbert, his overlord, to whom Pope St. Gregory wrote: "Hasten to infuse into the minds of the kings subject to you St. Edmund's ancestry.

the knowledge of one God, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost." Redwald while in Kent assisted at the solemn sacrifice, and listened to the religious chant of the Roman monks, but on returning home "he departed from the sincerity of the faith," writes Venerable Bede, "and, like the ancient Samaritans, seemed at the same time to serve Christ and the gods whom he had served before; for in the same temple he had an altar to sacrifice to Christ, and another small one to offer victims to the devils." Accordingly, when he became *bretwalda* or overlord by the defeat of Ethelfrid of Northumbria, the cross gained no victory. Redwald's sons, however, were of a different stamp. The eldest, Regnhere, fell in battle a devoted follower of the cross. St. Eorpwald the Martyr,<sup>1</sup> another son, was a disciple of St. Paulinus of York. He embraced the faith of Christ in the court of Edwin of Northumbria, a king who owed his crown to Redwald, and on returning home and succeeding his father began the conversion of his people with all the ardour of a neophyte. But a pagan revolt stopped his work, and Eorpwald, stabbed by a hired ruffian named Richbert, "poured out his immaculate spirit to God" a Christian martyr.

St. Sigebert  
the Learned,  
A.D. 630.

His half-brother St. Sigebert next ascended the throne. St. Sigebert was the apostle, the teacher, the father of his people. During the three years' anarchy which followed his brother's murder, he lived in exile in Burgundy. There he received fuller instruction in the Catholic faith at the feet of the then successor of St. Germanus of Auxerre, and was baptized. With the faith he drank in all the secular knowledge which

---

<sup>1</sup> Also spelt *Earpwald* and *Eorpenwald*. See Butler's "Lives of the Saints," Oct. 4. Between Redwald and Eorpwald Matthew of Westminster places Wibert. See his list of early E. Anglian kings and his manner of spelling their names (Bohn's edit. vol. i. p. 433).



the cloisters of Burgundy could provide. An accomplished scholar, a brave soldier, an earnest yet prudent son of the Church, Sigebert, succeeded to the crown, thoroughly fitted for the work of converting and civilizing his kingdom.

He commenced his reign by inviting St. Felix, whom he had met in Burgundy, to preach the faith to his subjects.<sup>1</sup> Felix received episcopal consecration from St. Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury, and fixed his see at Dunwich,<sup>2</sup> then a place of great importance. With his aid the work of conversion advanced with rapid strides. Sigebert was even enabled with teachers from Canterbury to establish the schools on the Cam which Henry III. afterwards raised to the dignity of a university.

St. Felix, the  
apostle of East  
Anglia.

---

<sup>1</sup> St. Felix, O.S.B., the apostle of East Anglia, landed at Babingley in Norfolk about A.D. 630, where he is said to have built his first church. Thoke, the great lord of these parts when St. Felix came to convert the East Angles, embraced Christianity and built the second church at Shernborne, and dedicated it to SS. Peter and Paul. Of Babingley succeeding ages made St. Felix the patron. The memory of St. Felix and his mission still lingers about East Anglia. On the mountains of the Christian Hills he is said to have preached. Flitcham, the ham or dwelling of Felix, Flixton, Felixstow, Felixston, and many other places in Norfolk and Suffolk were named after him, their first bishop. His feast is kept by the English Benedictines on March 8. See Montalembert's "*Moines d'Occident*," vol. iv. chap. iii.; also "*Historia Eliensis*," published by the Anglia Christiana Society.

<sup>2</sup> Dunwich was a place of importance among the Romans, and immense quantities of bronze antiquities belonging to that people have been and are still washed out of the cliffs by the ever encroaching sea. At the time of St. Felix it was thoroughly fortified, but not strong enough to resist the inroads of the ocean, and now ships can float over the site once occupied by the city. The royal forest, which extended for miles south-east of the town, has been quite submerged; and so the episcopal city, for 270 years crowded with hospitals, monasteries and churches, is now only a fishing village with a population of 250 souls.

St. Fursey.

Especially to this holy and learned king East England owed its monasticism. He welcomed to his realm the Irish monk St. Fursey and his companions,<sup>1</sup> and built for them to the glory of God, under the invocation of the Apostles SS. Peter and Paul, the monastery and church of Cnobbersburg.<sup>2</sup> Venerable Bede describes this first monastery of East Anglia as standing on the summit of a hill overlooking on three sides the dark forests of the interior and on the fourth the broad expanse of water formed by the junction of the Waveney and Yare. On this Mount Thabor, the Irish monks tarried awhile, it is said, at the command of an angel. To join in their chant or holy conversation, St. Sigebert would often steal away from the gaiety of the court. He delighted to sit, a privileged disciple, at the feet of Abbot Fursey and listen to his narrative of visions as sublime and awful as those which Dante has

---

<sup>1</sup> St. Fursey was the son of an Irish king and abbot of an Irish monastery. With his brothers Ultan and St. Foilan, and the Irish priests Gobban and Dicuil, he left Ireland and established monastic life in East Anglia, where he adopted the Benedictine rule of his bishop, as well as the Roman observance of Easter. His fervent preaching and heroic virtues did much to convert the people and to strengthen them in the faith. In fact, Baronius ("Annals," viii. 313) attributes the conversion of East Anglia chiefly to these Irish saints. It is recorded that St. Fursey established various double monasteries (Mabillon, "Acta SS.," vol. ii). After twelve years' sojourn in East Anglia, leaving St. Foilan to govern the monasteries he had founded there, St. Fursey followed his other brother Ultan to France, where he built the great monastery of Latiniac near Paris. As vicar general he governed the diocese of Paris for many years, and died at Froheins (*Fursei Domus*), in the diocese of Amiens, while superintending the building of Peronne Abbey. His feast is kept in the north of France on Jan. 16. See Montalembert's "Monks of the West," and Cardinal Moran's "Irish Saints in Great Britain."

<sup>2</sup> Cnobbersburg, formerly a Roman camp, now Burgh Castle, or, according to some, Blythburgh.

immortalized. For St. Fursey had been caught up into heaven and seen "the choirs of angels, and heard the praises which they sing;" endowed with angelic vision, he had looked down upon the earth and watched the struggle of good and evil in the world; his miraculously gifted eyes had pierced the dark abyss and gazed into "the fire which burns those whose works and desires have been evil;" the recording angel's book even had been opened to him, and in it he had read the judgments of the Son of God on men. Touched by the burning words of this man of God, the king resolved to resign his kingdom and spend the rest of his life in contemplation of the world to come. For this purpose he built a monastery in honour of the ever Virgin Mother of God on a certain gentle slope looking towards the east, and washed by the little streams Linnet and Larke,—a hallowed spot, destined in after days to be the resting place of St. Edmund's body and the site of his vast and magnificent abbey-shrine. Here King Sigebert sought his long-wished-for solitude; here he unbuckled his sword, put off his royal insignia, and donned the black monastic cowl; his crown he laid upon the altar, wearing in its place round his shaven head a simple rim of hair, to remind him of his Saviour's diadem of thorns and of the imperishable crown laid up for him by the just Judge. Then he took his place in the lowest stall in the monastic choir, the first of the long list of Anglo-Saxon princes who forsook the palace for the cloister. Short had been his reign, but great his work. Everywhere he left memorials of his practical wisdom and goodness. Under his rule pagan and barbarian East Anglia passed away; in its place arose a Christian commonwealth with bishops, priests and faithful people, and churches, monasteries and schools.

*St. Edmund's*  
*200*

Sigebert was not 'allowed, however, to breathe his last in the retirement of the sanctuary. A terrible enemy of the cross threatened his kingdom and his work in the person of Penda, king of Mercia, a sworn champion of the old heathen worship. Penda would permit no Christian teacher to enter his dominions with impunity, and, if a neighbouring prince received the faith of Christ, he considered it as a challenge of his policy and a declaration of war. Accordingly, when Edwin of Northumbria embraced the faith, Penda attacked him and slew him in the fight of Hatfield Chase. The progress of the faith now brought this upholder of paganism into East Anglia at the head of an army of Mercians and Britons. Egric, the successor of St. Sigebert, prepared to take the field against him, but his soldiers, mindful of the courage and experience of their former sovereign, dragged Sigebert from his cell and put him at their head. The saint, faithful to his profession, refused to unsheath the sword or wield the battle-axe, and he entered the battle-field with no weapon save a small wand. Thus armed, he was slain with King Egric at the head of the Christian army.

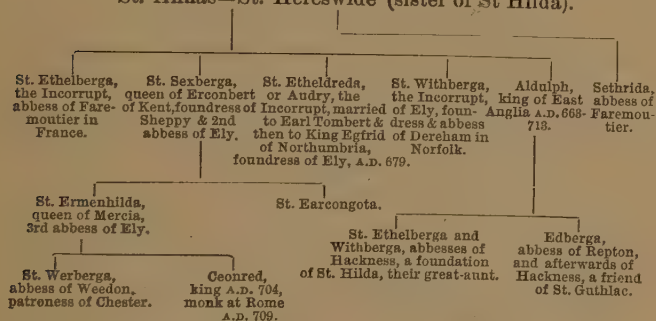
King St. Annas,  
A.D. 649.

St. Annas, son of Eni, Redwald's brother, at once took up the reins of government. He worthily filled the throne of St. Eorpwald and St. Sigebert, endeavouring with Bishop Felix and Abbot Fursey to consolidate what his predecessors had begun. In spite of nineteen years of almost perpetual war with Penda, Annas succeeded in raising fresh monasteries, embellishing the old ones with more stately buildings and enriching all with valuable treasures of books and vestments. Annas' influence spread beyond his own kingdom: his court became the refuge of Penda's victims, and there princes like Coinwalch, king of

Wessex, flying from the Mercian tyrant's vengeance, received the faith of Christ.

From around St. Annas' throne shines out a galaxy of saintly children.<sup>1</sup> His queen, the holy Hereswide, sister of St. Hilda, the celebrated abbess of Whitby, bore him St. Sexberga, who, married to Erconbert of Kent, became the mother of St. Ermenhilda and St. Earcongota, and the grandmother of St. Werberga, the patroness of Chester. St. Ethelberga,<sup>2</sup> abbess of Faremoutier,<sup>3</sup> and St. Etheldreda, the foundress of Ely, were the first and third daughters of St. Annas. Both are

<sup>1</sup> St. Annas=St. Hereswide (sister of St. Hilda).



Some authors (compare Butler, April 30, Wharton's "Hist. Epis. Lond.," Capgrave, April 30, and Leland's "Itinerary," vol. viii. p. 72.) make St. Annas the father of St. Erconwald, the founder of Chertsey Abbey and bishop of London, and of St. Ethelberga, his sister, the first abbess of Barking. The confusion arises from not distinguishing St. Ethelberga daughter of St. Annas from St. Ethelberga sister of St. Erconwald. Erconwald and his sister were children of Offa, king of the East Saxons, sometimes incorrectly called East Anglia, or the country of the East Angles, even by ancient authors.

<sup>2</sup> Called in French St. Aubierge. St. Bede styles her the natural daughter of St. Annas, which in his time had not the present meaning, but was used in opposition to his *adopted* child, Sethrida, of whom St. Bede is also speaking. Montalembert seems to have forgotten this fact.

<sup>3</sup> Founded by St. Fara, A.D. 616. There being few abbeys in England at this period, many noble virgins entered the monasteries in Gaul, especially Faremoutier, Chelles and Andelys.



celebrated for their unblemished chastity, and their bodies remained incorrupt after death, the one in England and the other in France. St. Withberga, the youngest virgin-daughter of this extraordinarily holy family, founded Dereham in Norfolk, over which she presided as abbess for many years. Aldulph, Annas' only son, showed himself little inferior in holiness to his devout sisters. The worthy father of three abbesses, his contemporaries recognised in him the virtues of a truly Christian prince.

St. Annas closed an honourable reign by a martyr's death. With his brother, St. Firminus,<sup>1</sup> he fell in a last struggle with the heathen Penda (A.D. 654), and his subjects buried him in the priory, now an ivy-covered ruin, at Blythburgh. His tomb is still pointed out in the north aisle of the neighbouring church of Broad.

Ethelhere.

Ethelhere, the successor of Annas, for a moment broke the tradition of loyalty to the cross and holiness of life so remarkable in the royal line of East Anglia. He made a league with Penda, and fell in battle with him and thirty other royal princes on the field of Winwood, near Leeds. In that battle King Oswy terribly avenged the death of his brother, St. Oswald, and the death of St. Sigebert, St. Annas, Edwin and Egric, all kings sacrificed to the pagan gods by the Mercian sword.<sup>2</sup> After the fall of Ethelhere his brother Ethelward reigned nine years. Ethelward saw the old heathenism pass away for ever, and left the throne to King Aldulph, when the triumph of the cross was complete.

Ethelward.

<sup>1</sup> St. Firminus, whose shrine together with that of St. Botulph stood attendant on the shrine of St. Edmund, was a brother of St. Annas, and not a son, as some state.

<sup>2</sup> "At the Winwed was avenged the slaughter of Annas,  
The slaughter of the kings Sigebert and Egric,  
The slaughter of the kings Oswald and Edwin."

Henry of Huntingdon (Bohn's edition, p. 57).

Few rulers in Saxon times stand out more gloriously King Aldulph. from among the Christian kings of their age than Aldulph. In his childhood he had seen the broken idols which once stood side by side with the Christian altar, but after his nineteen years of vigorous rule no vestige of Woden or Thor existed in the land. Over the dust and ruins of crumbled paganism he raised innumerable churches and religious houses. Ely Abbey especially owed some of its splendours to him. He directed the workmen in the building of that stateliest monastery of his realm, and, when the minster was reared, he welcomed to its cloisters his sister St. Etheldreda. On another solemn occasion the old chroniclers picture him at the abbey gates in company with King Wulphere of Mercia, King Egbricht of Kent and a crowd of noble followers, taking part in the dedication to God's service of his niece St. Werberga. So well known were Aldulph's piety and devotion to the Church, that the prelates of the time elected to meet in council in his territory rather than in any other. According to some writers, St. Theodore of Canterbury held his famous synod for the canonical organization of the English Church, not at Hertford, but at Aldulph's royal city of Thetford.<sup>1</sup> At that important council, Bisus, then bishop of the Angles, took his rank first after the archbishop. Among other business St. Theodore's synod divided East Anglia into two sees, fixing the second at North Elmham, and leaving the aged Bisus to preside over the older see of Dunwich.<sup>2</sup> Aldulph, after seeing

<sup>1</sup> See Blomefield's "History of Thetford," p. 24, where the question is discussed.

<sup>2</sup> *The early bishops of East Anglia.*—The first episcopal see for the kingdom of East Anglia was placed at Dunwich in Suffolk on the consecration of

ST. FELIX, the first bishop about A.D. 630.

THOMAS, who had served as deacon to St. Felix, succeeded in 653.

Malmesbury writes of him *ex Gerviorum provincia oriundus*.



Elfwold and  
Bernred.

Ethelred.

St. Ethelbert  
the Martyr, A.D.  
792.

his kingdom politically and ecclesiastically organised, passed to his reward. Of his two immediate successors, Elfwold and Bernred, the scanty records of the time give little more than the names. The next king, the good and virtuous Ethelred, is principally remarkable for his long and peaceful reign of fifty years (A.D. 748). His son, St. Ethelbert the Martyr, succeeded.

Medieval chroniclers bestow unstinted praise upon the young and accomplished Ethelbert, a king amiable in disposition, handsome in countenance, graceful in body, prudent in mind. As a child this holy prince loved the monks' chant in choir more than the games of boyhood; unlike other sons of kings, he delighted not in the glitter and dissipation of the court, but preferred to minister to the sick and feeble, to relieve the poor with alms, to retire and converse with God and His saints in prayer. In him as a sovereign, mercy and justice met. One saying of his especially reveals the secret of his amiable character. "The higher our rank," he would remind his attendants, "the more gentle and lowly should be our bearing." No wonder this pious disposition led him to prefer a life of perpetual chastity. His wise men, however, hoped by his marriage to secure an heir to the throne and thus preserve the tranquillity of the kingdom. Accordingly, at their entreaty, in the forty-fourth year of his reign, Ethelbert set out for the court of Offa of Mercia to seek the hand of that sovereign's daughter Alfrida.<sup>1</sup> On arriving with his retinue on the frontiers

---

BONIFACE, the next bishop, died in 669. He is called Bertgus in Cott. MS. Vesp. B. 6, and Beortgils in MS. Tiber B.5.

BISUS, BISI, or BOSA was the next bishop. About the year 673, as stated in the text, his diocese was divided into two, at the national council held by Archbishop Theodore at Hertford. One see continued at Dunwich, the other was fixed at North Elmham in Norfolk.

<sup>1</sup> Called also Etheldreda.

of Mercia, he sent before him presents and letters to announce the object of his visit. Offa received his overtures with favour, invited the East Anglian prince to the palace of Sutton Wallis, four miles from the present city of Hereford, and there entertained him with great show of pomp and ceremony. The day's rejoicing over, attendants conducted the royal guest to his bed-chamber, but not to rest. As he knelt in prayer commending himself to his heavenly Father's keeping, Wimbert, a court official, summoned him to a conference with Offa. While the unsuspecting stranger made his way through the dungeon-like passages of the castle to his host's presence, a band of hired assassins suddenly rushed out and stabbed him to death. At the news of their sovereign's murder, horror and dismay seized upon his attendants. They mounted their horses and fled. Offa on his side pretended to bewail his royal brother's death, but his immediate seizure of Ethelbert's kingdom branded him with the crime. On him and his God avenged the death of His saint. Offa died within two years, and the torrent of the river Ouse at Bedford, in a strange and unaccountable rising, unearthed and swept away his corpse; his sons died without issue; his daughters became widows and beggars; and his queen, at whose door history chiefly lays the murder of Ethelbert, met a most miserable death three months after her crime. A few years after St. Ethelbert's martyrdom, the race of Offa had passed away for ever, and East Anglia, which he had so forcibly possessed, became the tomb of each successive Mercian sovereign who claimed dominion over it.

At first the faithful secretly buried St. Ethelbert's body not far from the scene of his martyrdom, in the village of Marden, on the river Lugg, where a miraculous well still marks its first resting-place. Later on,

The shrine of  
St. Ethelbert.

as the saint's tomb became famous for the number of cures wrought at it, the clergy and faithful translated the sacred body to a church at Fernby, or Fern Heath, which in course of time developed into the cathedral of Hereford.

Offa

Meanwhile the East Anglians, at first scattered and disorganised, quickly rallied again, and chose for their leader a prince of the royal line named Offa, a namesake of their Mercian persecutor. This Offa was the immediate predecessor of St. Edmund.

King Edmund.

Such is the noble and illustrious line of kings who lead up to St. Edmund. As his ancestors and predecessors, they form a brilliant background to the royal martyr, who stands out among them as the most striking figure in the picture. For St. Edmund embodies in himself all the characteristics of the East Anglian dynasty: like Uffa and Redwald, he was a fearless warrior; like St. Sigebert, a patron of learning and of the Church; like St. Annas, a defender of his kingdom and subjects; like St. Ethelberga, St. Etheldreda, and St. Withberga, a lover of virginity; like St. Eorpwald and St. Ethelbert, a martyr. The ancient antiphon composed in his honour saluted him as king, warrior of Christ, white lily of virginity, red rose of martyrdom. "Hail, king of the Angles," it ran, "soldier of the King of angels, Edmund, the flower of martyrs, resembling both the rose and the lily, pray to the Lord for the salvation of the faithful."

---

## CHAPTER II.

*Saint Edmund's Parentage and Birth.*

[*Authorities*—Gaufridus de Fontibus' "De Infantia Sti. Edmundi" holds the first and foremost place among the authorities for the events of this chapter. A 15th century copy of this work exists in Bibl. Pub. Cantab., ff. 1.27, § 29, p. 628-624, which Thomas Arnold, M.A., has recently edited for the Master of the Rolls in his "Memorials of St. Edmund's Abbey," vol. i. Hardy conjectures that Gaufridus was identical with Godefridus de Fontibus, a Franciscan friar and guardian of a convent of his order in Paris, who died Bishop of Cambrai in 1238. This, however, is impossible, since Gaufridus dedicates his work to the noble Lord Abbot Ordning, who ruled St. Edmundsbury from 1148 to 1156, thirty years before St. Francis of Assisium was born. According to Arnold, he "belonged to the house of regular canons in the patronage of St. Edmund at Thetford." More probably he was a monk of St. Edmundsbury, afterwards bishop of Ely, the same who graced by his presence the translation of St. Frideswide, Feb. 12, 1180. From the prologue of his work, the reader gathers that he often revisited his former brethren, and, when the conversation turned on St. Edmund, he gave them the fruit of his researches. At last, urged by Prior Sihtric and Sub-Prior Gocelin, who met him at Thetford, he committed to writing what he had heard (*quedam ab aliis mihi tradita*), and what he had read (*quedam viva lectione cognita*), dedicating his work to Abbot Ordning, whose obedient servant he calls himself. His MS., treating of the parentage, birth, and early life of St. Edmund, is valuable, because he had access to records and genealogies long since lost. With Tanner's "Biblioth. Britan.," p. 304, compare Battely's "Antiquitates Sti. Edmundi Burgis," p. 76. The next important and most complete narrative extant of St. Edmund's life is the "Vita et Passio S. Edmundi Regis et Martyris una cum miraculis ejusdem," MS. Bodl. 240, ff. 624-677 vell folio XIV. cent., a compilation from all the chronicles, histories and legends of the saint then in existence and within reach. At intervals, in the margin of this MS., the compiler refers to the following authorities: Henry of Huntingdon, Simeon of Durham, St. Abbo, Gaufridus, Nicholas Prior of Wallingford, the chronicles of Westminster, Ely, and Norwich, Samson Abbas, Hermannus, and Osbert de Clare. After the life, the early incidents of which are word for word from Gaufridus, follow the narrative of Abbot Baldwin's translation of the saint's body, and then the earliest and latest records of St. Edmund's miracles. The whole MS., though called a compendium, fills 53 folio pages of small and closely written matter, and, if put into modern type, would fill a handsome volume. Another ancient "Vita S. Edmundi Regis et Martyris," MS. Cott. Tiber E 1. f. 283b suffered so materially in the fire of 1781 as to be now unreadable. Capgrave, however, has preserved it in his "Nova Legenda Anglie," f. 107, and a copy of it exists in the Bodleian library, MS. Tanner 15. The introduction of this "Vita" is taken from Gaufridus de Fontibus; the other part from Herman's narrative, ending with the erection of St. Edmund's Church in Canute's time. From the MSS. in his abbey library, John Lydgate, the monk-poet of St. Edmundsbury, wrote in verse the "Life and Acts of St. Edmund the King and Martyr," a poem varying in different MSS. from 300 stanzas of seven lines each to twice that number. Lydgate, by far the most famous versifier of the 15th century, according to Prof. Craik ("English Literature and Language," p. 175), was born (A.D. 1380) in the village of Lydgate, from which he takes his name. After studying in the university of Paris and travelling in Italy, he returned to his abbey, intimately acquainted with the literature of the countries through which he had passed, and stored with the learning of his age. After his return to his monastery, he spent the rest of his life, like St. Bede, in teaching and studying. A master of the English tongue, he rivalled Chaucer, whose disciple he was, in the smoothness of his verse.

His wit, says Camden, the very muses formed and modelled. Craik considers him a mercenary rhymester, because he received one hundred shillings from Abbot Whethamstede for putting into English verse the Latin legend of St. Alban, as if payment, then as now, did not rather commend a poet than condemn him. The same professor calls attention to Lydgate's diffuseness, but it is hard to agree with him that the monk-poet possessed very little strength or originality of imagination. Gillingwater in his *History of Bury* mentions some of Lydgate's poems, and Ritson gives a list of about two hundred and fifty of them. Several have been printed at various times; among others his nine books of tragedies translated from a Latin work of Boccaccio's and printed at London in the reign of Henry VIII. A selection of Lydgate's minor poems, edited by Mr. Halliwell, was printed by the Percy Society (London, 1840). Lydgate wrote the poem of St. Edmund's life, as he himself tells us, "Whan the Sixte Henry in his estat royal, with his sceptre of Yngelond and of fraunce held at Bury his feeste principal of Crystenasse." "The Abbot William," he continues, "gaff me chaarge to doon my attendaunce, the noble stoory to translate in substaunce out of Latin." There are extant as many as nine original MSS. of Lydgate's beautiful poem. None have yet been printed. MS. Harl. 2278, presented to Henry VI. on his visiting Bury, and ornamented with 120 limnings, is considered one of the richest illuminated manuscripts in the world (see a description of it in vol. II. of the *Harleian Catalogue*, pp. 639-649). MS. Ashmole 463 was dedicated and presented to Edward IV. Most of the MSS. of Lydgate's "Life and Acts of St. Edmund" not only vary in length, but differ verbally. The MSS. used here are Harl. 4826, for the copying of which the author is indebted to a London friend, and Harl. 2278. Though richly imaginative in his descriptions, Lydgate is a valuable authority on St. Edmund. He had at hand in his abbey library the most authentic lives and traditions of the saint, and he used them "folwyng myn auctours in e'ery manere thing, as in substaunce folwyng the letter in dede." For further remarks of Lydgate's poems on St. Edmund see chapters x. and xii.; see also chapter xii. for an account of "La vie Seint Edmund le Rey," a life in French verse by Denis Piramus, a courtier of Henry III., which has much in common with Lydgate's].

THE last chapter sketched the history of a brave and saintly dynasty, no less remarkable in our annals for its martyr and virgin spirit than for its bold and haughty blood. This chapter will treat of the descent and birth of St. Edmund, the last of that noble East Anglian line.

The country of  
St. Edmund's  
birth.

Old Saxony, not the Saxony of the present day, claims to be the country of St. Edmund's birth. At the end of the eighth and the beginning of the ninth century, the period of our saint's early history, Old Saxony comprised the district which lies between the Ems and the Elbe, and stretches from Cologne to the northernmost part of Schleswig-Holstein. Its connection with the early English kingdoms is a well known fact of history. The kindred races of the two countries were in frequent communication with each other. In the time of St. Boniface, of St. Willibrord and of the parents of St. Edmund, whole colonies of English passed over from Britain to Old Saxony, and the Saxons in their turn constantly sent their sons to be



brought up in England. It is not surprising, then, that the East Anglian nobles on the murder of St. Ethelbert looked to Old Saxony as to an easy and convenient refuge. At first they hoped to rally again in their own land, but Offa pursued them in their flight from Sutton Wallis, overtook them as they crossed the plains of Ely, and annexed their country, as he had previously annexed Kent and Wessex. They never submitted, however, to the Mercian tyranny, choosing rather a few months' voluntary exile among friendly kinsmen in Saxony.<sup>1</sup>

The whole event brought them in contact with Charlemagne. Their land of exile, in fact, fills an important page in the annals of the great Frankish emperor's reign. The Saxons had invaded and ravaged the imperial dominions over and over again. At last, after their attack on the Rhine Provinces, during his campaign against the Saracens, Charlemagne finally conquered them. Later on, in the year 782, when they revolted, he forced their king Witikind and his chief followers to become Christians as the sole condition of peace. Although from that time Witikind and his subjects remained faithful to their religion and firm in their allegiance, other Saxon bands, during a space of thirty-three years, continually made war, and were as frequently vanquished. Charlemagne had just succeeded in crushing one of these rebellions at the time of St. Ethelbert's murder, and the two events conspired to bring him into connection with the East Anglian nobles. In him they found a powerful and willing protector. With open arms the great emperor received any English prince whom the rapacity of Offa of Mercia drove to his court. Perhaps

Charlemagne  
and  
Old Saxony.

Charlemagne  
and England.

<sup>1</sup> See "*Annales Ecclesiastici et Civiles Britannorum, Saxonum, Anglorum, &c.*," R. P. Michaelis Alford (alias Griffith), vol iii., anno 841.

the influence of Alcuin, the famous English scholar from Bede's school at Jarrow, made him ready to open his palace-gates to his favourite's compatriots; more likely, fear of a neighbouring rival power and a secret wish to add England to his empire induced him to offer hospitality to the enemies of Mercia. In any case, Offa's victims invariably fled to Charlemagne's court for protection. Thither came Eardulph of Northumbria after his vain contest for the crown with Ethelred, the husband of one of Offa's daughters. Egbert, the claimant of the throne of Wessex, driven from his kingdom by another son-in-law of Offa's, likewise sought an asylum in the Frankish emperor's dominions. Kent also appealed to Charlemagne against Offa's invasion and tyranny; lastly, the East Anglian princes and thanes received a welcome from him. The emperor was particularly kind to his English exiles. He advanced them to posts of trust in his empire; he pushed their claims, and materially assisted them in their war of independence; and he trained their youth in the art of war and educated them in his palace-school.

Charlemagne  
and St.  
Edmund's  
father.

Among those thus brought into contact with Charlemagne through the seizure of East Anglia by the Mercians, were two cousins in whose veins flowed the royal blood of the Uffings. One of these, Offa, the namesake of Offa of Mercia, the exiles elected to succeed St. Ethelbert; the other, named Alcmund, Divine Providence destined one day to become the father of St. Edmund. Alcmund, though an exile and stranger in a foreign land, could thus claim a near relationship with the reigning house of East Anglia. Lydgate styles him the "cousin," other chroniclers the "consanguineus," the *blood relation*, and "cognatus," the *near kinsman*, of Offa of East Anglia. Besides his royal blood Alcmund possessed qualities of mind and



body of no ordinary character. As a mere boy he distinguished himself among the English on the continent, and while still a youth Charlemagne thought him fit to govern part of his new conquest of Saxony.<sup>1</sup>

The Protestant Dean Battely (followed by Arnold) asserts that the parentage of St. Edmund is all a myth—the make-up of one Florentius, abbot of the church of St. Adalbert in “Egmundâ,” who in the year 1296 came on an embassy to England and visited the place in which lay the body or relics of St. Edmund the Martyr, once king of the Angles. This devout abbot wished very much to get some clue to the genealogy and acts of St. Adalbert and of his brothers in the flesh, and so among other works he searched into the chronicles of the kings of England, and in them he found it recorded that Adalbert (Ethelbert) had reigned over the Angles thirty-seven years and seven months before his brother Edmund obtained the kingdom. The two brothers had a sister named Brictiva, who was buried at Frankenwoerde. Their father’s name was Alcmund, a prince of noble and ancient Saxon stock. Behold Alcmund the father of St. Edmund.—So far Battely.

It is answered: First, the facts connected with the parentage of St. Edmund are given, *not* on the authority of Florentius, but of Gaufridus, who wrote at least a hundred years before Abbot Florentius visited St. Edmundsbury. With abundant materials at hand, Gaufridus compiled the historical fragment a copy of which has survived to our own day. Now there is nothing positive to refute his evidence. To say that he drew upon his imagination for his facts is a rash and unwarrantable assertion. He mentions the sources from which he drew, viz. the records and traditions of the time. And, if the sixteenth century vandalism destroyed the sources, that is no reason for holding that they did not exist. Moreover, as the text shows, his facts accord with the events and customs of the age as related in other annals, and also with whatever traditional or written history of East Anglia exists, scanty though it be. Secondly, Abbot Florentius made the grave mistake of confusing St. Edmund’s brother, Adalbert, with St. Ethelbert. From that mistake follows a host of blunders. For instance, St. Ethelbert became the son of Alcmund. He was in fact the son of King Ethelred of East Anglia. Adalbert became a king and a martyr, and both Adalbert and Edmund were made to live in the eighth century instead of in the middle of the ninth. Florentius blundered, but it is hard to see how that militates against Gaufridus’ facts. See, however, the chronicle of John Wallingford, Gale’s “Hist. Brit., Saxon. Scriptores, xv.” vol. iii. p. 534.

The character of  
King Alcmund.

Alcmund was not altogether unworthy of the trust reposed in him. Some of the old St. Edmundsbury registers style him saint, and one chronicle at least calls him Alcmund the great.<sup>1</sup> Noble in birth, handsome in person, manly in his bearing; in battle courageous, in council prudent; above all, blameless in his private life and with the fear of God ever before his eyes,—thus the chroniclers paint the father of St. Edmund. Kingship he regarded but as a nearer and more responsible service of the King of kings; he looked upon himself only as the minister of God distributing His justice and mercy and proclaiming His laws. From the example no less than from the teaching of so saintly a father, his sons learnt to realize that higher sovereignty than the highest on earth, the sovereignty of Him who maketh kings and casteth them down, in whose sight the earthly sceptre and crown are of no avail when He chooses to put down the mighty from their seat and to exalt the humble. Charlemagne recognized the worth of such a man, and therefore, says the poet, Alcmund was “set in a chair of kingly dignity.”

The mother of  
St. Edmund

Siwara was Alcmund's queen. If the tree is known by its fruit, then all that ancient writers say of Siwara only faintly depicts her admirable qualities. She was “meek as Esther,” sings the old monk-poet, and “fair as Judith.” Of a strong yet winning character, exceedingly fair, yet matronly and dignified, she added to these queenly virtues more than the ordinary kindness and gentleness of womanhood, being ever full of tenderest pity for the afflicted, and making it her delight to feed and clothe the poor, and to comfort the sick and sorrow-laden.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Leland, and Bodl. MS. 240, which spell his name Ulkmund.

<sup>2</sup> Dean Battely has started another theory with regard to Siwara. The Life of St. Botolph, he says, mentions a certain

Siwara bore King Alcmund three sons and one daughter.<sup>1</sup> Cerne Abbey in Dorsetshire perpetuated the memory of the eldest son, St. Edwold.<sup>2</sup> Edwold came to England with his brother Edmund, and remained in East Anglia for some years. After the martyrdom of Edmund, the popular voice elected him to fill the vacant throne, which he refused. Fearing compulsion, he fled and hid himself in the valley of the Cerne. There beside the silver fountain known as St. Augustine's well, secluded from the rest of the world by the lofty chalk hills surrounding his hermitage, he gave himself up to a life of austerity and prayer. One 28th of November, he passed away to the other world. Soon after his death, the fame of miracles wrought by his intercession attracted pilgrims from all parts of England to his grave. The devotion of the faithful translated his body to a rich shrine, over which they raised the noble abbey of Our Lady, St. Peter, and St. Benedict, of whose former glories the present ancient gateway alone remains.<sup>3</sup>

The children of  
Alcmund and  
Siwara.

St. Adalbert, or Elbert,<sup>4</sup> the third son of Alcmund and Siwara, is best known in connection with the Benedictine abbey of Cormin in Holland, where his body rested for many centuries after his death. Of

---

Ethelmund, king of the South Saxons, whose mother's name was Siwara. The monkish historians, he continues, writing the legend of St. Edmund, make Siwara, the mother of Ethelmund, mother of St. Edmund. "John Wallingford," concludes Battely, "confirms my suspicions." The theory is ingenious but improbable.

<sup>1</sup> See Leland's "Collectanea," vol. i. p. 245, and vol. ii. p. 219, and Harpsfeld, p. 174. Capgrave speaks of St. Edmund as an only child. Gaufridus mentions two sons, of whom Edmund was *natu posterior*.

<sup>2</sup> Also spelt Ewold and Ewald.

<sup>3</sup> See Leland's "Itinerary," vol. viii. p. 71.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. See also Mabillon's "Acta Sanctorum," sæcl. iii. tom. i. p. 645.

his sister Wilgena little more than the name is recorded.<sup>1</sup>

St. Edmund  
the child of  
promise

St. Edmund was Alcmund and Siwara's second son and their child of promise. His birth, like Isaac's in the Old Testament, and St. John the Baptist's in the New, was announced by an angel. Miraculous signs similar to those related in the lives of St. Dominic, St. Columbanus, St. Thomas of Canterbury, and other saints appeared at his birth, as if to mark his future greatness. He was in a special way the fruit of prayer. Alcmund often besought God to grant him a numerous and saintly family. In answer to his prayer, an angel from heaven admonished him to undertake a pilgrimage to the tombs of the Apostles,<sup>2</sup> for there God would reward his devotion and grant his petition.<sup>3</sup>

Alcmund's  
pilgrimage to  
Rome.

Then, as now, every pious Catholic desired to visit Rome, that city hallowed by so many sacred memories, which St. Cyprian apostrophised as "the mother and mistress, the root and foundation, of all the Churches of the universe." Thither, as to a new Jerusalem, the Mount Sion of Christendom, the newly converted kings and nations flocked to offer their homage and allegiance to Christ's Vicar, the father and teacher of all the faithful. At this time more than thirty English kings had made the pilgrimage to the tombs of the Apostles, and many, like Ina of Wessex and Coinred of Mercia, put off the crown and abdicated the throne in order to spend a life of prayer and good works within the precincts of the eternal city. Joyfully, then, in obedience to the angel's voice, Alcmund set out to visit the churches of Rome.

<sup>1</sup> If she were the same as Brictiva, her burial-place was Frankenwoerde.

<sup>2</sup> "Ad limina apostolorum," writes Gaufridus.

<sup>3</sup> Bodl. 240.

Apparently, while in the holy city, he did not lodge in the English school or home of hospitality which Ina founded and supported with the first Peter-pence. In visiting the centre of Christendom to study the pure Catholic faith at its very source, English kings and princes, as well as bishops, priests, thanes, and freemen, usually stayed in Ina's hospice. But Alcmund scarcely belonged to England; he therefore sought a lodging elsewhere, and became the guest of a Roman widow of wealth and high patrician rank. This lady, after her husband's death, devoted her life to works of piety. One day, while conversing with Alcmund, she noticed on his breast a brilliant sun, A brilliant sun shines on his breast. whose rays, darting towards the four points of the compass, threw a miraculous light on all around. Moved by the vision, and filled with the spirit of prophecy, Alcmund's pious hostess declared that from him should arise a child whose fame, like to the eastern sun, should illumine the four quarters of the world, and whose example should spread God's glory everywhere, and enkindle in the hearts of men greater love of Christ.<sup>1</sup> After this, Alcmund did not tarry long in Rome. The object of his pilgrimage seemed already attained, and he prepared at once to return to his kingdom.

On arriving in Saxony after his long absence, Alcmund made his way to Northemberg, or North Hamburg,<sup>2</sup> a city pleasantly situated at the mouth of St. Edmund born at Northenburg, A.D. 841.

<sup>1</sup> The second nocturn lessons of St. Columbanus' office relate a similar wonder: "Columbanus, natione Hibernus, jam inde ab utero matris quæ illo gravida solem radientem sibi in quiete gestare visa est, futuram claritatem præsignavit."

<sup>2</sup> Leland gives Norembregis, Dugdale Nuremburg, Curteys' Register and the Douai MS. Northembreges, Lydgate North-emberge, Camden Norinberg. It is hard to say for certain what city is meant unless the present Hamburg. Nuremberg is not in Old Saxony; Norden in Friesland, and Nordenham on the Weser are



the Elbe, and claiming Charlemagne as its founder. The northern Genoa, and later on the rival of Venice, Northenberg held the first place among the towns and cities of Old Saxony. Alcmund made it the capital of his kingdom, and there, some months after his return from Rome about the end of the year 841, Siwara gave birth to St. Edmund.

His English  
descent.

On his mother's side Edmund descended from the ancient Saxon kings of the continent: "*Ex antiquorum Saxonum nobili prosapia oriundus*,"—"from the noble stock of the ancient Saxons he sprang," writes his principal biographer. Through his father he inherited the blood royal of East Anglia, whose people St. Abbo calls his "*comprovinciales*," "*fellow-countrymen*." In after years his subjects loved to remember that the martyr king belonged to their own race; and our Catholic forefathers made it their loudest boast that the great Edmund was an Englishman.

The name  
Edmund.

The child thus nobly descended received in baptism the name of Edmund. His biographers see in this name a token of the saint's character and virtues. *Ed*, they remark, signifies *blessed*, and *mund*, *clean*; one part of his name foreshadowed his pure and innocent life here on earth, and the other his blessed one with God in heaven. *Ead* or *Ed*, says another author, means *happy*, or, if derived from the Saxon *eath*, *easy*, *gentle*, *mild*, and *mund* signifies *peace*; so Edmund is happy, gentle, peace—a name most suitable to one who willingly sacrificed his life for the peace and happiness of his subjects.

The saint's  
religious  
training.

From Edmund's earliest years his parents trained not important enough. Alcmund's capital, says Battely, quoting from a codex MS. in his time in possession of Stillingfleet, bishop of Worcester, was a most celebrated city. North Hamburg, or Hamburg, as given in the text, alone answers in every respect to what is recorded of Alcmund's capital.



him in the Catholic and Roman faith.<sup>1</sup> In that faith St. Augustine, St. Paulinus, and St. Felix had instructed his ancestors, and in it generations of his people lived and died. Alcmund first learnt it at his mother's knee, then in the court of Charlemagne, finally perfecting it in Rome itself. Both the traditions of his house, therefore, and the education of his father secured Edmund's being brought up in the true faith. To complete his teaching, Alcmund often spoke of his pilgrimage to Rome, of the sacred places he then visited, and of the sovereign pontiff, Christ's Vicar, with whom he had conversed. On his father's knee, or seated at his feet, the boy Edmund listened with eager attention to the history of those renowned Churches whose saints had prayed for him before his birth. Doubtless from his father's lips he heard the legend of St. Ambrose and the emperor more powerful than Charlemagne, who humbly and reverently accepted the holy bishop's reproof. The youthful saint often heard tell of the terrible invasion of Attila, and of how Pope Leo checked the barbarians in their headlong course. As he listened with earnest childlike interest to these stories of the saints, there were planted deep in his soul a love and reverence for the Church and her pastors, a courage and boldness against force and rapine, which bore abundant fruit in after years. Edmund took special delight in the stories of the Christian soldier St. Sebastian and of the brave boy St. Pancratius, both of whom he afterwards so closely resembled. No wonder that, as he pictured to himself the amphitheatre, and contrasted the fierceness of the wild beasts and of the maddened spectators with the placid bearing of the martyrs, his whole soul glowed with the desire

<sup>1</sup> "A primæva ætate cultor veracissimæ fidei."—MS. Harl. 2802 f. 226.

to fight and conquer in the cause of God and truth. In fact, so enthusiastically did he admire the heroic deeds of the martyrs, that he affirmed not long before his death that from childhood his wish had been to die for Christ.

His mother's  
influence.

To his mother's influence he owed that purer and deeper sense which gave calm and wisdom to his earnestness. Through her care, his soul, while it lost none of its fire and resoluteness, grew in gentleness and prudence. In other words, she taught him to realize that which sobers yet elevates the wildest natures—the supernatural though invisible world around us. She trained his broad and noble mind by showing him how to live in the greatness and vastness of the other world, and to view the circumstances of life with the light of eternity upon them. Not only at morn or eve did she bid him lisp his infant prayers, but through the day often speak with the angels and saints and converse with the Virgin Mother and her divine Son. One devotion especially Edmund imbibed with his mother's milk—his love for the holy name of Jesus. In his childhood that name was ever on his tongue; in his youth he repeated it as the name of his dearest master and friend; with that name on his lips he gave up his soul to God. This love for the holy name affected the whole conduct of his life. "From his earliest youth," writes St. Abbo, "he followed Christ with his whole heart"—"*a primævo juventutis tempore, Christum toto secutus est pectore.*"<sup>1</sup> So, "day by day," sings the monk-poet, "by the grace of Christ, as he waxed in age he always increased in virtue," "demure in port," "angelic of visage," "comely to behold." As:—

"Ifro freesh hed sprynges renne streemys crystallyne,  
So yong Edmund, pleynty to declare,  
Shewyd how he cam from Alkmond and Siware."

---

<sup>1</sup> Office of St. Edmund, MS. Bodl. Digby 109.

Alcmund had seen the value of learning in the palace-school which Charlemagne instituted for the education of the young princes of his court. When he became a ruler himself, he therefore gave a ready welcome to his court to all scholars. He surrounded his sons with competent teachers, so that at an early age prince Edmund learned to read, a rare accomplishment in those days. Alcmund had him also instructed in the Latin tongue, and, while still in Saxony, the child-saint began to learn by heart the psalter of David,<sup>1</sup> a study which he completed after his arrival in England.

The saint's  
education.

Beyond this little is known of St. Edmund's childhood, till he reached the age of twelve. He was then a golden-haired, blue-eyed Saxon boy, tall for his age, graceful and cheerful, and prudent beyond his years. Thus formed and gifted, Providence drew him forth, like his divine Saviour, from the obscurity of his early days. But the event which changed the whole course of his life and started a new epoch in his history may appropriately begin a fresh chapter.

---

<sup>1</sup> "Psalterium quod in Saxonia cœperat," writes Gaufridus.

## CHAPTER III.

*King Offa of East Anglia—St. Edmund succeeds him—  
St. Edmund is anointed and crowned.*

[*Authorities*—Gaufridus de Fontibus, the Bodleian MS., and other authorities referred to at the beginning of the last chapter, still continue to be useful. St. Adamnan, "De Locis Sanctis," (Migne's Patrologia, vol. 88) is the great authority on the Holy Land at this period. St. Bede quotes St. Adarnan's Diary in his "Ecclesiastical History," bk. v. c. xv., as valuable and reliable. On the Holy Places at this period see also Lingard's "History and Antiquities of the Anglo-Saxon Church," vol. ii. chap. x. 1st edition. The description of St. Edmund's coronation is principally drawn from the ancient English pontifical of Archbishop Egbert of York (A.D. 745), printed by the Surtees Society, vol. 27, the preface to which gives a learned disquisition on the Anglo-Saxon pontificals. To Egbert's pontifical Dom Edmund Martène refers in his "De Antiquis Ecclesiæ Rit.," tom iii. ordo 1 and ordo 2. It is certainly "the most ancient ordo ad benedicendum regem" known, and was in use in St. Edmund's time. For any side remarks on the customs of the Church at this age, see Martène and Lingard in the works mentioned above, and Dr. Rock in his "Church of Our Fathers"]

King Offa, the  
predecessor of  
St. Edmund.

ALTHOUGH East Anglia fell a prey to the tyranny and rapine of the Mercian nobles after the martyrdom of St. Ethelbert, it remained a short time only in their hands.<sup>1</sup> The East Anglians soon combined for resistance. Taking advantage of the misfortunes which befell the royal house of Mercia, and supported by the Emperor Charlemagne, the exiles returned to England and started a war of independence. The young and valiant Prince Offa, whom they had chosen (A.D. 793) to succeed their late sovereign, headed them in this glorious struggle for freedom. Our best known chroniclers mention this famous king of East Anglia, without, however, giving his name.<sup>2</sup> Their omission is supplied

<sup>1</sup> See John Brompton, "Chron.," p. 748 quoted by Battely, p. 11, "Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores, x." (Gale).

<sup>2</sup> Butler, the Little Bollandists and others, confuse Offa of Essex

by the biographers of St. Edmund. Gaufridus writes that the king who reigned sixty-one years before St. Edmund, rivalling in this respect our Henry III. and George III., was named Offa. After this statement, he proceeds to warn his readers against confusing Offa of East Anglia "with that Offa king of the Mercians who iniquitously beguiled and slew Blessed Ethelbert, or with that other noble Offa, the illustrious king of the East Saxons, who, out of love of Christ and the kingdom of the gospel, left wife and children and country to go on a pilgrimage to Rome, there to receive from Pope Constantine the tonsure and monastic habit, and whence, after death, he reached the vision of the blessed Apostles in heaven."

As a ruler and warrior Offa of East Anglia was in no way inferior to other kings of his royal line. Gaufridus calls him "*justitiæ cultor et pacis amator*," "*a respecter of justice and a lover of peace*." He began his reign with the support of the Emperor Charlemagne. Charlemagne had previously despatched Egbert from his court to be king of Wessex, and Eardulph to sit once more on the throne of Northumbria.<sup>1</sup> He now lent his powerful aid to Offa and the thanes of East Anglia, to enable them to throw off for ever the Mercian supremacy. Once in possession of his country, king Offa took up both sword and sceptre with a firm hand. In 819, he engaged in battle with Cenulf, the only sovereign since the murderer of St. Ethelbert who wielded the Mercian sword with any effect. Victory crowned his arms, and he left Cenulf and the flower of his army dead upon the field. Five years afterwards, the threatening attitude of Mercia sent him and his

The reign of  
King Offa.

---

with the predecessor of St. Edmund, although he died ninety years before his namesake became king of East Anglia, and a hundred and forty before St. Edmund's birth.

<sup>1</sup> See Green's "Short History of the English People," p. 41.

wise men to the court of their once fellow-exile, Egbert of Wessex.<sup>1</sup> As a result of this interview Offa persuaded Egbert of the mutual advantage of an alliance against Mercia. The two kings at once carried war into the heart of Mercia; they fought side by side in the battle of Ellandune on the banks of the Willy, where they utterly defeated the forces of Bernulf, the successor of Cenulf. When Bernulf attempted later on to wreak his vengeance on East Anglia, Offa and his men met him on the frontiers of their kingdom, and single-handed routed his army, and slew him and five of his dukes. Ludecan, the successor of Bernulf, continued the contest, and likewise fell by the sword of Offa, the third victim whom God seemed to require for the blood of His servant Ethelbert. Towards the end of his reign a more formidable enemy challenged King Offa in the form of a party of Danes, who, entering his kingdom from the Lincolnshire fens (A.D. 838), endeavoured to push their way to the Thames. The king boldly attacked them, and, though they effected their design, it was only, says Ethelwerd, after great slaughter had been made of them in East Anglia.

Offa seeks an heir to his throne.

Defensive warfare did not prevent Offa from devoting himself to the more peaceful work of government. All his reforms, however, were likely to fall to the ground, unless he could leave a successor firm and unflinching as himself to continue his work. He knew well from the history of Northumbria, how rival claimants to the throne desolate and lay waste the fairest kingdoms. Yet he had no heir. His son by Queen Botilda, the saintly Fremund,<sup>2</sup> had renounced

<sup>1</sup> See Ethelwerd's "Chronicle," A.D. 824-825, etc., and Lingard on the reign of Egbert.

<sup>2</sup> St. Fremund, according to Capgrave, was the son of Offa of East Anglia, and Lydgate in Ashmole MS. 46 f. 54, writes: "To King Offa Fremund was son and heir, reigning in Northland



the kingly dignity for a hermit's life. Offa looked around in vain for some one who should take his place, and whose rule would be universally acknowledged. His anxiety for the future increased on learning that the Norsemen swarmed the high seas in greater numbers, and were actually plundering the mainland of the south. Meanwhile the infirmities of age crept silently but quickly upon him. In his trouble and distress this valiant prince, as renowned for piety as for prowess and kingly wisdom, whom God had raised up to avenge the death of his saints, often lifted up his hands in prayer to heaven for guidance and direction. At last, under a sudden inspiration from heaven, he resolved to make a pilgrimage to Jerusalem "to adore in the place where the feet of the Lord had stood."<sup>1</sup> God, he argued, would not be deaf to prayers offered up in those holy places which the life, labours, and death of His Son had sanctified.

He resolves on a pilgrimage to Jerusalem.

The aged king took advantage of his pilgrimage to visit his cousin Alcmund, whose counsel he judged would assist him in prosecuting his arduous journey.<sup>2</sup>

And visits Saxony on his way.

[Norfolk], the story beareth witness. His mother, Botild, right goodly and right fair." Lydgate, quoted by Yates, is made to say that Botild was St. Edmund's sister. According to Harpsfeld quoted by Cressy, p. 739, Fremund was son of Count Algar of Essex by his wife Thova, and so brother to the unfortunate wretch Leofstan, who irreverently opened the coffin of St. Edmund, and was in consequence struck with madness and disease. Leland ("Itinerary," vol. viii. p. 72), in making Erconwald, bishop of London and Ethelberga, his sister, the offspring of Offa king of East Anglia, confuses Offa of the East Saxons, who died A.D. 708, with Offa of the East Angles, who died in 854. The East Saxons were quite distinct from the East Angles, a fact not adverted to by even our most reliable annalists. See the lessons of St. Erconwald's feast in the Benedictine Breviary, the "*Annales Benedictini*," vol. i. bk. xvi. p. 539, and Hardy's "*Materials*," vol. i. pt. 2, p. 522.

<sup>1</sup> "In loco ubi steterunt pedes Domini adorare."—Gaufridus.

<sup>2</sup> "Cujus perutile didicerat fore consilium ad perficiendum illud iter tam arduum."

Old Saxony lay most conveniently in his route to the Holy Land. Thence he could travel overland directly and safely through Charlemagne's dominions to one of the southern European ports, and thence take ship for the east. He accordingly set sail with a goodly retinue of knights and serving-men for the mouth of the Elbe. He had sent news of his coming before, and most of the noblesse of Saxony assembled at Northenberg to give him a royal welcome.<sup>1</sup> His ships anchored in the lakes of Alster, and he and his suite disembarked to enjoy the hospitality of King Alcmund.

He meets St.  
Edmund.

To wait as pages upon his royal guest, Alcmund selected a certain number of the most illustrious youths of Saxony, among them his two sons Edmund and Adalbert. All endeavoured to serve the venerable Offa with readiness and fidelity, but Edmund especially was always at his side willing to oblige and to please, so that he made a great impression upon his aged uncle.<sup>2</sup> Struck by the young saint's blithe and winning manner, his heavenly countenance, his graceful carriage, his sweet and modest speech,<sup>3</sup> Offa applied to him the words of Solomon: "Hast thou seen a man swift in his work? He shall stand before kings and shall not be in obscurity."<sup>4</sup> The king saw in the boy a virtue and discretion far beyond his tender years. He remembered, too, Edmund's descent from the royal line of the Uffings, and therefore his eligibleness to the throne of East Anglia. Already the old king's prayers seemed answered. Edmund possessed every princely qualification of birth and heart and mind. What better or more suitable successor could he have?

<sup>1</sup> "Utpote rex, et regis Saxonici cognatus."

<sup>2</sup> Strictly speaking, Offa was St. Edmund's cousin, but on account of his age and dignity he is often called St. Edmund's uncle.

<sup>3</sup> MS. Harl. 2802 says of the youthful Edmund that "polleret bonis moribus."

<sup>4</sup> Prov. xxii. 29.

So strongly did this idea grow upon him that, before continuing his pilgrimage, Offa resolved to adopt Edmund as his son and heir. According to William of Croyland,<sup>1</sup> instances of similar adoptions were not unusual. The Saxons frequently entrusted their sons to the English to be educated, and very often in the case of royal princes adopted children succeeded to the throne. Accordingly, before bidding farewell to the Saxon king and his noble retainers, Offa, whose heart expanded with affection towards the youthful Edmund resolved to publicly adopt him as his son. In the presence of the whole court he pressed the boy to his heart and kissed him; then, taking a ring, he placed it on the lad's finger. "My most beloved son Edmund," he said, "accept this memento of our kinship and mutual love. Remember me as one grateful for your service, in reward for which with God's permission I hope to leave you a paternal inheritance." Edmund received both gift and promise with boyish glee. His father, however, who understood the full meaning of the ceremony, seemed taken by surprise. Pleased, however, with the favour shown his boy, he quickly explained to him the nature of the proposal, and formally asked his consent. "Consider, Edmund," he said, "the offer of the East Anglian king. Are you willing to accept him as your father in my place? Shall he provide for you as his son, and you regard him as your father, so as in

And adop's him  
as his heir.

The ceremony of  
adoption.

---

<sup>1</sup> Miserunt Anglis puerum Saxones alendum,  
Qui restauraret quod rapuere patres,  
Edmundus felix, &c.  
Anglorumque puer fines habitavit Eöos  
Ut consanguineus alumnus Ophæ.

*Et postea*, Affectans prodesse magis præesse sepulti,  
Supplendas patruī suscipit ille vices.

William of Croyland, quoted by Battely, p. 22.

See David Chytræus' "Saxonia" for a list of kings whom Old Saxony gave to England.

Offa shows  
Edmund his  
signet ring.

future to live in my house another's son?" Whatever answer Edmund gave, and probably he submitted wholly to his father's guidance, the words delighted Offa, for he embraced the boy again, and covered his cheeks with kisses. Then, in the presence of his East Anglian thanes and of the whole Saxon court, he drew from his finger his coronation ring, "to him most special and entire." With that ring the holy successor of St. Felix had wedded him to his kingdom. With tears coursing down his furrowed cheeks, he showed it to prince Edmund. "Son Edmund," he said, "observe closely this ring, notice its design and seal. If, when far away, I intimate to you by this token my wish and desire, do you without delay execute my order. As the noble crowd assembled bears witness, I intend to regard you as my most beloved son and heir."

The East  
Anglians  
continue their  
pilgrimage.

Satisfied with the happy issue of his visit to Saxony, Offa made his final preparations and started once more on his journey. Crowds of spectators lined the streets to see the royal pilgrimage set out. Alcmund and a long procession of clergy and nobles devoutly accompanied it some way out of the city. Then the brother-monarchs bade each other farewell, and parted never to meet again on earth. Alcmund continued to guide and direct his court and realm as in the past. Offa proceeded towards the Great Sea, intending to take ship at Genoa or Venice for the Holy Land.

St. Edmund's biographers say little of other incidents in King Offa's pilgrimage. That his journey was slow and perilous compared with what it is now-a-days there can be no doubt. The roads were uncertain and but rarely trodden. In spite of the vigilance of Charlemagne and his successors, robbers infested the woods and mountains. Thanks, however, to treaties and the reverential protection afforded to pilgrims, rich and

poor, the East Anglian king and his followers reached the Holy Land in safety.

St. Adamnan, the writer of St. Columba's life, has left a description of the holy places at this period, from which it is easy to conjecture at what port the pilgrims from England landed, what hallowed scenes they visited, and in what sacred churches they prayed during their sojourn in the most historic country of the world. Landing at Joppa, the principal port of the East, they set out without delay for Jerusalem. Of the six gates of the holy city they entered by the western, called David's gate. If it were about the 15th of September, they perhaps saw the miraculous rain which, according to tradition, the Great Creator made to fall copiously at eventide to cleanse the city of his beloved Son from the filth and refuse of the autumn fair. The streets presented a strange and novel sight to the visitors from the west. Camels and mules thronged the gates; men and women in flowing eastern robes met them at every step. But the English strangers hurried past the picturesquely dressed loiterers, past the many stately buildings for which the city was then renowned, towards the round church of the Holy Sepulchre. In this church three walls and three ways, one encircling the other, enclosed the gold and marble roof which rose over the tomb wherein the body of the Lord reposed from its burial to its resurrection. Twelve lamps in honour of the twelve Apostles burned day and night in this temple of the Anastasis. Two other royal and magnificent churches adjoined. In the one called the Church of Golgotha, Offa knelt before the great silver cross fixed in the very rock which once held the wooden cross whereon suffered the Saviour of mankind. Suspended aloft, a great brazen wheel supported a circle of lamps, which burned day and night around the sacred spot.

The Holy Land,  
A.D. 853.

The church  
of the Holy  
Sepulchre



The other church, called the Church of the Martyrdom, stood over the spot where St. Helen the Empress discovered the cross of the King of Martyrs. Offa and his attendants kissed the sacred ground on which the Saviour's cross lay buried for three hundred years; then, with other pilgrims, they turned aside to the altar of the silver double-handled cup which our Lord blessed with His own hands when He supped with His Apostles the evening before He died. Within the cup lay the sponge once saturated with the vinegar and hyssop which our dying Saviour tasted. In the portico of the basilica the English pilgrims were privileged to gaze upon the spear which opened their Redeemer's heart, and to view the linen cloth on which Christ our Lord's head reposed in the sepulchre. This linen cloth the Jews once stole. When the Christians claimed it back, the Saracen judge, in order to end the dispute, commanded his men to throw the sacred relic into a fire especially kindled to consume it. But the fire harmed not the precious cloth, and the Christians in solemn procession triumphantly carried back their treasure to its shrine. The pilgrims venerated one other relic before they left Constantine's churches,—the linen winding-sheet which enclosed the Virgin Mother's body after her death, and which the Apostles found in the empty tomb after her assumption into heaven.

The valley of  
Josaphat.

On leaving Jerusalem, devotion led the pilgrims to the church over the tomb of our Lady in the valley of Josaphat. Beside that tomb stood the sepulchre of Simeon, the prophet who held in his arms the "Light for the revelation of the Gentiles." Again, not far off they saw the tomb of St. Joseph, our Lord's guardian and foster-father. Crossing the valley of Josaphat, Offa repaired to Mount Olivet, on which at this time stood two churches. One marked the scene of Jesus'



agony ; the other, on the summit, the spot whence He ascended into heaven. The print of Christ our Lord's last footsteps on earth, protected by a railing of burnished brass, remained visible in the centre of the second church. Above, the roof, left open to the sky, revealed as it were the very spot through which, on the day of His Ascension, our King of Glory, drawing aside the curtain of heaven, entered into His kingdom. From the Mount of Olives the pilgrims passed on to Bethania to see the tomb of Lazarus ; then they turned towards Bethlehem, a little village perched on the brow of a grassy hill with a green valley all around. In Beth-  
Bethlehem. lehem they venerated the spot where "the Word was made flesh, and dwelt amongst us ;" there they saw, adorned with gold and precious stones, the manger of the Infant Jesus, which the faithful afterwards removed to Rome. In the neighbourhood of Bethlehem guides pointed out the tombs of the four patriarchs, and of Rachel, David and St. Jerome. From Jerusalem and Bethlehem the pilgrim descended into the valley of the Dead Sea, and, passing through Jericho, made his way to Galilee, breaking the journey at Jacob's well and Samaria. Nor did King Offa and his suite  
Galilee. pass by unnoticed the village where our Lord met the ten lepers, or the gates of Naim, where He raised the widow's son to life. Thus they arrived at Nazareth, nestling quietly and peacefully in its verdant bowl-shaped valley. Two churches graced the modest town. One canopied the cottage in which the angel Gabriel announced the Incarnation to the Virgin Mother ; the other the house in which the boy Jesus grew up to manhood. From Nazareth Offa and his knights visited the woods and flowery heights of Thabor. Passing through the thick and beautiful verdure that covered its sides, they reached the three churches on its summit, the three tabernacles, as it were, which Peter would have built to

his Lord, to Moses and to Elias. From the monastery-tower on the top of Thabor, the travellers gazed out over the sea of Galilee, on the margin of whose shores at irregular intervals they beheld the historic towns of Tiberias, Magdala, Bethsaida, and Capharnaum. Far beyond the sea they caught a glimpse of the desert where the Son of God fed the multitudes,—touching image of the most wonderful of His sacraments. A journey of seven or eight days through higher Galilee, by the sources of the Jordan, and through the cedar groves of Mount Libanus, brought the party to the plain of Damascus. There they contemplated the scene of the great Apostle's conversion; in imagination they saw the bright light and heard the divine voice which changed Saul the Zealot's heart. Passing through the delightful gardens, which stretched all around, they entered into Damascus, the capital of Syria. A week within its walls ended their pilgrimage.

The return by  
Constantinople.

But travellers to the Holy Land thought their journey incomplete unless they venerated the true cross, which at that time the walls of Constantinople guarded. In embarking, therefore, at Joppa to return home, King Offa resolved to visit the city of Constantinople, the capital of the Eastern Empire. A fifteen days' voyage first brought him and his suite to Alexandria, but, leaving that city and its cathedral with its empty shrine of St. Mark unvisited, they sailed at once for Crete, and thence to Constantinople.

Illness and death  
of King Offa.

Either before or after paying his devotions to the true cross, Offa fell sick. The storms and trials of eighty winters had whitened his beard and bent his once stately form. The fatigue of his pilgrimage had told upon a constitution already weakened by age and by the mental and bodily troubles of a long reign. Offa well knew that his twofold pilgrimage was drawing to a close. A holy calm, however, possessed the aged

monarch. His last great act of piety and religion had gained him an heir worthy of his throne, and destined to be the greatest glory of his kingdom. Edmund, the reward of a pilgrimage to Rome, God now gave to East Anglia in reward of a pilgrimage to Jerusalem.

As Offa sailed through the Hellespont, the scenery drew his thoughts more than ever to his own land. Dark and luxuriant foliage fringed the shores, the trees dipped their evergreen branches into the clear waters. Through similar scenes had he glided on those rivers of England, whose streams flow swiftly towards the ocean—similes of his own transitory life making quickly for eternity. He grew seriously worse as the vessel neared the celebrated monastery and church dedicated to St. George which at that time crowned the heights overlooking the Hellespont or Dardanelles. Without delay, under the shadow of the monastery which gave the name of "*Brachium Sancti Georgii*," or "St. George's arm," to the neighbouring waters,<sup>1</sup> King Offa confessed his sins for the last time, and received the Holy Housel and the solemn anointing.

As the hour drew nigh when he was to leave this world, the dying king summoned his followers to his bedside. His earthly career, he knew, was drawing to a close. He wished to confer with them before he died on the peace of his country and the succession to the crown. "You know," he said, "what dissensions rival ambition and greed for power bring upon a nation. It behoves us to consult for our kingdom, in order to avoid this diabolical snare, and establish a government of peace and justice. To prevent all rivalry in your choice of a king, I name as my

His last message  
to St. Edmund.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Petits Bollandistes*, tom. iv. 23 avril ; *Butler*, April 23. *Roger of Hovedon*, *Rolls Publ.*, vol iii. p. 47, says, "*Et alter Brachium Sancti Georgii—quod est apud civitatem Constantinopolim.*" In the *Glossary* "*Brachium St. Georgii*" is interpreted *Archipelago*.

successor one whom you know, Prince Edmund, the son of my cousin the king of Saxony. God has given him grace of body and wisdom of mind worthy of a throne. High and low will love and favour him as one able to rule firmly and well." Thereupon he handed them his signet ring, bidding them take it to Saxony as a sign and token of his will.

Kneeling round the bed of their dying sovereign, the East Anglian knights solemnly promised to deliver the ring to Edmund, and with it the message of their lord. So Offa's soul passed away in peace. Tearfully, and with what dirge and requiem they could procure in a strange land, his thanes laid him to rest on the shores of that Hellespont which Xerxes had crossed by his bridge of boats, and at whose mouth the ruins of ancient Troy mournfully stood sentinel.<sup>1</sup> Then, turning sorrowfully away from the grave, they hastened back to Saxony to greet their new sovereign.

On reaching the court of Alcmund of Saxony, the East Anglian nobles announced the sad news of Offa's death. At the same time they presented the royal signet ring to Prince Edmund, and urged his speedy departure for England. Edmund's father, however, hesitated. He considered his son of too tender an age to undertake the onerous duties of a kingdom. He was unwilling, moreover, to give up so suddenly his own and Siwara's favourite child. At the same time, fearing to act against the providence of God, which evidently pointed to a high and noble destiny for his son, he withdrew to his chamber to meditate and pray over the matter, as well as to mourn the death of his royal cousin. Meanwhile he summoned the bishops and the

St. Edmund  
accepts the  
throne of East  
Anglia.

<sup>1</sup> The events of Offa's life may be dated thus : Birth about A.D. 770 ; election to the kingdom of East Anglia, A.D. 793 ; defeat of Cenulf of Mercia, A.D. 819 ; conference with King Egbert, A.D. 824 ; visit to Saxony and adoption of St. Edmund, A.D. 853 ; death in St. George's Bay, A.D. 854.

wise men of Saxony to meet him at Northenberg. Putting before them the last will and testament of the late king of England and the request of the East Anglian deputation, he asked their advice as to the course which he should pursue. They answered with one accord that Edmund should go to East England, there to be crowned as "born next in the kingly line," for clearly God's finger pointed thither, and against God's will "may be no resistance nor counsel which may avail."<sup>1</sup> "He ordaineth by marvellous ways the palm of princes and the crowning of kings." Alcmund now remembered the Roman widow's prophecy that the lustre of Edmund's virtues, like the rays of the sun, should spread from the east to the west. Recognising God's will in all that had occurred, Alcmund at last acceded to the request of the East Anglian embassy.

It now remained for the royal father to take all necessary precautions for his son's safety and well-being in the country of his adoption. He therefore assigned to the young prince a force numerous and powerful enough to support his claim to the throne, should it be called in question. For Edmund's body-guard he added to the retinue of the late king several thanes all notable in his realm for wisdom and chivalry. Not satisfied with this, Alcmund determined to select for his son a counsellor who by his age and prudence would worthily take his own place. He possessed in his kingdom at the time a noble named Sigentius,<sup>2</sup> remarkable for his integrity of life and knowledge of men. He was experienced in the use of arms, and, though advanced in years, endowed with that calmness and cheerfulness of disposition which quickly win the respect and affection of youth. This knight Alcmund

St. Edmund's  
expedition to  
England.

<sup>1</sup> Prov. xxi. 30.

<sup>2</sup> Alford gives a deed of gift made by St. Edmund to Sigentius in the year of the saint's landing in East Anglia.



made Edmund's chief guardian. The young prince's retinue further consisted of priests and clerics to offer up the daily mass, to chant the divine office, and to instruct him in all holy doctrine. Lastly, Alcmund assigned his son all such household attendants as became his rank. In fact, he omitted nothing that Edmund's dignity required or his claims demanded.<sup>1</sup>

Before the expedition set sail, the child of God knelt down upon the ground to receive his father's and mother's blessing. Then he embarked, and the ship weighed anchor. A sorrow which no words can describe affected the whole land at his departure, for all had learned to love the bright and guileless Edmund. His mother especially bewailed his loss. Of her the poet sings: "A tender mother's love will out; tears and weeping are tokens of her heart's bitterness;" as Siwara kissed her brave and noble boy, "salt tears bedewed all her face," and "no word could she utter for pain and bitterness of parting." She watched the vessels sail down the river, disconsolate, and gazed out upon the sea, till the fleet dwindled to a speck on the horizon.

He lands at  
Hunstanton.

St. Edmund sailed for the eastern coast of England. The voyage was neither long nor dangerous. The English and Saxons were, then as now, expert seamen; and frequent intercourse made them fully acquainted with the shoals, sandbanks, and other perils of the neighbouring seas. On this occasion, however, they needed neither skilful navigation nor knowledge of the high seas. Wind and weather favoured, and St. Edmund in the autumn of 855 reached the land where two royal crowns awaited him.

The fleet touched at the north-east point of the Norfolk coast, where a cliff sixty feet high and a mile in length juts out into the sea. This cliff, now

<sup>1</sup> Speed (fol. 329) says that Alcmund maintained his son's election and sent him with a power to claim the kingdom. See Alford also.



called St. Edmund's Head or Point, shelters on its west a wide and beautiful bay, from whose shores the amber-coloured buildings of modern Hunstanton look out smilingly upon the sea. No more suitable spot presented itself for St. Edmund to land his forces, and on this part of the East Anglian coast the young prince put ashore.<sup>1</sup> About an arrow's flight from the place of landing the expedition crossed the dry bed of a river which had once flowed into the sea. Beyond lay a wide and barren plain. Here, at the very entrance of his kingdom, the youthful stranger prostrated on the ground and prayed God to bless his coming and make it profitable to the land and its people. From that hour the soil round about proved the virtue of the saint's prayer. Sandy and sterile before, henceforth it bore the richest crops in all East England. As the saint rose and mounted his horse, twelve springs<sup>2</sup> of sweet and crystal water gushed forth from the earth as

---

<sup>1</sup> "St. Edmund," says Camden, "being adopted by Offa to be heir of the kingdom of the East Angles, landed with a great retinue from Germany in some part not far from St. Edmund's Cape, called *Maidenboure*. But which it should be, is not so certain: Heacham is too little and obscure; nor does Burckham seem large enough to receive such a navy upon that occasion, though it must be confessed that their ships in those days were but small. Lynn seems to lay the best claim to it, both as the most eminent port, and because that is really *Maiden-boure*, St. Margaret the Virgin or Maiden being as it were the tutelary saint of that place." ("Brit.," p. 470). A better explanation which Camden might have brought forward in support of Lynn's claim occurs in MS. Bodl. 240 f. 674, where mention is made of a chapel of St. Edmund at Lynn, and of miracles wrought therein by the intercession of the saint; but Gaufridus de Fontibus, with whose work Camden was probably unacquainted, leaves no doubt about Hunstanton being the place of St. Edmund's landing.

<sup>2</sup> Gaufridus says twelve springs; Lydgate says five; Capgrave "Nova Legenda Angliæ," fol. cvii., merely states, that a fountain sprang up, curing many infirmities. The springs are now called the Seven Springs.

tokens of God's favour. "These springs," adds Gaufridus, "to this our own day excite the admiration of the beholder, flowing as they do with a continuous sweet and cheering murmur to the sea. Many sick," he continues, "wash in these fountains and are restored to their former health, and pilgrims carry the healing water to remote parts for the infirm and others to drink."

Memorials of St.  
Edmund at  
Hunstanton.

The whole neighbourhood of Hunstanton is still full of memories of that landing. After his coronation he founded the royal town or fortress of Honestones-dun, or the town of the honey-stones, so called from the colour of the stone of which he built it, or, according to an old chronicle, from the character of his followers who first dwelt there. For, as honey signifies sweetness and stone hardness, so Edmund's followers were notable for two qualities—gentleness in time of peace, and manly courage in time of war:—"in peace like lambs, in war like lions." On the promontory overlooking the bay and still called after him, Edmund built a palace, a favourite and frequent residence of his. From its founder it took the name of Maidenburie—the *abode of the maiden*—"maiden" signifying in old English a chaste, pure, unmarried person of either sex,<sup>1</sup> and "burie," from the Saxon *bur*, an inner chamber or place of shade and retirement. What a flood of light this name sheds over the character of the chaste and youthful king, who chose this place of retirement and meditation by the clear and boundless ocean, which symbolised to him the Divine eternity and immensity, in the light of which he viewed all the events of life. The piety of the faithful in after ages

---

<sup>1</sup> "Maidenhood is both in men and women. Those have right maidenhood, who from childhood continue in chastity. They shall have from God a hundredfold meed in life everlasting."—Aelfric's "Homilies," quoted by Lingard in his "Antiquities of the Anglo-Saxon Church," vol. ii. p. 11, 2nd edition.

turned the royal residence of Maidenburie into a chapel, the ruins of which, called St. Edmund's chapel, are visible to the present day, close by the lighthouse which crowns the cliff. St. Edmund's springs are situate about a quarter of a mile from the ancient and beautiful church of St. Mary in Old Hunstanton. In Catholic times the devout clients of St. Edmund flocked to their crystal waters, as pilgrims journeyed to St. Winefrid's Well on the western side of the isle. Now, however, the holy wells of Hunstanton belong to the forgotten past. Farmers, indeed, for miles round send their water-carts to be filled at them, and one of the springs supplies the new town with its sparkling water; but, though marvellous cures are said to be wrought at them, few recognise their miraculous power, and only now and then does a solitary pilgrim linger over the spot, and recall to memory the stranger prince who knelt there to pray for his country.

After landing his forces, Edmund proceeded to Attleborough, a city founded by the Saxon prince Atheling, from whom it derives its name. At this period the East Anglians regarded Attleborough as the capital of Norfolk. Under Offa it was the chief royal residence and the centre of government. Edmund in taking possession of it thus unmistakably asserted his claim to the throne, and proclaimed the object of his expedition.

St. Edmund  
proceeds to  
Attleborough.

A few weeks later the young prince visited the court of Ethelwulph, king of Wessex, probably in order to get that monarch's support to his claim.<sup>1</sup> While in Wessex, he attended the great meeting which Ethelwulph called together on November 5, A.D. 855, to confirm his famous charter of immunities to Holy Church. Before the high altar of the cathedral of St. Peter at

He is present  
at King Ethel-  
wulph's court,  
Nov. 5, A.D. 855.

<sup>1</sup> Ingulph (Bohn's edition, p. 35). See also Roger of Wenderover, and Lingard's "Anglo-Saxon Church," vol. i. p. 247.

Winchester, the highest magnates of the realm affixed their signatures to a charter in honour of the glorious Virgin Mary, of the blessed Apostles and of all the saints, "in order to solicit the protection of God, through the psalms and holy sacrifices of religious men and women, against the repeated descents of the northern pirates in those times of alarm and peril." The solemn and magnificent assembly which thus bore witness in the presence of God to the king's generous gift to the Church comprised the chief bishops, abbots, abbesses, earldormen, thanes and lieges of the land. Conspicuous among them, on the steps of their father's throne, stood Ethelwulph's sons, Ethelbald, Ethelbert, Ethelred and the boy Alfred, each destined to hold in turn the royal sceptre. Edmund stood side by side with the king of Mercia. Together these royal princes form an historic group; all will become famous within the next fifteen years for their valiant struggle with the savage Danish hordes. The two youngest, Edmund and Alfred, especially command attention. Both by their wise government and brave resistance to the pagan invader merit the title of Great. Edmund fell a martyr in the struggle; his death gave new life to the cause for which he died, and his name became the rallying cry of the Christian English against the heathen Dane. Alfred, now a boy of seven years, who looked up wistfully into the handsome princely face of East Anglia's greatest glory, history knows as a victorious conqueror. He reaped the fruit of Edmund's martyrdom. The fatality which hung over the invaders of St. Edmund's kingdom delivered Gothrun, a comrade of Hinguar and Hubba's,<sup>1</sup> into his hands, and ended the struggle, for some years at least, in favour of the English. Gothrun's defeat marked still more clearly

St. Edmund and  
Alfred the Great.

<sup>1</sup> Hinguar, Hubba and Gothrun were three of the sea-kings who ought against St. Edmund.

the triumph of Edmund's principles. Through the martyr's prayers not less than Alfred's persuasion, Gothrun embraced the faith of Christ. After baptism he ascended St. Edmund's throne, and in his person and in the Christian spirit of his government the cause of his martyred predecessor finally triumphed.

On Edmund's return to Attleborough the nobles and people of Norfolk, with Humbert, bishop of Elmham, at their head, formally acknowledged his sovereignty. This took place on Christmas day, 855. To quote Asser, "in the year of Our Lord's Incarnation, 855, Edmund, the most glorious king of the East Angles, began to reign on the birthday of Our Lord, in the 14th year of his age." But Edmund's authority did not extend much beyond the neighbourhood of Attleborough. According to the custom of the English of that day, a prince had to deserve well of the people before they freely and unanimously elected him king. Edmund, who respected the traditions of his countrymen, made no attempt to force his sovereignty upon them. He awaited God's time, remaining quietly in Norfolk for a whole year.

The North Folk  
acknowledge St.  
Edmund king.

He spent that period in retreat and meditation. He now learnt by heart the psalter of David, the subject of his study in Saxony. The fact of his committing the psalter to memory was not extraordinary, for chroniclers mention similar instances in the lives of other ancient saints. St. Frideswide, for example, when quite a child, proved "so apt a pupil that in five or seven months she learnt by heart the whole of David's psalter;" and, indeed, what richer poetry could be given to a child, or what prayers more sublime to a Christian? The psalms are no mere human invention, but varied and soul-stirring aspirations, inspired by God Himself. Once learnt by heart, in days when books were scarce, they supplied the place of written prayers. They

In retreat he  
studies the  
psalter of David.



comforted the aged in their loneliness. They relieved the monotony and gloom of the blind or dim of sight. They enabled the devout to join in the monastic choir. To a St. Bede or an Alcuin their verses, full of expressions of every feeling of joy, of gratitude, of fear of God's judgments, of trust in God's mercy, were a source of cheerfulness and consolation in hours of pain and languor. St. Edmund had a special reason for learning the psalter. He knew no higher example of kingly virtue than David, "the man according to God's own heart." But David's great soul lay hidden in his poetry, which Edmund therefore studied, in order to form himself on the model of Israel's famous king and prophet. Afterwards his biographers pronounced him *Deo acceptus*,—a man acceptable to God. They beheld as the motive power of his life the principles and piety of king David, which, during the first year of his reign, he had learnt under the tutorship of Bishop Humbert from the book of psalms.<sup>1</sup>

The East Anglians hesitate to elect Edmund.

Hitherto the South Folk of East Anglia had withheld their allegiance. The kingship in East England being elective rather than hereditary, they considered themselves free to choose any prince to rule over them, provided the royal blood flowed in his veins. Edmund, indeed, had a prior right from nearness of kin. He could also point to the will of the late sovereign. Other aspirants, however, better fitted by age to command, started up to contest the throne, and defer the final election.

The Church takes up his cause.

But in spite of his tender years something in St. Edmund plainly betokened the ruler. Hence, the

<sup>1</sup> "Historia Eliensis" (Anglia Christiana Soc. Publ., p. 79). "The psalter used by the saint was religiously preserved by the monks of Bury-St.-Edmund's, and it is said to be still in St. James' Church library of that town."—Butler, Nov. 20.



Church took up his cause. St. Humbert, who had received the young prince on his landing at Hunstan-ton, still filled the episcopal chair of Elmham.<sup>1</sup> He now threw all his power and influence on the side of the young claimant, and a bishop's authority in the days of the heptarchy was of no little importance even in secular affairs. In virtue of his office, the nation regarded him as the king's spiritual father and chief adviser. His word like the king's did not require the confirmation of an oath. Nobles and people deferred to his superior wisdom and piety in every trial and feud. He attended the principal courts of justice. As the expounder of the civil law, he sat with the earldorman in the shire-mote. As the upholder of God's law, he often stepped in between litigants whom no earthly power could have reconciled. In East Anglia St. Humbert held the position which bishops and archbishops held in the other English kingdoms. From

<sup>1</sup> The Bishops of East Anglia after the division of the diocese, continued from page 17 :—

*Bishops of Dunwich.*

ETTA, AECCE, ECCI, or  
HETA, consecrated in 673.

ASTWOLPH, AESAWLF, or  
ASTULFUS.

EADFERTH, EALDBERCHT,  
EARDRED, or EDRED.

CUTHWINE.

ALBERTH, or ALDBERHT.

ECGLAF.

HEARDRED, or HENDRED.

ÆLFHUN, or ALSIN.

TIDFERA, or WIDERED.

WEREMUND, or WARMUND,  
who died or was martyred  
in 870.

*Bishops of North Elmham.*

BEDWINE, or BEADWINE, also  
called Eadwin, consecrated  
in 673. He died in 679.

NORTHBERT, also called Rod-  
berht.

HEATHOLAC, or ETELAT, called  
by Malmesbury, Netholacus.  
He was bishop in 731, when  
St. Bede finished his history.

ÆTHILFERTH, or EDELFRID.

LANFERTH, called in Cottonian  
MS. Vesp. B. vi. Eanferd.

ÆTHELWULF occurs in 811.

ALCHÆRD, called also Unferth.

ALHERD, or Eatherd.

SIPLA.

HUNFERD, ALHERD, or  
HUFRED, living in 824.

HUNFERHT, HUMBERT, or  
HUMBRICHT, called also St.  
Humbert, consecrated in 826  
and martyred with king  
Edmund 870, in about the  
80th year of his age.

After 870 both sees were again united under Bishop Wilred, the successor of Weremund.

him the young Prince Edmund sought help and advice. In his company the royal youth attended Ethelwulph's council at Winchester. Afterwards, on Edmund's return to Norfolk, Bishop Humbert assembled the Wite-nagemote, or meeting of earldormen, thanes and higher clergy, at Attleborough, and induced them to acknowledge the boy-king's sovereignty.

The friendship  
between  
Edmund and  
Bishop Humbert

Under these circumstances sprang up that close and lasting friendship between prince and bishop which forms so beautiful and touching a feature in St. Edmund's life. Their relations as pupil and master still more closely knit them together, for, judging from the custom of the time, St. Humbert acted not only as the young prince's spiritual father and temporal adviser, but also as his preceptor and his instructor in the divine psalmody. The bishop was thus brought daily into contact with the saintly boy, whose manly yet amiable disposition quickly won his affection and esteem. Edmund on his side loved and revered the kindly prelate with all the devotion of a boy's pure and impassioned heart. This "inseparable" companionship of the fair boy-king and the venerable pontiff lasted in life and death. Together they ruled East Anglia, together they resisted its invaders, together they received the crown of martyrdom. What nobler models could youth or old age propose to themselves! St. Humbert in his devotedness to a boy's interests, in his knowledge of a boy's nature and consideration for it is a pattern to all who have the charge of youth; St. Edmund, on the other hand, in his respect for and confidence in his priest and master justly stands forth as the patron of the young and especially of students.

Bishop Humbert  
furthers St.  
Edmund's claim.

In the beginning of their friendship St. Humbert succeeded, as stated above, in persuading the North Folk of East Anglia to acknowledge Prince Edmund's claim. Now that he had had ample opportunities of

studying the character of his young sovereign, he determined to promote his cause among the South Folk also. Accordingly he sent messengers to the chief men of the whole kingdom calling upon them for the good of the realm to meet and discuss the question of a successor to King Offa.

Some time elapsed before the bishop's summons reached the more distant parts of the country, and then the nation quickly responded. A rumour was abroad that the Danes threatened the eastern coasts, and the people anxiously sought for a leader in case of invasion. Another circumstance called for the speedy settlement of the question. Petty claimants all over the land began to exercise a tyrannical and unbridled power. The firm hand and strong arm of supreme authority could alone check their lawlessness or frustrate their pretensions.<sup>1</sup> Bishop Humbert thoroughly realized all this. As an argument in his mouth, it quickly convinced the wise men of the realm of the necessity of a

The South Folk  
elect him King.

king. He had next to propose Prince Edmund as the proper object of their choice. By birth Edmund stood nearest to the throne. The will of the late king, to which the twenty thanes who had returned from the Holy Land bore witness, gave him a double right. He possessed, moreover, the signet ring, the symbol of supreme power, which the dying Offa had entrusted to him as his son and heir. Edmund's genuine and well known virtue, his high character and royal bearing no one could gainsay. The bishop failed not to press home these arguments. He anticipated the objections of those who desired an older and more soldier-like sovereign. Was not Edmund stalwart and valiant? By braving the seas and commanding a successful expedition into the country, had he not proved himself capable of leading even veterans to battle and victory? The

<sup>1</sup> See John Brompton, "Chron.," p. 748, quoted by Battely, p. 11.

eloquence and reasoning of the venerable Humbert prevailed.<sup>1</sup> The assembly unanimously approved of King Offa's choice. "The pious youth," writes Matthew of Westminster, "was elected king by all the nobles and people of the kingdom, and compelled in spite of great resistance on his own part to assume the reins of government."<sup>2</sup>

Edmund makes  
a progress  
through his  
kingdom.

After this Edmund began a royal progress through his kingdom, attended by the magnificent and numerous retinue which had accompanied him from Saxony. Everywhere his youth, his bright and charming manner, the halo of sanctity about him gained the hearts of his subjects, while his manly bearing, his deep and penetrating gaze, his wise and tempered words inspired a confidence which remained unshaken even in the most trying times.

He is anointed  
and consecrated  
at Sudbury.

For the place of his coronation the newly elected king fixed upon Bures, more correctly spelt by Lydgate Burys, a town on the frontiers of Suffolk and Essex. Gaufridus speaks of it as a "royal town" situated "on the Stour, a river flowing most rapidly in summer and winter." Bures was in fact the southern capital of East Anglia as Attleborough was the northern; hence its more common appellation of Sud-bury, or the South borough.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Curis et industriâ Humberti Helmhamensis episcopi ad regnum evectus est Edmundus."—Propre de St. Sernin, A.D. 1672.

<sup>2</sup> See also Roger of Wendover (Bohn's edit., p. 186). St. Abbo writes: "Qui atavis regibus editus, cum bonis polleret moribus, omnium comprovincialium unanimi favore non tantum eligitur ex generis successione, quantum rapitur ut eis præesset sceptrigera potestate." ("Vita Sti Edmi. R.," Migne's Patrol., vol. 130.)

<sup>3</sup> See Battely, p. 15, and Yates, p. 31. A marginal note in MS. 4826 of the Harleian collection gives Sudbury or the *South-borough* as the town of St. Edmund's coronation. Camden, Leland and Hearn are likewise in favour of Sudbury in preference to Bury or Bures-St.-Mary. This latter town, though situated on the Stour, is as much in Essex as in East Anglia. It has never been a place

The boy-king arrived in Sudbury towards the close of the year 856. There he probably spent Advent—the forty days of waiting which, St. Bede affirms, the English Church set aside before Christmas as well as before Easter for special prayer and penance. Such a time accorded well with King Edmund's desire for quiet and meditation. He employed it in preparation, not only for Christmas, but also for his consecration and coronation, which he appointed to take place on that day. As the festival of Our Saviour's birth drew near, Edmund listened in the church to the great vesper antiphons of the season, applying to himself in a special way the lessons which they taught. The "O Sapientia"—"O Wisdom"—reminded him of King Solomon, who chose wisdom to reign in preference to all other gifts. The antiphon ended, "Veni ad docendum nos viam prudentiæ,"—"Come and teach us the way of prudence." Edmund deeply felt his need of prudence in the difficult task of ruling. Again the Church sang: "O Key of David and Sceptre of the House of Israel," "O Orient Sun of Justice," "O King of Nations our Law-giver;"—each title expressive of longing for the coming of Christ Our Lord found a corresponding echo in the young king's heart. Oh, how fervently he besought the eternal Son of God to come and be the Sceptre of his reign, his Sun of justice, and the law-giver of his kingdom!

---

of great importance, much less a "royal town" or a residence of the East Anglian kings. Why any author should have suggested Bury-St.-Edmund's, Bury in Lancashire, or Burne in Lincolnshire, is unaccountable. Not one of them is situated on the river Stour. Bury-St.-Edmund's was Beodricsworth, not Bury, in the time of St. Edmund's first biographers. Bury in Lancashire has no connection at all with King Edmund of East Anglia. Burne is evidently a copyist's blunder. Gaufridus' statement is so explicit that there can be no doubt that Sudbury was the town of St. Edmund's coronation.



Christmas Day,  
A.D. 856.

At last Christmas day, 856, dawned. The choir chanted the night song; and after each nocturn a cleric removed one of the three coverings of the altar, first the violet or black, then the red, and lastly the white. The three masses of Christmas day began, solemnized by the English Church, according to St. Gregory the Great,<sup>1</sup> in honour of the three comings of Christ,—His coming into this world in human flesh, His coming in spirit into our souls, and His coming in glory and majesty at the last day. Crowds of people attended each mass. Then they joined the eager spectators who in spite of the bleak weather thronged the town. The boats fringing the river banks, the din of voices, the tramp of feet, the streets lined with people all proclaimed the nation's interest in its sovereign's coronation. And now the time draws near for the third mass, at which Bishop Humbert will anoint and crown the king. All along the route from the palace to the church the "merry and jovial" East Anglians wait good-humouredly for the procession to pass.

The coronation  
procession.

Soon there issue forth from the dim precincts of the church boys in white with smoking censers and the vase of holy water; then others bearing aloft Christ's rood, the holy cross, and carrying burning lights to do it honour. A long line of white-robed priests follows, and last comes the saintly pontiff, crozier in hand, blessing the kneeling people. Through the streets, clean swept and strewn with reeds or tapestry, the procession makes its way to the king's lodgings, singing the Roman chant which Felix and Sigebert first taught the people. Arrived in the royal presence, the procession forms again. Before the king a thane walks bearing the golden sceptre, and then another with the rod of justice; next a throng of priests and monks; nobles follow carrying unsheathed swords, the royal

<sup>1</sup> 8th Homily.



insignia, the coronation robes and the crown of gold and precious stones; last of all, amidst a crowd of warriors and thanes, and of wise men and eardormen, and of freemen with flowing hair, and of serfs newly freed, walk the boy-king and the aged bishop side by side under a silken canopy held aloft on the spears of the four bravest knights of East Anglia.

The procession reaches the church, which was built, as St. Bennet's masons built Wearmouth and Jarrow, in stone rough hewn, with walls of great thickness, semi-circular arches and massive columns. Each royal domain and even the lands of eardormen and thanes rejoiced in many such churches.<sup>1</sup> The kings of East Anglia from the time of St. Eorpwald, St. Sigebert and St. Annas, to the time of St. Ethelbert and Offa imitating the example of the kings of Northumbria and Wessex, raised temples as worthy as possible of the God whom they adored. Their subjects, too, moved by what they heard or witnessed of the solemnity of worship in Rome, despising all considerations of labour and expense, vied with each other in erecting churches in which no ornament or decoration they knew of should be wanting. Walls of polished masonry and roofs of lead took the place of oaken planks covered with reeds and straw. Lofty towers added dignity and majesty to the building, windows of glass, to the astonishment of the still half-savage multitude, admitted light yet excluded wind and rain. Rough and wanting perhaps in symmetry of form, the East Anglian church lacked to-day nothing in richness and grandeur. The interior, washed with lime, rivalled the fresh fallen snow in whiteness. The walls displayed in all magnificence the most valuable spoils taken from the Mercians in the late wars. Curtains

The procession  
reaches the  
church,

Which is splen-  
didly decorated.

<sup>1</sup> See St. Bede "Hist. Eccles.," bk. iii. c. 22 and 30; bk. v. c. 20 and 45.

of silk, pictures of Our Lord's miracles, paintings of the Blessed Mother of God and of the twelve Apostles hung around. The altar, always profusely decorated, sparkled on this occasion with gold and gems. A lofty crucifix surmounted it, and above all hung the *pharus*, filled with rows of lamps which shed their mellow light over the sanctuary, making the dim nave and aisles look dimmer in the wintry mist. Here and there, suspended from ceiling and arch, burning censers filled the sanctuary and nave with perfume. Archbishop Theodore and Abbot Adrian had introduced the organ from Italy, and, as the royal procession left the open air and entered the dark portico which covered the doorway, the "thousand voices of the organ" and the humbler sound of the harp pealed through the building. Meanwhile the joy-bells, such as Cumeneas, abbot of Iona, wrote of, rang out over the country around.<sup>1</sup> So priest and people conducted their young prince to the church, the sound of their chant growing louder and louder and filling the church as the singers entered and grouped themselves within the precincts of the sanctuary.

Edmund makes  
the three  
mandata,

Arrived at the altar, the boy-king kneels before the mitred pontiff, and with hands upon the book of gospels, written may-be like St. Wilfrid's in letters of gold upon a purple ground, and bound in gold and precious stones, solemnly pronounces the three mandates still preserved in the English coronation service. They are a promise on the part of the king and at the same time a proclamation to his subjects, a species of compact between monarch and people, ratified by the Church's blessing. "In the name of the Holy Trinity," sweet and clear sounds the young king's voice, "in all the days of my life let God's Church and all Christian

---

<sup>1</sup> See Lingard's "Anglo-Saxon Church," vol. ii. p. 369, 1st edit.

folk be held in peace and honour and reverence." All around answer: "Amen." "Let all rapine and every sort of iniquity be interdicted to all classes of my subjects." The same solemn "Amen" ratifies the second mandate. "Justice and mercy shall be observed in all judgments, that the great and merciful God may of His everlasting mercy forgive us all." Again bishop and thanes and priests and all the voices of that great assembly answer "Amen." For a memorial they place a copy of these solemn promises upon the altar.<sup>1</sup>

Then began the celestial and mysterious sacrifice wherein the elements of the bread and wine are, through the unutterable "hallowing of the Spirit, made to pass into the mystery of Christ's Flesh and Blood."<sup>2</sup> To-day every vessel used in this sacred action is of gold or silver. Richly embroidered and jewelled vestments clothe the ministers at the altar. The liturgy is the old liturgy brought to the island by St. Augustine, in essentials differing nothing from that of Rome, the mother and ruler of all the Churches, and familiar to the Catholic of the present day. Like every rite of holy Church, the solemn function speaks of another land and of another world, even of heaven and of the invisible angels. The language is not the language of every day, but the holy Latin tongue of God's kingdom of saints and martyrs. The sacred ministers, no longer of the earth, apparelled in white raiments flowing and graceful, ascend and descend around the altar like the angels in Jacob's vision. Truly the whole scene reveals the nearness of Him to whom the angels are ministering spirits.

And assists at  
Christ's Mass.

<sup>1</sup> In some copies of Archbishop Egbert's Pontifical these three mandata are given at the end of the coronation ceremony. Martène and Lingard both put them at the beginning. Collectively they are spoken of as the "primum mandatum regis ad populum."

<sup>2</sup> See Venerable Bede's "Hom. in Epiphan."

Bishop Humbert  
anoints the  
young king,

After the gospel, which told of the divine and human generations of the King of kings,<sup>1</sup> the pontiff pronounced a blessing over the kneeling prince. Immediately the chanters sang the antiphon, "Unxerunt Salomon,"—"They anointed Solomon,"<sup>2</sup>—following it up with the psalm, "Domine in virtute tua lætabitur rex,"—"In Thy strength, O Lord, the king shall joy; and in Thy salvation he shall rejoice exceedingly." Meanwhile the bishop poured the horn of oil on the boy-king's head and breast and arms: on his head to signify the glory of the kingship; on his breast to signify the strength of the warrior; on his arms to signify the necessity of working with knowledge and wisdom for his people. At each anointing the venerable pontiff prayed that the Almighty would sanctify this youth by the unction of oil, as He sanctified His servant Aaron and His priests and kings and prophets to rule over His people Israel. And all the time the choir sang the prophetic verses of the twentieth psalm:

"Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden from him the will of his lips.

"For Thou hast prevented him with sweetness. Thou hast set on his head a crown of precious stones . . .

"Glory and great beauty shalt Thou lay upon him.

"Thou shalt give him to be a blessing for ever and ever . . . For the king hopeth in the Lord."

And clothes him  
in the royal  
robes.

The anointing finished, Edmund, seated on his throne, assumed the royal robes. The venerable bishop clothed him in tunic and dalmatic, the vestments of the sacred ministers of the altar, reciting at

<sup>1</sup> John i. There was a special mass for the crowning of kings, but probably, according to the immemorial custom of the Church, only a commemoration was made from it on so great a feast.

<sup>2</sup> 3 Kings i. 39, and Ant. Mag. Dom. vii. post Pent.: "They anointed Solomon king, in Gahon, Sadoc the priest and Nathan the prophet, and going up they said rejoicing, The king live for ever."

the same time the prayers, to which priests and people answered, "Amen." Two thanes, approaching, knelt and put sandals on the king's feet; others threw over his shoulders the royal mantle; then the bishop, attended by the chief nobles, put into his hands the golden sceptre of mercy and the iron rod of justice, both emblematic of the office of judge. Next, to remind him of his duties as knight and warrior, attendants handed him the naked sword, by which to strike down the rebel and the oppressor, and put on his head the helmet, the symbol of the divine protection. Sceptres of gold and iron, sword and helmet, are now laid aside, and the king proceeds to the altar to receive the ring of righteousness and the crown.<sup>1</sup> At this point, Bishop Humbert earnestly exhorts the young prince not to accept the last emblems of kingly power and office, unless he is resolved to observe what the Church now so publicly and solemnly ratifies. Edmund answers that boy though he is, by the grace of God he will fulfil all the duties of a good king. His after history will show how faithfully, even by the sacrifice of his life, he kept the promises of his coronation day.

The prince himself then took the crown from the altar and handed it to the pontiff. St. Humbert, without hesitation, put it upon the boy-king's head, saying "May God crown thee with the crown of glory, with the honour of justice, with the power of strength, that by our blessing, with strong faith and abundant fruit of good works, thou mayest obtain the crown of

The coronation.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lydgate writes :

"The ryche crowne was set on his hed,  
To rewle the peple thorough his noblesse,  
And held the swerd to kepe hem undir drede  
That wolde be wrong, the poore peple oppresse.  
The sceptre of pees, the ryng of ryghtwysnesse,  
Conserve a kyng in his estat most strong."



an everlasting kingdom, by His gracious gift whose kingdom remains for ever and ever."

The  
enthronement.

With crown on head, with the sceptre of peace placed once more in his right hand and the rod of iron in his left, with incense burning before him, King Edmund with firm step walks to his throne and takes possession of it. Pontiff and sacred ministers, knights and thanes accompany him. Thrice the bishop and his assistants, standing before the throne, entone the "Long live the king," and thrice thanes, knights and people take it up; thrice they all repeat the confirmatory, "Amen, amen, amen," and then approach to receive their sovereign's kiss. Hardly had the last thane received the royal embrace, when the voice of the pontiff again prayed aloud that God, the Author of Eternity, the Leader of the heavenly hosts, the Vanquisher of all His enemies, would bless His servant Edmund, whose head was humbly bent in lowly worship before Him, would shed His grace on the newly crowned, and keep him in health and happiness during his earthly sojourn.

The mass  
proceeds.

The bishop now continues the holy sacrifice. He offers the *offlete*, or white round loaf of unleavened bread, which has been baked under the very eye of a priest. The sacred ministers meanwhile pour wine through a strainer into a chalice, and mingle with the wine a few drops of clearest water to signify God's union with our nature. The pontiff holds aloft the chalice also, afterwards making with it the sign of the cross over the place where it is to rest, a rite emblematic of the laying of Christ upon the cross.

The king's  
offering in the  
mass.

Here the king left his throne for the foot of the altar, in order to make his Christmas and coronation offering.

In Saxon England the oblations of the faithful on Christmas day differed at each mass. At the midnight solemnity they offered lights—emblems of that true light which on this night first shone in the



darkness. At the mass at dawn of day they gave bread, because Christ on Christmas day became our bread, our source of life, in Bethlehem, which signifies the House of Bread. At the mass in the middle of the day they offered money, to signify that the Eternal Son became united to our nature as an image is impressed upon a coin. King Edmund, therefore, kneeling on the steps of the altar, made the offering to the bishop of a large coin of purest gold, the same being the usual offering at a coronation.

The mass proceeds. The choirs sing the "ter sanctus." Edmund receives the Holy Housel. The celebrant beseeches the most clement Father, through His Son Jesus Christ, to bless and accept the unspotted gifts; he makes the remembrance of the living and of the dead; invokes the saints; prays for the king in preface and canon.<sup>1</sup> The many mystic signs of the cross are formed, the bread and chalice consecrated, and offered to Him to Whom alone is all honour and glory. Lastly the pontiff breaks the Host and prepares to eat the heavenly bread and to drink of the chalice of salvation. As the celebration of the sacred mysteries thus drew to an end, the king approached the altar to receive the Holy Housel, "the saving victim of the Lord's Body and Blood."<sup>2</sup> As he knelt at the foot of the altar, the venerable pontiff placed upon his tongue the sacred Host, and put to his royal lips the chalice of Christ's Blood: "May the Body and Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ guard and protect thee," said the bishop. Both king and pontiff added, "Deo gratias."

Quickly now they finish the mass. Quickly the The ceremony ends. crowds hasten from the church to await outside the

<sup>1</sup> Egbert's Pontifical, besides assigning a special collect, secret, and post communion for the mass at a king's consecration, also assigned a place in both the preface and canon for the sovereign's name.

<sup>2</sup> St. Bede.

royal procession. With a magnificent retinue the newly crowned sovereign comes forth and passes in triumphal procession through the streets amidst the acclamations of the people. Returning to the church, he puts off his royal robes, assumes lighter ones, and then proceeds to his palace. A banquet closes the day. Thus, "in the year of our Lord's incarnation 856," writes a contemporary,<sup>1</sup> "Humbert, bishop of the East Angles, anointed with oil and consecrated as king the glorious Edmund, with much rejoicing and great honour," in the royal town of Sudbury, "in which at that time was the royal seat, in the fifteenth year of his age, on a Friday, it being Christmas day."

---

<sup>1</sup> Asser, Bohn's edit., p. 50.

## CHAPTER IV.

*St. Edmund's Sovereignty—His Character and Rule.*

*Authorities*—St Abbo's "*Vita et Passio Sti. Edmundi*" is the most ancient and valuable narrative illustrating St. Edmund's position in the England of his day and his character and influence in East Anglia. At least thirty manuscript copies of this important "*Vita*" exist. The British Museum possesses sixteen, the Oxford libraries six, Cambridge one. Several are lodged in the Royal Library at Paris. Copenhagen, Gotha and Vienna possess one each. The cathedral library of Lucca (Bibl. Canon.) preserves two not mentioned by Hardy, and the initial letter of one of them contains a portrait of St. Edmund. The Lives of St. Edmund by Osbert de Clare and Hermanus are also transcripts of St. Abbo's work with a few verbal alterations. Of St. Abbo's compositions in honour of the royal martyr, Bodl. Digby 109 vell. small folio xiii. cent. is certainly the most interesting. It begins with the letter to St. Dunstan, the life and passion of St. Edmund follows, then come the antiphon "*Ave Rex Anglor. n*" set to music, and the proper office for St. Edmund's feast. The antiphons of the office, all set to chant, are most touchingly worded, and the lessons full of devotion and feeling. St. Abbo's "*Vita et Passio Sti. Edmundi*" remained unprinted till the 16th cent., when the Carthusian Surius brought it out among his *Vitæ Sanctorum* (Nov. 20, vol. iv. 440) where, contrary to his usual practice, he does not alter the style, considering it sufficiently good. In fact, in spite of one or two middle age expressions, St. Abbo wrote in a style worthy of the praise of Mabillon. Remarkable for his realistic expressions, he charmingly displays his talent for exposition throughout his works. It is to be hoped that his minuteness of detail will lose none of its charm by being occasionally put into an English dress. Migne also prints Abbo's Life of St. Edmund in his Latin Patrology, tom. 139, and a translation of it occurs in a work entitled "*Vies de plusieurs saints illustres des divers siècles*," by Arnaud d'Andilly. Lastly Arnold edits it for the Rolls Series in his "*Memorials of St. Edmund's Abbey*," vol. i. St. Abbo seems to have also written an account of St. Edward the King and Martyr, and an account of the translation of St. Benedict's relics to Fleury.

This illustrious biographer of St. Edmund was one of the most enlightened and active-minded men of his age. From his Life by his disciple Aimoin (Migne tom. cxxxix. and from the exhaustive "*Histoire de Saint Abbon*" (Lecoffre fils et Cie, Paris) by Abbé Pardiac, we learn that Abbo was born at Orleans about the year 940. His parents offered him in his childhood to St. Benedict, and saw him receive the monastic cowl in the famous abbey of Fleury-sur-Loire. Fleury was then closely connected with England. From it the new monastic advance initiated by St. Dunstan received all its vigour; thither St. Ethelwold of Winchester sent his disciple Osgar to imbibe the true Benedictine spirit, and to study in its famous school. St. Odo, archbishop of Canterbury, brought over from Fleury a body of Benedictines to assist him in the government of his diocese. St. Oswald, bishop of Worcester and archbishop of York, when a young man, took the habit in its sanctuary and afterwards applied there for monks to start Ramsey abbey. In answer to his appeal Germanus came as abbot, and St. Abbo, who had studied both at Rheims and Paris, who had superintended the school at Fleury, and was already renowned for his works on mathematics, liturgy, history, grammar and poetry, came to organise the abbey school. Not only at Ramsey, but also at Canterbury, York, Cambridge and St. Edmund's Bury, Abbo founded schools. At St. Edmund's Bury he heard the history of St. Edmund and gained his great devotion to him. At Canterbury he again heard the narrative from his intimate friend St. Dunstan. St. Dunstan himself heard the story of the royal martyr's life and martyrdom when a young favourite at court, from an old man bent and decrepit, who asserted on oath that he was St. Edmund's sword-bearer on the day of the holy martyr's death, and who related it as an eye-witness "with simplicity

and full of faith" to the glorious King Athelstan (A.D. 925). In later times Archbishop Dunstan often repeated the narrative, and once related it with tears in his eyes to Aelfstan, bishop of Rochester, to the Abbot of Malmesbury, St. Abbo and others. At the request of the monks of Ramsey Abbo committed the narrative to writing. St. Abbo is therefore a reliable authority. In order to protect himself against all inaccuracies, he took the precaution of sending his manuscript to "his holiness," *tua sanctitas*, St. Dunstan, praying him to correct anything contrary to historical truth. Yates, however, in his *History of Bury* (p. 25) seems to think that St. Abbo's work is of little value, since he did not see St. Dunstan till A.D. 985, i.e. 50 years after the archbishop had heard the history of St. Edmund. The prelate himself did not hear the narrative till 60 years after it happened, and then from a man of an age when the memory is defective and treacherous. Yates, besides being incorrect in his statements, forgets that other eye-witnesses, independent of the old sword-bearer, often related the same facts. Again, St. Abbo and even St. Dunstan when at St. Edmund's Bury, could, and probably did, consult the records kept by the contemporary guardians of St. Edmund's shrine who treasured up every incident in the life of their royal patron. Abbo wrote his "Life and Passion of St. Edmund" in the 7th year of King Ethelred's reign, i.e. A.D. 985. On leaving England he became Abbot of Fleury. In 1004 he undertook the reform of the monastery of Reole, where he met his death, Nov. 13 of the same year, through a deep spear-thrust in the left arm which he received in a rising of the Gascons against the French. The church at Reole still honours him as its patron. Besides Abbé Pardiac's book, see for St. Abbo's Life and works, Mabillon's "Acta Sanct. Ord. Bened.," vol. xiii. 85. Migne's Latin Patrol, vol. 139, the introduction to the "Memorials of St. Edmund's Abbey," p. xxii.

The "Vita Sancti Edmundi Regis et Martyris" MS. Harl. 2802 a large xii. cent. folio volume, also contains f. 226 b. useful matter on St. Edmund's character and reign. The author of this piece has not been ascertained. It begins, "Gloriosus Rex Edmundus ex-antiquorum Saxonum nobili prosapia oriundus," and ends, "Ad laudem Domini nostri Jesu Christi, cui est honor et gloria in secula. Amen."

Lydgate still continues useful, and Alban Butler and Dom Cressy, O.S.B. both describe in short the character of St. Edmund's rule.]

St. Edmund's age on his accession to the throne.

CHRONICLERS of St. Edmund's life differ with regard to his age on coming to the throne and the subsequent events of his reign. Their disagreement chiefly arises from a difference in the dates from which they start. Some, for instance, begin the young king's reign from the death of King Offa, others from the landing at Hunstanton, from the election at Attleborough, or from the royal consecration at Sudbury. Hence one records that Edmund ascended the throne in his thirteenth year, another places that event in his fourteenth or fifteenth year, and William of Malmesbury strangely puts it in the saint's sixteenth year. Asser, a contemporary writer, mentions two accessions of St. Edmund, but removes all ambiguity by giving the dates and circumstances of both. Edmund, he says, began his reign in his fourteenth year, on Christmas day, 855, a few weeks after his return from the court of Ethelwulf; and the Christmas following, in the fifteenth year of his age, Bishop Humbert anointed and crowned him king of the whole country. Had

other writers been as explicit as Asser, no confusion could have arisen with regard to St. Edmund's age or the date of his accession.

Edmund once king becomes a prominent figure in the history of his day. The few scanty records of his country which have survived treat of him as the greatest of East Anglian sovereigns. Malmesbury and William of Croyland, while lamenting a century's anarchy and disorder previous to St. Edmund, hail his accession as the beginning of a new era. With a strong hand, writes Simeon of Durham, Edmund held the supreme power. Records which hardly meant to speak of him describe his rule as that of no ordinary petty sovereign, but worthy to rank with Ina's, Offa's, Egbert's or Alfred's in the annals of our country. The Danish invaders, recognising him as the most redoubtable of the English kings, brought all their force to bear against his kingdom. His sturdy resistance and final victory on their first landing, and his alliance with Mercia under the walls of Nottingham more than ever convinced them of the absolute necessity of subduing the defender of East Anglia before making any attack on Wessex or Mercia. Having subjugated Edmund, they hoped to find the rest of England an easy conquest. What the nation thought of the valour of Edmund's life the exceptional worship paid to him after death testifies. Other kings fell victims to the Danish sword, but neither their holiness nor their prowess merited the distinction which England bestowed on the royal martyr of East Anglia.

Some writers speak of St. Edmund as a tributary and dependent sovereign. The contrary was the case. Simeon of Durham<sup>1</sup> and Roger of Hovedon, while stating the fact that "*Rex Edmundus ipsis temporibus regnavit super omnia regna orientaliū*"—"In those days

St. Edmund's  
sovereignty.

He was not a  
tributary prince.

<sup>1</sup> Surtees Publ., p. 50, no. 51.



*King Edmund ruled over the whole of East Anglia,*—make no mention of his subordination to any other sovereign. Lydgate unhesitatingly asserts that “he had of Estyngland *holly* the governance.” And Matthew of Westminster,<sup>1</sup> as well as Florence of Worcester,<sup>2</sup> speak of his succeeding to the *supreme* power. Add to this the remarkable omission of East Anglia in the contemporary lists of kingdoms tributary to Ethelwulph of Wessex. That monarch, on succeeding his father Egbert as king of England, made over to his son Athelstan the provinces of Kent, Essex and Sussex. On the death of Athelstan he resumed the government of Kent, Sussex and Essex, and resigned the western portion of his kingdom in favour of his second son King Ethelbald. In his last testament he bequeathed Essex Kent, Sussex and Surrey to his third son Ethelbert. In none of these instances do the contemporary chroniclers mention East Anglia.<sup>3</sup> King Edmund had indeed graced the court of Ethelwulph on the memorable 5th of November, A.D. 855, but neither Ethelwulph nor his sons treated him as an under-king. His claim to East Anglia rested on his Uffing blood and the choice of the people. There is no record of any neighbouring power supporting him. At his consecration and coronation at Sudbury he took no oath to a suzerain. As independent of Wessex as Northumbria was, he ruled a traditionally independent people. Under this impression the Danes treated with him. He professed to them that he had been consecrated by God in the solemn rite of coronation to rule and guide his people,

---

<sup>1</sup> Bohn's edit, vol. i. p. 404, A.D. 855.

<sup>2</sup> “Monumenta Historica Britannica,” vol. i. p. 547, 552.

<sup>3</sup> See Asser's “Life of Alfred,” A.D. 855. Ethelverd's Chron., bk. v. chap. i. collated with the Angl. Saxon Chron. A.D. 855. See also Matt. of Westminster, A.D. 861, and Lingard's Hist. of England, vol. i. A.D. 836 et seq. on the successors of Egbert.

and to God only was he tributary. To no over-king would he do homage. In fact, no English kingdom demanded his allegiance. Northumbria was too torn with dissensions to attempt it. Mercia had tried and failed. Ethelwulph and his sons found their own frontiers threatened with bands of sea-pirates, and had no wish to assert supremacy over a kingdom which might rival their own. They preferred to leave the long coast-line of East Anglia, the first to greet the pirates fresh from the North, to its brave king and his equally brave subjects.

St. Edmund worthily filled the position which Divine Providence assigned to him. His personal appearance showed him every inch a king. From birth to manhood nature had favoured him with her gifts. His face was young but manly, his complexion fair and fresh, his forehead lofty, his hair light and flowing. A somewhat prominent nose enhanced rather than marred his beauty, and eyes deep and blue beamed with the joy of a soul which saw in every event of life the wisdom and clemency of God. Tall of stature, of firm and symmetrical build,<sup>1</sup> he possessed before he reached maturity, "the strength and robustness," say the old Sarum lessons, "of one in the flower of his age." The majesty of his mien impressed all who beheld him. "*Imperium tenebat*," writes the Ely Chronicler,<sup>2</sup> speaking rather of his personal bearing than of his mode of government; and Abbo pictures him noble and stately as an emperor, but with a serenity of disposition which gave a grace to his every speech and action.

In his private life Edmund observed the utmost simplicity. His unassuming manner charmed all who came in contact with him. He was affable and cour-

<sup>1</sup> Roger of Wendover, Bohn's edit., vol. i. p. 195.

<sup>2</sup> "*Historia Eliensis*," Anglia Christiana Society, p. 79.

teous to the poorest and the lowliest.<sup>1</sup> However tried or occupied, he never lost his equanimity or his kindly sympathy for others. Yet with his fellow princes as with his own thanes his superiority asserted itself, not by outward haughtiness, but by an inherent gentleness which none could resist. His parents had educated him to become a saint and a martyr rather than a prince of the world. Throughout his career, but especially in his less public life, this early training showed itself in an ardent striving to form his soul for God, and in an unflinching resoluteness in the performance of duty. "*Toto conamine virtutis arripuit gradum,*" "*with all his might he strove after virtue,*" writes his earliest biographer.<sup>2</sup> His chaste and celibate life is a standing proof of his high spiritual perfection. In his daily conduct he guided himself by the commands and will of God, whom alone he desired to please, and in this he swerved "neither to the right nor to the left, either by extolling himself for his merits or by succumbing to human frailty."<sup>3</sup> All day long, at home and abroad, his mind was fixed on God. "Heavenward soared his soul," sings the poet of his life. He was "ever adoring God," exclaims Simeon of Durham. And, in order that the distracting occupations of his office might not gradually weaken this union with his Creator, the saintly king frequently withdrew to some country retreat, there to refresh his soul with meditations and pious exercises. By this means he maintained the high tone and vigour of his spiritual life.

His love for  
field sports.

Edmund took great delight in field sports and all outdoor exercises. He threw into them all the earnestness

<sup>1</sup> "*Erat omnibus blando eloquio affabilis, humilitatis gratia præclarus, et inter suos coevos mirabili mansuetudine residebat dominus absque ullo fastu superbæ.*"—St. Abbo.

<sup>2</sup> St. Abbo.

<sup>3</sup> MS. Harl. 2802.

of his nature. The hunting and hawking, however, of his leisure hours were with him no mere purposeless killing of time. Besides being often the alternative of idleness, of which, says one of his biographers, he was "the declared enemy," these recreations prepared him for other duties. The young king, like the ancient Cyrus, used them to acquire boldness, coolness and strategy in the field, and thus to inspire even veteran warriors with confidence in his leadership.

The virtues of his private life made Edmund a most successful ruler. In the beginning of his reign he put himself under the spiritual guidance of St. Humbert, to whom, next to God, he mainly owed his humility, his purity and his Christlike affability. With this training and that of Sigentius, his father's old adviser, he grew up into the model of a perfect prince. Of all his public virtues a winning graciousness of manner chiefly distinguished him. According to Richard of Cirencester,<sup>1</sup> he always had before his eyes the words of Ecclesiasticus: "Have they made thee ruler? be not lifted up; be among them as one of them."<sup>2</sup> At the same time he administered justice with a firm hand, taking the law of God as the unerring standard of right and wrong. Before giving judgment he would examine with his own eyes and hear with his own ears. Thus, with dovelike simplicity, yet with the prudence of the serpent, he frustrated the evil designs of flatterers and informers. In matters of importance he invariably took counsel of others. Like Solomon, a special child of wisdom, he had won a throne by his discretion and prudence, but he did not on that account think himself capable of governing his dominions, narrow though their limits, without the aid of others. He exemplified throughout his reign the inspired

His character  
as a Ruler.

<sup>1</sup> Rolls Publ., vol. i. p. 331 et seq.

<sup>2</sup> Ecclus. xxii. 1.

He puts a stop  
to oppression.

proverb, "He that is wise hearkeneth unto counsels."<sup>1</sup>

St. Edmund's desire to grant the just demands of even the poorest of his subjects brought him early in his reign in conflict with the rough spirits whom the late unsettled state of affairs had multiplied throughout the land. King Offa had successfully repressed the lawlessness and disorder consequent on the Mercian wars. In his later years, however, Offa had been weak and infirm. For three years at least he had been absent from the kingdom, and no supreme ruler had taken his place. Consequently, oppression of the poor, open murder and rapine, the tyranny of the strong over the weak had again become the order of the day. Edmund boldly attacked the evil. So well had he learnt the lesson of his coronation, that, while cherishing his quiet and obedient subjects with the sceptre of peace, he hesitated not to unsheath the sword of justice and to wield the rod of iron against the wild and rebellious. "Benign to the submissive," Malmesbury writes of him, "severe to the rebellious." Yet he acted with a tact that gained the love and veneration of all. In the rough times in which he lived, several kings devoted to duty lost their lives in opposing lawlessness and injustice. Such had been the fate of his predecessor St. Eorpwald, and later on his namesake King Edmund I. fell by the dagger of an outlaw. If St. Edmund was anything he was an "upholder of the law of God"—"*divinæ legis apprime tenax*,"—a most impartial administrator of justice, a fearless guardian of the happiness and prosperity of his people; yet no discontented subject raised a hand against him in vengeance or hate. Wrong-doers suffered from the firmness and resolution, hard and unflinching as a rock, with which he punished them; but his

---

<sup>1</sup> Proverbs xii. 15.



unimpassioned manner and the kindness with which he tempered his severity conciliated the hardest criminal.<sup>1</sup>

In his work of reform St. Edmund called in the help of the Church. Wise policy dictated the employment of the Church's individual care and training of his subjects as a power for good; but the young king's appreciation of the Church and its priesthood was not mere policy. Religion and piety had become part and parcel of his nature. "He was most sincerely devoted to the Christian faith," writes St. Abbo. His earnestness nowhere more conspicuously displayed itself than in his endeavour to repair the havoc of the Mercians in church and monastery. Wherever his predecessor had left unrestored a broken altar or a dismantled cloister, Edmund hastened to build it up again. The clergy he supplied with sufficient and even abundant means for the becoming performance of the divine service, at the same time furthering among them to the best of his power that spirit of ecclesiastical discipline and piety which the troubles of the time had so seriously impaired. While, however, no one had a loftier idea than King Edmund of the Church's authority, or the influence it should exert in a kingdom, his frank and candid nature revolted from anything like hypocrisy or dissimulation, and the insincere could never count on his sympathy or protection. The annals of his country proclaim him "conspicuous in Christ and in his Church,"<sup>2</sup> the "*Fidei Christianae cultor*,"—"the promoter of the faith of Christ."<sup>3</sup> "He was raised up by God," exclaims St. Abbo in the office for his feast, "to be the defender of His Church." Even beyond the limits of his own king-

St. Edmund and  
the Church.

<sup>1</sup> "Divinæ legis apprime tenax, et subditorum felicitatis studiosissimus, omnium sibi amorem ac venerationem conciliavit," Harl. MS. 2802.

<sup>2</sup> Harl. MS. 2802. <sup>3</sup> Hist. Eliensis, Angl. Christiana Soc., p. 79.

dom he advanced the cause of God and religion. By his presence at the council of Winchester he supported its charter of gifts to the monks and clergy; and later on under the walls of Nottingham he pleaded with his brother monarchs for the abbey of Croyland. Finally, in defence of the altar and for the faith of Christ he generously laid down his life.

St. Edmund's  
court.

The court of this Christian king presented a pattern to princes. At early dawn the king and his attendants paid their first homage to their common Master and Lord by assisting at the holy sacrifice. During the day the law of God ruled the household. Even rough warriors, moved by the example of their youthful sovereign, made it their first endeavour to give God due reverence. No loud voice of rioting or dissipation disturbed the royal halls. No oath or quarrel broke the harmony in its precincts, for all feared the king's displeasure as much as they valued his friendship. Through Edmund's influence, love of truth, generosity to the needy, gentleness, moderation of language reigned in the palace. The words of Venerable Bede admirably describe the East Anglians under St. Edmund's government. "Departing from the rude and boorish manners of their ancestors," he writes, "they began to be exceedingly civilized and polite." So, when some of them settled in Hunstanton, the name of the place memorialized their gentleness of temper no less than their bravery. The holy king, according to Roger of Wendover,<sup>1</sup> instructed his attendants in every grace of speech and behaviour; and, in order to preserve the internal tranquillity of his kingdom and defend it, if necessary, from external attacks, he trained all his thanes in strict military discipline. With one stroke of the pen Matthew of Westminster<sup>2</sup> gives a picture of St. Edmund's court

<sup>1</sup> Bohn's edit., p. 193.

<sup>2</sup> Bohn's edit., vol. i. p. 412.

on the occasion of the Danish chief Lothbroc's introduction to it. "Lothbroc was much pleased," he writes, "by the graciousness of manner of King Edmund, and by the admirable state of his military discipline, and by the numerous retinue of servants who stood by, whom the industry of the king had made fully accomplished in all honourable actions and in every variety of knowledge." And all that he saw so fascinated the Dane that he earnestly begged to remain with St. Edmund, "in order to be more fully instructed in the king's discipline."

From St. Edmund's person and court flowed forth The royal charity. charity to all in need. His poet sings :

"Against poor folk shut was not his gate,  
His wardrobe open all needy to relieve,  
Such royal mercy did his heart move  
To clothe the naked and the hungry feed.  
And sent he alms to folk that lay bedrid." <sup>1</sup>

"He was the father of his subjects, particularly of the poor," writes Alban Butler, quoting from Florence of Worcester, <sup>2</sup> "the protector of widows and orphans and the support of the weak." Again and again our annals address him as the "clement father," <sup>3</sup> the "benefactor of the poor," the "kind father of orphans and widows." There are, indeed, few recorded facts to support this unanimous testimony of St. Edmund's biographers. Incidentally, however, the saint's panegyrists relate events which show that they do not eulogise at random. The chance mention of Sathonius, the king's old pensioner, the tears of the aged sword-bearer, the eye-witness of his martyrdom, the devotion of the Danish chief to the saint, the history of the murderer Bern bear witness that Edmund was a just ruler, a strong-souled Christian man, whose reign could not fail to bring glory and prosperity to his country.

<sup>1</sup> Lydgate.    <sup>2</sup> Bohn's edit., p. 59.    <sup>3</sup> Harl. MS. 2802.

The monk  
Lydgate on  
King Edmund's  
polity.

Summing up the merits of his hero's government, the old Benedictine poet compares St. Edmund's kingdom to a beautiful and well-proportioned human figure of which the king himself forms the head. With the two eyes of prudence and reason the young prince watched over the whole *body politic*, taking heed that no quarrel or dissension disturbed its action. No class of society, no subject, however humble, no branch of government failed to receive the holy sovereign's attention. Edmund regarded his knights and warriors as the *hands and arms* of the state, to whom it belonged to defend the frontiers, to protect maidens and widows, "and save the Church from mischief and damage." As the soul which quickened and animated the fair form, the king cherished "folk contempliff"—"sober of their lying"—"expert in konning," who, by chaste example, holy doctrine and the dignity of their sacred office, "with lyght of vertu did his people enlumyne." He considered the plough and the labourer as the *feet and legs* of the state, without which it was helpless.

"Thus evry membre set in order due,  
Ther was no cause among hem to compleyne :  
Ffor ech of hem his offyce did serve.  
The hed lyst nat at the ffoot dysdeyne.  
Ther love was oon, they partyd not on tweyne ;  
Ech thyng by grace so dewly was conveyed,  
Hed of the membrys was nat dysobeyed.  
And as the ruby, kyng of stonys alle  
Rejoyssheth ther presence with its natural lyght  
Ryght so king Edmond in his royal stalle,  
With crowne and sceptre sat lyk an heavenly knyght  
To hyh and lowh moost agreeable of syght.  
This woord rehersyd of evry creature  
Longe might he leve the kyng here, and endure."

A glorious and  
peaceful reign.

Thus, to the admiration of posterity the youthful monarch throughout his reign maintained, in a barbarous age and with subjects rough and lawless, that

happy state of tranquillity in which "justice and peace kissed."<sup>1</sup> Few kings in early England so boldly attacked the savage and half pagan spirit of the country as Edmund of East Anglia. And he subdued it not by physical force, but by the assertion of Christian principles.

By his virtues, not by the sword, St. Edmund gained his influence. Holiness as irreproachable as it was Through the influence of his holiness. solid and practical won the admiration and respect of his people. They beheld their prince of an age when the violence of the passions is strongest, and in a position which placed him above the usual restraints of the law. Yet, dead to all sensual pleasures, he led a life upright and stainless amid the disorders of the times. Awe-struck and subdued, they regarded him as a superior being, and obeyed him as though he were an angel from heaven. Unlike most princes, he needed no vain display of pomp and ceremony to impress his people. Both his person and his manner strongly attached the nation to him :

"In his estat moost godly and benygne ;  
 Hevenly of cheer, of counsayl provident,  
 Shewyng of grace ful many a blyssed signe ;  
 \* \* \* of wourthynesse the glorye,  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 And in persone passing delynnesse."

Everyone,

"Lovyd hym of herte that lokyd on his fface."

The best of monarchs have used similar powers of fascination to enlarge their empire. Not so St. Edmund, as Pierre de Caseneuve, his French biographer, remarks. The noble and gentle king of East Anglia was only ambitious to achieve the designs of Providence. "Ever to godward hool was his entent."<sup>2</sup> He limited his efforts to the simple every-day duties of a petty

<sup>1</sup> Ps. lxxxiv. 11.    <sup>2</sup> Lydgate.



king, so long as God signified those to him. When the divine Will called him to higher duties, Edmund just as gladly and willingly obeyed even to the sacrifice of his life. The invasion of the Danes required him, lover of peace though he was, to take up arms in defence of his religion and country. Like another St. Michael, he unhesitatingly joined battle with the enemy. No English king made a more gallant stand against the Danes, none deserved better of his countrymen, none fell more heroically than Edmund of East Anglia. But in all he designed and did he sought not his own glory. With mind and heart he looked to heaven. He gave no thought to self or earth.

---

## CHAPTER V.

*St. Edmund and the Danes.*

[*Authorities*—The connection of the Anglo-Saxons with their kindred on the continent is a well known fact of history. Of St. Edmund's individual relations with Denmark and of his reputation there, Gaufridus, the compiler of Bodleian MS. 240 and Lydgate give the fullest particulars. The chief authority, however, for this and the following chapters is Pierre de Caseneuve, an Augustinian canon of St. Sernin's basilica at Toulouse, who flourished in the 17th century. His "*Histoire de la vie et des miracles de St. Edmond Roi d'Estangle, ou Angleterre Orientale*," printed "*chez Pierre Bosc*" at Toulouse in 1644, is full of historic research, and numerous marginal references to the most reliable English and foreign annals greatly enhance its value. In his dedication to "Monseigneur Monseigneur l'illustrissime et révérendissime Messire Charles de Monchal Archevêque de Tolose," Caseneuve mentions the occasion which suggested his writing the Life of St. Edmund, viz. the solemnity of translating the sacred bones of the royal martyr from a sepulchre of stone to a reliquary of silver, vowed to the saint by the men of Toulouse during a plague which afflicted their city. "Heaven and the angels," he writes, "have hitherto for many years been the only witnesses of the triumphs of St. Edmund. Now it is man's turn." This learned French biographer of the English martyr king has thoroughly sifted the history of Lothbroc or Lothparek, and satisfactorily cleared up the many difficulties raised by Polydore Vergil, Turner and others. Devotion and erudition combined make de Caseneuve a worthy chronicler of the events of St. Edmund's life. Most of our English chroniclers, and notably William of Malmesbury and Matthew of Westminster, cursorily refer to the other events of this chapter. For the question of Lothbroc the student should further consult Richard of Cirencester (Rolls Pub., vol. i. p. 333), Polydorus Vergil (Caxton Publ., vol. 36, pp. 141-142), and Adam of Bremen. Two other valuable documents worthy of mention here are the "*Vita et Passio Sti Edmundi Breviter Collecta*," found in the "*Liber Cœnobii S. Edmundi*," of the municipal library of Douai, and the "*Vita abbreviata*," in Abbot Curteys' register, a cartulary now happily in the British Museum (Additional MSS. 7096, 14848). Hardy omits both these pieces in his "*Materials*," though they contain several important incidents. The "*Liber Cœnobii Sti Edmundi*," which was written while William Exeter ruled St. Edmund's Bury (1418-1429), contains on the first page the stamp "*Bibliotheca Benedictina Anglorum Duaci*—S. Gregorius Magnus." On the fly-leaf occur the names of its former owners, "Roberte Woode," the famous archaeologist, and "Johannis Smithi Londiniensis." In 1836 Sir John Gage and Thomas Stapleton came expressly from London to examine this precious MS. Though full of matter of the most interesting character to the antiquarian and historian, no savant has yet edited it. On page 30 begins the account of the "*Translatio Sti Edmundi*," in the reign of William II., to which reference will be made in chapter ix. On page 32 occurs the Life of St. Edmund used for the compilation of this and the following chapters (see Catalogue of Douai MSS., by Dehaisnes, 543). The second, "*Vita et Passio Sti Edmundi Regis, abbreviata et sumpta de prolixa Vita ejusdem Sancti*," takes up twelve folio pages of the register which bears the name of Abbot Curteys, who ordered its compilation to prove the privileges of his monastery:—"Quia quidam . . . affirmavit quod monasterium Sti. Edmundi ante editionem . . . Decretorum non fuit ab omni jurisdictione episcopali exemptum; . . . Pater Wilhelmus Curteys Martyrium S. Edmundi compendiose compilatum hic inseri fecit." King Stephen made the publication (editionem) mentioned in this note in Abbot Ordning's time (1148-1156). Abbot Curteys, however, traces the privileges of his abbey still further back, going to the very basis of its exemption, by giving an abridgement of the "*Prolixa Vita*," which contained the first privileges granted to the guardians of St. Edmund's body. The "*Prolixa Vita*," of which the MS. Bodl. 240 partly supplies the place, probably perished in the 16th century. Abbot Curteys put forward the "*Vita Abbreviata*" as the strongest proof of the privileges of his abbey. As no one disputed its facts, it may be accepted as reliable.]

St. Edmund's  
fame.

UNDER King Edmund's firm yet gentle rule East Anglia presented a marked contrast to the rest of England. Anarchy reigned supreme in Northumbria, internal troubles afflicted Mercia and Wessex. East Anglia alone could boast of peaceful borders, a contented people and an undisputed throne. Round the crackling fire in the halls of many a llaftord bards could sing of the peace and plenty brought to their shores, and of the noble king whom serf and freeman loved. Monks wrote his good deeds in monastic chronicles which have long since perished. So the virtues of "Blessed Edmund, of Christ's own man," spread their refulgence far and wide.<sup>1</sup> In that age men travelled by land and sea, almost as much as they do now, though without the same facilities. The race was young and restless. Its people revelled in any enterprise which took them beyond the limits of their own narrow homes. In these expeditions the conversation naturally turned to the young king of the East Angles. England soon rang with his praises. Even foreign kings held him in veneration. The fame of his prowess and, writes Roger of Wend-

---

<sup>1</sup> "*Whoo* can or may kepe cloos or hyde  
A cleer lanterne whan that it is lyght,  
Upon a chandelabre whan it doth abyde?  
Or of Appollo dyfface the beemys bryght?  
Or whoo kowde hyndre goddys owne knyght  
This blyssed Edmund, this crystes owne man,  
Thorough many a kyndham but that his fame ran,  
*Off* his noblesse thus was the repoort,  
In Est yngelond how ther was a king  
Off whom the renoon, by many a strannge poort,  
Was rad and songe his virtues rehersyng;  
His governance, his knyghtly demenyng  
Which cessyd nat fro that it was be gonne  
Tyl in to Denmark the noble ffame is ronne."

over, "of his incomparable bodily size and stature," reached beyond the seas. Bishop Humbert in his letters to his fellow bishops on the continent probably dwelt upon the high qualities of his sovereign. The imperial court, also, closely watched Edmund's policy together with that of all the English kings of the period. According to the medieval idea the emperor presided over the whole earth in temporal matters as the pope did in spiritualities. Charlemagne acted on this principle, when he supported Egbert of Wessex or recognised Offa of Mercia so far as to treat with him for the protection of English pilgrims. The new emperor, Lothaire I., could not fail to recognise the growing popularity of the East Anglian king, whose youth and success often formed the theme of conversation in his court. Especially Old Saxony, the land of his birth, rejoiced in the renown of its young prince. The happy issue of his expedition had filled the Saxons with delight. They loved to talk of the success of their bright and gentle Edmund, the choice of his people, the glory of his land. Where "he reigned, no man sought for justice and failed to get redress, nor did any innocent man cry in vain for mercy." Under his strong and just rule "a boy might drive a mule laden with gold" from Lynn to Sudbury, or from Thetford to Yarmouth, and "none dared molest him." Thus they spoke of him in the land of his birth.

On the north of Old Saxony lay Denmark, at that time swarming with bold adventurers. The report of their neighbour's enterprise and its prosperous result spread rapidly among them. They regarded Edmund in the light of a daring and fortunate adventurer, and in their schemes of invasion or conquest naturally discussed his method of success. Finding it Christian in every

detail, they were filled with an apostate hate,<sup>1</sup> and thought of East Anglia only to ruin it. In Edmund they beheld a Christian king whom their swords could bring to the dust, and in his kingdom a fresh field for plunder as soon as occasion offered. How terrible a danger thus threatened Edmund and his people a rapid glance at the Danes and their country will show.

Denmark and  
the Danes, A.D.  
8.0.

By the Danes or Norsemen in the ninth century were meant all the countless tribes that peopled the Scandinavian peninsula, the islands of the Baltic and present Denmark. They were of a kindred race to the Angles and Saxons, but Christian civilization had hardly yet affected them. Untamed and savage, they possessed all the wild daring and barbaric habits of the English who scoured the northern seas three centuries before. A line of vigorous sovereigns was now, however, striving to reduce Scandinavia and its dependencies to some settled order. Their policy, as well as an absurd law by which the eldest son inherited the whole patrimony to the exclusion of the rest of the family, forced thousands of free and independent spirits to seek their fortune on the high seas. Once more the northern ocean was darkened by the black ships of pirate chieftains who despised storm and tempest, and loved the sea best when the wind lashed it into a fury resembling their own mad licence. Any thriving country was considered lawful prey. Any chivalrous Christian king was deemed a fit object for their pagan hate. In hordes these Norsemen ravaged the coasts of Europe, and slaughtered the inhabitants. Their ships when descried on the sea-line spread universal panic. With them invasion meant the conflagration of town and village, the slavery of women, the murder in cold blood of men and children. They struck

---

<sup>1</sup> Many of the Danes apostatised from the Christian faith about this time.



down the priest at the altar. They left monasteries and churches heaps of smouldering ruins. Government, arts, letters, religion, all lay crushed in their wake. Having wasted one country, they steered to another to repeat the same horrors. Winter alone stopped their ravages. Then they retreated with the spoils of the year to some safe harbour to give themselves up to rioting and lust. Throwing off their lethargy with the spring breezes, they put to sea again. In later times fleets of these pirates crowded up the Seine, and, with Ralph the Ganger at their head, wrested the provinces on both sides of the river from the French king. Other bands desolated the banks of the Tagus. Others sailed through the pillars of Hercules, and founded a kingdom in southern Italy. But a century before these events the fame of King Edmund had attracted their thoughts towards England.

In the annals of East Anglia occurs an episode of <sup>Lothbroc the Dane.</sup> this period which illustrates the habits of the Danes, and introduces several characters who play important parts in St. Edmund's history. On that southern part of the coast of Denmark which is washed by the northern sea ruled a chieftain named Lothbroc,<sup>1</sup> or more correctly Lothparek. Some chroniclers style him king, by which they probably mean no more than that he was a man of position. By piracy he had accumulated great wealth, which, added to his blood connection with the ruling house and his known cunning and villainy, gave him an unenviable notoriety. He must not, however, be confused with the more famous Ragnar Lodbrog, who was put to death on the coast of Northumbria in the year 805.<sup>2</sup> Both were Danes, both met

<sup>1</sup> Gaufridus writes it Lodebrok (*odiosus rivus*), "*loathed brook*." Leland gives Lothbrig and Lothbric; Speed, Lothbroke, which signifies, he says, *Leather briche*. The Douai MS. and Matthew of Westminster spell it Lothbrocus; Lydgate, Lothbrokus.

<sup>2</sup> Lingard. Butler says he met his death in Ireland.

a tragic death in England, both were avenged by their sons. But Lothbroc never swayed the nation like the sea-king Ragnar Lodbrog, who commanded the most terrible barbarian fleet that ever darkened the northern ocean, and bore down with thousands of savages upon England. Neither did Hinguar and Hubba avenge Ragnar's death, but his son Agner, whose name the carelessness of north-country annalists has confused with that of Hinguar. In fact, Ragnar's death occurred upwards of thirty years before St. Edmund's birth, and sixty before Hinguar and Hubba invaded England.

The identity of Lothbroc established under the name of Lothparck.

The identity of the Lothbroc or Lothparck of St. Edmund's history is fully established by Adam of Bremen.<sup>1</sup> "The kings of the Danes," he says, "who infested the coast of France were Horig, Ordinig, Gothafrid, Rodulph, and Hinguar; the cruellest of them all was Hinguar, the son of Lothparch, who wheresoever he went subjected the lives of Christians to the most horrible cruelties." This notice of Lothparck, while it distinguishes him from Ragnar Lodbrog, after whom he has been carelessly named, saves the following narrative, strange as it may read, from being considered a mere fable.

Lothparck's two sons Hinguar and Hubba.

Lothparck had two sons, Hinguar and Hubba,<sup>2</sup> remarkable even in that rough age for fierceness and savagery. Of all the leaders who infested the coasts of France, Hinguar held the palm for merciless cruelty. His brother to other crimes added witchcraft. Unwilling to settle down in their father's district, these men chose a life of adventure on the high seas, heading the most desperate crews of their fellow pirates in raids upon the coasts of Europe. None could make a

<sup>1</sup> Migne's Latin Patrol., vol. 146, p. 486, cap. xxx.

<sup>2</sup> Gaufridus says, "Ex quo rivo [Lodebrok, *i.e.* odiosus rivus] emanavit . . . tres, videlicet filii ejusdem Hinguar, Hubba, et Wern."

louder boast of the success of piracy. Unloading their ships, they would ask: "Who is there that by right or wrong, by craft or force, has gained renown or collected treasure as we?"<sup>1</sup> On one occasion they spoke in this strain in the hearing of their father: "Is there any living man, king or prince, on land or water, as bold as we? No one dares to meet us sword with sword. Be we right or wrong, all yield before us, ploughman and merchant, horseman and ship." Lothparek, swelling with envy, or perhaps, as others suppose, repenting of evil deeds which had brought him a remorseful old age, scornfully replied that they had achieved no success comparable with that of Edmund of East Anglia. "I know one," he said, "not yet a score and five years old, who surpasses you by a worthy life as the sun the little stars. In England there reigns a king whose goodness all folks commend. His fame, so report says, extends all the world over. Whatever your boast may be, his prowess transcends it as the high moon the scudding clouds. His knights are brave; his government strong; and yet he does no violence. His prudence puts to shame your daring. Not many years ago, a mere stripling here in Saxony, he sailed to England with a few followers and won a kingdom. What have you to show compared with that? You waste your life in crime which all good men execrate. King Edmund wins the love of high and low by virtuous deeds." Stung to the quick by these rebukes, and jealous of their rival, Hinguar and Hubba determined to wipe out the seeming reproach. "Being angry at their father's reproof," writes Blomefield,<sup>2</sup>

Lothparek  
praises King  
Edmund,

And rebukes his  
sons.

<sup>1</sup> Leland's "Collectanea," vol i. p. 245. Also Polydorus Vergil, Caxton Publications, vol. xxxvi. pp. 141-142 et seq.

<sup>2</sup> History of Thetford, p. 28. St. Abbo writes: "Ad eum [Inguar] fama pervenerat, quod idem rex gloriosus, videlicet Eadmundus, florenti ætate, et robustis viribus, bello per omnia esset strenuus."

"they resolved to conquer St. Edmund or to kill him." An unfortunate circumstance favoured their designs, and gave an excuse to the two brothers for bearing down upon the English coasts at the head of a host of barbarians.

The legend of  
Lothparek.

It appears that Lothparek, in his fondness for hunting, often went alone with hawk on wrist to enjoy the quiet sport which his age and country allowed. Love of sport one day prompted him to embark in a little boat which was moored in the river near his settlement. He intended to hawk in the islands lying just off the mainland, which at that time abounded in every kind of wild bird. But hardly had he got out to sea when the sky darkened, and a fierce and sudden storm broke overhead.<sup>1</sup> For several days and nights the wild billows tossed him to and fro, till finally fortune, wind and waves cast him, half dead with hunger and fatigue, on the coast of England. His boat, driven by the wind up the river Yare in Norfolk, ran ashore among the reed-grown marshes which gave to the village in their midst the name of Reedham, or the hamlet of the reeds.<sup>2</sup> The inhabitants sighted the little boat, and, on drawing it to land, discovered its occupant prostrate and exhausted. With Christian kindness they fed and tended the stranger, till at last he opened his eyes to find himself in the kingdom of that Edmund whose goodness he had heard of and extolled. Edmund was probably then keeping his court not far from Reedham at a town which had once been one of the most flourishing in Britain and a residence of the kings of Icen. The Romans afterwards fortified it,

<sup>1</sup> Speed writes (p. 398) that Lothbroc was on the sea-shore, and his hawk in flying for game fell into the sea, which made Lothbroc go into his cockboat to save her; and so he was driven out to sea.

<sup>2</sup> This was, of course, when the cliffs watered by the Waveney formed the old coast line, and before the sea had silted up the long low land which lies between the Waveney and the sea.

and from them it received its name of Caistor, *castra*, or the camp.<sup>1</sup> Following the custom of the kings before him, Edmund made Caistor one of his royal residences. After his martyrdom the faithful built and dedicated a church there under their holy king's invocation, from which it received the name of Caistor-St.-Edmund's. To Caistor, then, came the news that the tide had washed ashore a boat from Denmark, containing in an exhausted condition a single occupant.

With St. Edmund it was a sacred custom to receive hospitably all strangers and pilgrims. He therefore invited the hapless Dane to his court. Lothparek found himself honourably received in the royal palace; for, though he concealed his real estate, the extreme elegance and beauty of his person and his imperious carriage made the king suspect his rank. Edmund listened attentively while Lothparek related in Danish, a dialect at that time near akin to English, the accident which had driven him to the Anglian shore. His tale finished, the Dane found the king a generous host. When the tempest wrecked Ragnar Lodbrog, the conqueror of Paris, on the Northumbrian coast, King Ella put him to a horrible death. Very differently acted the merciful and Christian Edmund. He treated Lothparek as a welcome guest. Though his officers whispered that the Dane was a spy, he charged them to show him every courtesy. He took upon himself the duty of consoling the stranger in his distress, and promised him a safe return to his own country. The pagan chief, on his side, was won by all he saw in the East Anglian court. The gentle yet manly bearing of the king, the prowess and skill of his knights, the light-hearted and cheerful household, in a word the peace and order which reigned throughout the royal palace wonderfully affected the

St. Edmund's  
reception of the  
stranger.

Lothparek  
tarries at King  
Edmund's court.

<sup>1</sup> Camden's "Brit.," p. 463.



Dane's uncultured mind. So touched was he, especially with the king's graciousness of manner, that he earnestly begged to be allowed to tarry some days at the English court. Edmund willingly agreed. He hoped to bring one more soul under the sweet yoke of Christ. In the Danish pirate he saw a fit subject for his prayer and zeal.

The longer Lothparck remained in East Anglia the more was he charmed with its king and "with the admirable state of his military discipline; with the numerous retinue of servants who attended him, all fully accomplished in all honourable actions and in every variety of knowledge," through the industry of the royal master who had trained them.<sup>1</sup> To Edmund's great satisfaction his pagan guest took a childlike interest in his new life, and showed an undisguised admiration for the civilized ways of a Christian country.

He is murdered  
in Heglesdune  
forest.

Noticing Lothparck's fondness for sport, the king associated him with Bern, the master of the hunt, in order that they might visit together the best fields for game on the royal domains. Bern, though a skilful hunter and clever falconer, soon discovered that the Dane surpassed him. By the river, in the open field, in wood and on plain, success equally attended the stranger's efforts. Bern, whose chief duty lay in providing the royal kitchen with provisions, now had a rival who anticipated his every exertion, and frequently enriched the king's table with the rarest dishes. All the royal household talked of the new huntsman's skill. Only Bern kept a sullen and jealous silence. Envy of Lothparck and an unreasonable resentment against Edmund filled him with rancour. To such an extent did feeling overcome him that one day in the hunt he waylaid the Danish favourite in the densest part of

<sup>1</sup> Matthew of Westminster.

Heglesdune<sup>1</sup> forest, and, coming suddenly upon him from behind, stabbed him to death. After hiding the corpse among the bushes and leaves of a wooded dell, Bern blew his horn, assembled his hounds, and rode home as if nothing had happened. One dog, however, remained behind. It was a greyhound, a present from the king, which the Dane had fed and trained with affectionate care. Now it kept faithful watch by its dead master's side, expecting him to wake from his last sleep.

The day of the murder and the next the king remarked the Dane's absence from the common table. Again and again he made anxious enquiries about him. To Bern all looked for an explanation. The murderer replied that yesterday, when he returned home, the Dane remained behind, and he had not seen him since. Scarcely, however, had he spoken, when Lothparck's faithful hound bounded into the hall. As the dog wagged his tail and fawned upon them, especially on the king, Edmund and his men concluded that the Dane was not far off. With his own hand the king fed the animal, waiting all the time for the approach of its master. He waited in vain. Having satisfied its hunger, the hound broke away from the royal caresses, and ran back to keep its watch by the murdered corpse. No master appeared, nor did the dog return. The king grew suspicious. Some whispered that the spy, after finding out the secrets of the country, had gone back to Denmark; others hinted at foul

Discovery of  
Lothparck's  
corpse.

<sup>1</sup> Now Hoxne in Suffolk. No name in the geography of England has probably gone through more changes than Heglesdune, or illustrates more strikingly our tendency to shorten words. Eglesdune, the eagle's *dune* or down, is written in different chronicles Eglesdune, Eglesdene, Eglesdon, Æglisdune, Æglestoun, Hegilsdune, Heglesdune, Hogeston, Hoxton, Oxen, Hoxon, till in our day it is written Hoxne. Alms, from *eleemosyna*, is perhaps the only word that will bear comparison with Hoxne from Heglesdune.

play. Three days after the hound had first come, it reappeared and whined piteously; even the dainty morsels from the royal table failed to console it. It ate a little, then left; this time the king ordered his servants to follow the animal. In its track they entered Heglesdune wood, and penetrated into the hollow overgrown with brushwood, in which lay the lifeless body of the unfortunate Dane, stiff and cold, the pale face upturned to heaven, the eyes staring and glassy, and the dead limbs partly covered with leaves. The truth quickly reached the ears of the king. Edmund was deeply moved. A crime of the blackest dye had been committed on one whom he held in favour; the rights of hospitality had been disgracefully abused in a Christian land; a soul had been sent to judgment without the baptismal robe. The king ordered the body of the murdered man to be buried with honour, while he mourned as for a long-trying and faithful friend. Meantime inquiries were instituted to discover the murderer. Bern had last seen the murdered man, and on him suspicion fell. The attitude of the dog confirmed the evidence of his guilt. Being confronted with him, the animal growled savagely, and with difficulty could the bystanders keep it from flying at the guilty huntsman. Still the evidence was not conclusive, and Bern denied the crime. In doubt what course to pursue, Edmund called together his counsellors and asked their advice. At this time the English were accustomed in cases of this nature to refer the decision to God, by subjecting the accused to some ordeal. They made him pass barefoot over hot ploughshares, or pick up with his hands a red-hot bar of iron, or plunge the arm in boiling water. Sometimes they threw him bound hand and foot into a lake or river. If he came forth unscathed from an ordeal either of fire or water, the hand of God was thought

The trial of Bern  
the murderer.

to have determined his innocence. In the case of Bern all agreed to leave him to the judgment and decision of God. The legend states that the king's men, placing the criminal in the very boat which bore Lothparck to their shores, sent him adrift without sail, oar, rudder, or food. There was little doubt of Bern's guilt. If he were innocent, God would protect him.

Wind and waves carried the unfortunate man far out into the northern sea. The legend does not record what dangers and perils he met with, but the monastic chroniclers affirm that Divine Providence brought him to the very shores of his victim's country.<sup>1</sup> It is certain that he found his way to Denmark. The Danes, recognising the boat, inquired after the chief whose mysterious disappearance had excited the wonder of the whole district. Bern answered with apparently deep emotion. The storm, he told his listeners, had cast Lothparck ashore in England, alone and half dead. The inhabitants had taken him to King Edmund, by whose command he was thrown into prison, and afterwards cruelly murdered. On hearing this, the indignant people brought the English stranger before Hinguar and Hubba. He told the same story to them. Willingly would the two pirates listen to any accusation against a foreign prince. It gave a colour of justice to their pillaging expeditions. Although they had every reason to disbelieve the charge of murder against Edmund, yet they determined to discover from Bern where their father really was. For this end they put the informer to the torture as

Bern accuses  
St. Edmund  
of the murder  
of Lothparck.

<sup>1</sup> An extraordinary instance of a boat and its occupant drifting to shores hundreds of miles away has occurred in our own day, in spite of skill in navigation and the frequent traffic on the high seas. The newspapers of the second week of February, 1886, gave the history of the *Columbine*, a fishing-smack, which drifted for eight days from Scotland to Norway with one poor creature on board.

a spy and traitor. Full of malice, Bern maintained his former statement. King Edmund, he called the Christian God to witness, had slain their father out of hatred to their race.

The indignation  
of Hinguar and  
Hubba.

No pen can describe the savage fury and grief which now took possession of Lothparck's sons. Passion to avenge their father's death intensified all the hate which his former reproofs had engendered. They solemnly swore to do all the mischief possible to King Edmund and his subjects. Their sisters wove a sacred banner to place at the head of their forces and inspirit them in the fight. Without delay the two brothers sent messengers throughout the neighbouring districts to spread the story and to rouse the indignation of the country. They called upon other Danish leaders to join their expedition. Adventurers of every class quickly flocked to their standard, and Lothparck's sons enrolled them without hesitation in the formidable army which was soon mustered to punish the murderers of their father. Thus, adds St. Abbo, commenting on God's employment of the wicked for the greater glory of the just, "Edmund, eminently adorned with good deeds in the sight of Christ and His Church, like holy Job was destined to undergo a trial of his patience at the hands of the enemy of the human race, who envies the good in proportion to the perversity of his own will. Therefore by divine permission he excited his agents Hinguar and Hubba to force the holy king, if possible, to break out in impatient murmuring, and, by depriving him of all things, to make him in despair curse God and die."

---



## CHAPTER VI.

*The Struggle with the Norsemen.*

[*Authorities*—Our principal historians only cursorily refer to the part which St. Edmund played in the English resistance of the Danes or Norsemen, though it is among the bravest in our annals. Most English chroniclers, however, in describing the terrible conflict with Hinguar and Hubba, give the prominent place to Edmund of East Anglia. His courageous stand, crowned by his martyrdom, forms the striking event of that destructive invasion. Ethelwerd's Chronicle, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, Asser, a contemporary writer, Richard of Cirencester, Matthew of Westminster, William of Malmesbury, Ingulph of Croyland, the Histories of Ely, Peterborough and Ramsey, all speak of St. Edmund's part in the struggle. The biographies of the saint enter into the minutest details. Of these the principal are the Douai MS., the "Vita Abbreviata" of Curteys' Register, the Bodleian MS. 240, and Pierre de Caseneuve's History. Abbo gives a picturesque account of the Danes and of the parley between their leader and St. Edmund. Leland, Blomefield in his "History of Thetford," Speed, Camden, and others, borrow their narratives from the above.]

HINGUAR and his brother had now some shadow of a reason for attacking their rival of East Anglia. The murder of their sire gave a colouring of justice to their undertaking; and no difficulty arose in drawing the wildest and most daring adventurers to their standard, for vengeance and greed of plunder equally attracted them. The descent upon England thus promised to become an easy task.

The causes of  
the invasion  
of A.D. 865.

Besides the murder of Lothparck, another event gave Hinguar and Hubba the aid and authority of no less a personage than the king of Denmark, and swelled their ranks with the best blood of Scandinavia. A Wessex thane named Osbert had for some years disputed the throne of Northumbria with Ella, its lawful heir. While on a hunting expedition, Osbert called at the castle of the nobleman Bocader, in whose absence he and his retinue were most hospitably

The dissensions  
in Northumbria.

entertained by the lady of the house. Before leaving, however, he had the discourtesy to grossly insult his hostess. Bocader, on hearing from his wife what had occurred, pursued the guilty prince, and, supported by a numerous party of friends, upbraided him to his face before his whole court; then, fearing the consequences of his boldness, the outraged noble fled to Denmark, where he had spent his youth. He was connected by marriage with the Danish royal line, and he now urged the king of Denmark, Goderic or Eric II.,<sup>1</sup> to assist him in avenging his wife's dishonour. He represented to him the distracted state of Northumbria, the dissensions of its two rival parties, and the easy prey it offered to Danish enterprise. Goderic, anxious to give some settled form of government to his rough and disorganized kingdom, saw in Bocader's proposal an outlet for the restless and unmanageable spirits who threatened to ruin all his plans of reform. He determined to authorise the invasion of England. Hinguar and Hubba furnished opportune instruments for carrying out his policy, and their absence from Denmark would be advantageous to its peace. Goderic accordingly approved of the expedition, but induced them to include the north of England in their scheme under pretext of the Northumbrian incident. He even urged the most powerful, and hence the most dangerous, of his subjects to join their ranks. Thus in a short time a host of twenty thousand men, under twenty jarls and eight sea-kings, besides Hinguar and Hubba, was ready to sweep down upon the western isles.

King Goderic of Denmark supports the expedition

Earlier invasion of the Danes.

This was not the first occasion on which the savage Norsemen had invaded England. From the year 787, when the crews of three of their ships landed at Dorchester, their raids upon the English coast had

<sup>1</sup> Afterwards converted by St. Anscharius. See Butler, Nov. 20.

been almost incessant. Every year they planned fresh expeditions more or less formidable. Twice they ravaged Northumbria, and once they overran the Isle of Thanet. Towards the end of King Egbert's reign they annually attacked one part of Wessex or another. In 832 they took and plundered the Isle of Sheppey. The following year a fleet of five-and-thirty sail entered the mouth of the Dart, and Egbert had the mortification of seeing his West Saxons turn their back to the invaders and fly. The next year Cornwall became the scene of their ravages, and only after a life and death struggle did Egbert succeed in driving them back into the sea. A little later their ships were swarming in the northern seas, and literally surrounding the whole island. Not an inch of the coast-line was secure from attack. In the reign of Ethelwulph, Egbert's successor, one horde, bolder than the rest, ventured into the fenny lowlands of Lincolnshire, destroyed the Christian army under Ealdorman Herebryht, and pushed its victorious career through East Anglia to the Thames, in spite of the slaughter of a considerable part of their force by Offa, the predecessor of St. Edmund. Three terrible struggles at Rochester, Canterbury and London within a few months, and the obstinate resistance of Ethelwulph at Charmouth for a while stemmed the tide of invasion. Attracted by plunder more easily to be obtained, they turned aside to resume their ravages in France.

For ten years they left England in comparative peace. On returning in 851, they found the English kingdoms prepared to meet them. Even the clergy had armed to resist these formidable enemies of the cross. To the consternation of all, however, they took forcible possession of the Isle of Thanet, sailed up the Thames, sacked Canterbury and London, and

The invasion of  
A.D. 851.

defeated the king of Mercia. Ealhstan, bishop of Sherbourne, won a momentary triumph at the mouth of the Parret, and then Ethelwulph, stimulated by the warnings of St. Swithun, bishop of Winchester, summoned up all his courage, and by one supreme effort overthrew the Danes with a loss greater than they had ever before sustained. Again and again in the course of the year the English repulsed them, first in one part of the country then in another, so that this was called *the prosperous year*; and a second time their reckless onsets ceased.

The great invasion of A.D. 865.

These earlier Danish forays were, says our chief English historian,<sup>1</sup> mere preludes to the storm which broke over the country in the reign of St. Edmund. This third and most disastrous invasion of the Danes occurred in the ninth year after Edmund's coronation at Sudbury, in the eleventh after his landing at Hunstanton, and in the twenty-fourth of his age. Ethelred had just ascended the throne of Egbert, and Burrhed reigned in Mercia. The army of 20,000 Danes, under the leadership of its ten sea-kings, came, writes William of Malmesbury, "to devastate the kingdoms of Northumbria and East Anglia." Hinguar and Hubba had been entrusted with the chief command, having under them the leaders Halfsden,<sup>2</sup> Oskitel, Bagseg, Hosten, Eowils, Hamund, and Gothrun, names but too familiar to the old chroniclers. The perjured Bern<sup>3</sup> made the tenth sea-king, and acted as guide to the expedition. The twenty jarls or under-captains directed each a thousand men under their ten superior officers.

The first year of the invasion.

This formidable host, with an equal number waiting

<sup>1</sup> Lingard.

<sup>2</sup> Halfsden, says the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, A.D. 878, was a brother of Hinguar and Hubba.

<sup>3</sup> Gaufridus spells his name Wern.

in Denmark to follow, sailed for East Anglia. The landing in Northumbria. Contrary winds, however, drove them north as far as Berwick-on-Tweed, where they landed. They at once began the work of destruction. They spared no Christian, old or young; men, women and children were indiscriminately slaughtered. Churches and monasteries, the special objects of their hate, were given to the flames. Wherever they marched, the barbarians left behind a wilderness of black ruins and blazing homesteads.

At the approach of winter the greater number collected their spoil and fortified themselves in the north with the intention of wintering; but Hinguar, in his thirst for revenge, pushed southwards to East Anglia. He carried with him the famous Reafan, or standard of the Raven, which the three daughters of Lothparek had woven for their brothers in one moon-tide. Wherever the two chieftains marched, this banner went before them.<sup>1</sup> Previous to every battle they observed if the sable bird embroidered upon it flapped its wings, for in that case it was an omen of victory; if, however, the bird hung motionless in the air, it betokened defeat. To fight under this magic standard many willingly put to sea again; others, greedy of plunder, flocked from the main land. Thus, in command of a numerous fleet,<sup>2</sup> Hinguar spent the year 866 coasting about East Anglia. He made frequent forays into the country, principally with the object of capturing horses, that his men might learn the art of riding and be more equally matched with the English. In a few months their knowledge of horsemanship

---

<sup>1</sup> Asser.

<sup>2</sup> "Cum magna classe," writes St. Abbo, who has unwittingly confused this maritime attack of A.D. 866-7 with the land invasion of 870.



considerably increased their facilities for plunder. Then, leaving his fleet on the shore under the care of a few followers, Hinguar would land his forces, make a sudden raid on the adjacent towns and villages, and carry off whatever he could lay hands on. At other times, with some seaport<sup>1</sup> for a base of operations, he would carry war into the very interior of the country.

St. Edmund  
takes the field.

It was now that King Edmund showed forth the courage and prowess of a Christian warrior. "Heathen physical force," writes Carlyle, "Danes coming into his territory proposed mere heathenism, confiscation, spoliation, and fire and sword. Edmund answered, that he would oppose to the utmost such savagery."<sup>2</sup> The high-souled king would not suffer with impunity his dominions to be laid waste, loving subjects to be massacred, and homes and altars to be razed to the ground. On his coronation-day he had taken in his hand the naked sword, and vowed to defend the land and people whom God had committed to his keeping. The presence of these sea-robbers on his coasts called upon him to fulfil his vows. Without hesitation he marched to meet the invader. He, too, had his banner, upon which was worked the tree of good and evil, under whose branches stood Adam and Eve eating the forbidden fruit. Above the tree the Lamb slain from the beginning poured forth His precious Blood to wash away the original sin and to give new strength to fallen man. The device taught both king and people not to put their trust in sinful nature but in Christ, the victor over sin and hell.<sup>3</sup> With this standard at the head of his

<sup>1</sup> E.g. Lynn. See Arnold's "Memorials of St. Edmund's Abbey," p. 9.

<sup>2</sup> "Past and Present," p. 47.

<sup>3</sup> St. Edmund's banner was well-known in after times. Like other Anglo-Saxon kings, he probably used it in his royal progresses as well as in the battle-field.

forces, Edmund hastened to the encounter. In skirmish after skirmish he dispersed the enemy. But each defeat made Hinguar and his men burn more fiercely for revenge. Unable to effect their end by force, the invaders had recourse to cunning. Here again the valiant warrior of Christ, whose sword brought so many of their comrades to the dust in the open field, was equally able to meet them. When they thought he was within their grasp, he often took them by surprise and routed them with great slaughter.

The "Liber Cœnobii" gives the following story of one of St. Edmund's expedients in time of danger. On a certain occasion the enemy surprised the king in one of his camps,<sup>1</sup> and so hemmed him in that there seemed no means of escape. The siege was so protracted that famine threatened both the besieged and besieging. Edmund determined to keep the Danes ignorant of his own probable distress, and thus force them to disband in search of food. For this end he ordered a fatted bull which was being grazed in the fortress to be fed abundantly with clear good wheat, and then straightway to be turned loose outside the enclosure. The Danes seized the beast with avidity. To their surprise, on killing the animal they found its stomach full of fresh corn. Naturally concluding that the beleaguered city could be in no want of provisions, they raised the siege in despair. The king stealthily followed them. Waiting till they separated into foraging parties, he attacked them now in the woods, now in the villages, and put half their number to the sword.

On another occasion Edmund's knowledge of the country, no less than his tactical skill, saved his person from capture, and enabled him to inflict considerable

The story of the bull.

The battle of Berneford or Barnby.

---

<sup>1</sup> Probably Thetford.

loss on the enemy. Bern, being well acquainted with the king's habits, surprised him with a few attendants in the woods and low grounds of Lothingland,<sup>1</sup> better known now-a-days as the Oulton and Mutford Broads. Hemmed in by the river Waveney, by the deep lake Lothing and by impassable marshes fed by four streams, there seemed no possibility of escape. Edmund, however, knew the neighbourhood better than his enemy. Crossing a ford near Barnby, known only to himself, and afterwards called Berneford,<sup>2</sup> because "the king escaped from Bern by it," he joined the main body of his forces, surprised the Danes in the marshes and cut them to pieces.

The Danes sue  
for peace.

Beaten on every side, and dreading the approaching winter, the pagan leader now anxiously sued for peace. He feared lest, if he continued the struggle, his retreat might be cut off and his army demoralised. Edmund, writes Caseneuve, looked upon the prospects of peace as a favour from God. Glad to give his harassed subjects a brief respite, he willingly came to terms. A treaty was made with conditions few and simple. Edmund allowed the pagans to winter in the camp which they had raised at Thetford, and to retain a certain number of horses.<sup>3</sup> The Danes on their part solemnly promised to discontinue their depredations and to leave the country at the first approach of spring. Edmund, however, still kept on the alert. He dealt with a treacherous enemy, on whose word he could place no reliance. He refused to disband his army,

<sup>1</sup> The district of Lothingland consists of the N.E. corner of Suffolk, and lies between the Waveney and the sea. It is supposed by Blomefield and Speed to have received its name from some connection with Lothparek, who was cast ashore in that neighbourhood.

<sup>2</sup> See Speed, p. 198. Derneford, in the Lambeth Codex quoted by Battely, is evidently a copyist's mistake.

<sup>3</sup> Henry of Huntingdon, lib. v.

ordered the towns to keep watch, and openly gave the Danes to understand that he would force them to observe the articles of the treaty. The result showed the king's wisdom.

In the month of February of the new year 867, the third of the great invasion,<sup>1</sup> the Danes prepared to leave East Anglia, but not without one more effort to possess the country. Their final defeat quickly drove them back to the north. The saint's biographers thus relate the incident: King Edmund had made Framlingham Castle<sup>2</sup> his base of operations throughout the past conflict. From its battlements he kept a look-out on the Danes, who still infested the kingdom. Framlingham stood impregnable on high ground defended by an impassable mere, which it overlooked. In spite of promises and treaties, Hinguar resolved to capture this fortress and, if possible, the king also. It was a bold idea, but not easy to carry out with an opponent so wary as Edmund. One day, however, the Danes surprised one of the old pensioners whom the saint at his own expense lodged and fed in the castle. This blind and decrepit man, by name Sathonius, was induced by a bribe, and probably much more by the fear of torture, to betray a weak part of the castle walls, which he himself in his younger days

The glorious  
King Edmund  
drives the  
pagans from  
East Anglia,

<sup>1</sup> The years of this terrible invasion are thus numbered by the St. Edmund's Bury annalists: In the *first* year 865, they landed in Northumbria; in the *second* 866, they harassed East Anglia; in the *third* 867, they returned to York; in the *fourth* 868, they marched upon Nottingham; in the *fifth* 869, they wasted Northumbria; in the *sixth* 870, they martyred St. Edmund.

<sup>2</sup> Framlingham was a Roman fortress. It was rebuilt by Redwald, and has since always been a place of historic importance. The present strong and enduring walls are Norman work. From the conquest to 1654 it was in the hands sometimes of the Dukes of Norfolk, sometimes of the crown. Purchased of the Norfolk family by Sir N. Hitcham, it was bequeathed by him to Pembroke Hall, Cambridge. See R. Loder's "History of Framlingham."

After frustrating  
their treacher-  
ous designs.

had helped to build. Hinguar now watched his chance. No sooner had his spies brought him news of the king's presence at Framlingham than he ordered his men to advance secretly upon the place. The king, aware too late of the treachery of his grey-haired dependent, saw no escape but in a bold flight. Mounting his swiftest charger, he galloped out through the open gates, and past the ambuscades of the enemy, who were hiding in bands in the neighbourhood. Some of the Danes saw him ride by, and, not suspecting who he was, gave chase, in the hope of getting some information about the king. As they shouted to him at a distance, Edmund, like St. Athanasius on a similar occasion, turned and answered: "Go back as fast as you can, for, when I was in the castle, the king whom you seek was there also." They quickly turned back to Framlingham, only to find how easily they had been deceived. The fearless king lost no time in collecting his forces. Then, falling upon the baffled Danes, as they were furtively retreating, he cut them to pieces without mercy. "It was thus," records an old manuscript,<sup>1</sup> "that through the various events of war, and after great labour and exertion, the saint and his army compelled the enemy to fly from the country."<sup>2</sup>

The third year  
of the invasion.

The vanquished Norsemen made their way to Northumbria, where, by money and promises, Hinguar had

<sup>1</sup> "Liber Cœnobii."

<sup>2</sup> Polydorus Vergil (lib. iv.), after correctly narrating this incident, adds: "Some say that the king ran away, then, turning round to meet his Danish pursuers, who asked him where the king was, he answered: 'When I was in the palace, Edmund whom you seek was there also. When I left, he did the same, and God only knows if he will escape from your hands.' The Danes, having heard from an interpreter that he had named God, were convinced that he was the king, and took him prisoner." This latter account is opposed to all the earlier and authentic records.



kept alive the flame of civil war. It seemed at last as if Northumbria would fall an easy prey into his hands. But the two rival claimants, Osbert and Ella, on the former of whom it was nominally the object of the Danish expedition to wreak its vengeance, now suddenly laid aside their private quarrel, and united their forces against the common foe. On the 21st of March they surprised the two bodies of Danes outside York, and drove them into the city. Then, making a breach in the walls, they pressed into the streets. The day was almost theirs, when the efforts of the barbarians, redoubled by despair, turned the tide of war. Frantically the Danes drove the English back. They slew Osbert and the bravest of their assailants, and captured Ella. York was lost for ever, and with it the independence of Northumbria; and the barbarians remained in possession of the whole of that province south of the Tyne.

The Danish  
victory at York,  
A.D. 867.

At the end of the year Hinguar turned his thoughts once more towards the south. He feared, however, to again attack East Anglia, for its defender was still watching his movements. So, leaving a small garrison at York, he marched with the greater part of his men into Mercia, and, in the beginning of the year 868, took possession of Nottingham, the strongest position in mid-England.

Before attempting to dislodge the pagans from their rocky stronghold, Burrhed, the Mercian king, begged the aid of the neighbouring princes. Never behind in the cause of God, Edmund, the brave and heroic victor of the east, was the first to answer the call. Following his example, Ethelred of Wessex and his half-brother Alfred hastened to join the alliance against the common enemy.

The fourth year  
of the invasion.  
St. Edmund at  
the siege of  
Nottingham.

Under the walls of Nottingham Edmund induced King Burrhed to grant a charter of gifts to the abbey

He procures a  
charter for  
Croyland.

of Croyland. Burrhed's predecessor, ostensibly to carry on war against the Danes, had plundered St. Guthlac's monastery at Croyland of all the jewels and sacred treasures with which former sovereigns had enriched it. Earl Alfgar the younger, who afterwards fell so gloriously in battle with the Danes, tried in vain to have this spoliation made good. St. Edmund now brought his influence to bear to save the great abbey from future sacrilege. Ingulph gives the charter in full which Edmund procured, and which is dated the 1st of August in the year of our Lord 868, and was signed in the camp at Nottingham. In the order of signatures the archbishops, bishops and abbots take precedence, a striking instance of the faith of the age. After the spiritual fathers and guides follow the kings and the noblest thanes. The royal signatures tell the history of the deed :

- ✠ Ethelred, King of Wessex, I have given my consent.
- ✠ Alfred, brother of the King of Wessex, I consent thereto.
- ✠ Edmund, King of East Anglia, I have procured it.

Through St. Edmund's action Croyland thus obtained its charter,—a solitary example, indeed, of his love of God's service, but one which shows at a glance the influence for good which he everywhere exercised. No doubt the saint's presence brought God's blessing upon the Christian arms as Josaphat's did upon those of Israel. The English kings quickly surrounded the Danes, cut off all escape, and forced the starving enemy to capitulate. Hinguar surrendered the town, only stipulating that he should be allowed to remain till favourable weather enabled him to march back to the north.

While the walls of Nottingham thus kept the main body of invaders from doing further harm, a party of those left at York crossed the Tweed and

ravaged the far north. The dread which they inspired may be imagined from the scene which they witnessed at Coldingham. One horde had penetrated thus far north, and attacked St. Ebba's Abbey. The holy abbess, fearing nothing save the loss of her virginity, cut off her nose and upper lip, and persuaded the sisters under her charge to follow her example. The Danes, breaking into the cloister, beheld the ghastly sight which these brave spouses of Christ presented. Amazed and disconcerted, they put the pious to the sword, fired the abbey, and quickly departed to continue the havoc elsewhere.

At the opening of the spring of 869, the pagans left Nottingham and joined their comrades in the north. Then began the wholesale destruction of every great abbey in northern England.<sup>1</sup> Lindisfarne, once hallowed by the presence of St. Aidan and St. Cuthbert, saw its monks seized and slaughtered. A few only contrived to escape with the body of St. Cuthbert, which now began its one hundred and twenty-six years' wandering. Tynemouth Priory, St. Bennet Biscop's twin monasteries of Wearmouth and Jarrow, the latter the home of Venerable Bede, Strensall, which St. Hilda built near her own abbey of Whitby, all were recklessly plundered and given to the flames. The approach of winter alone interrupted the work of destruction, and the exhausted enemy, sick of the carnage, fell back on York to rest awhile.

With the spring breezes of the year 870, the sixth of this terrible invasion, the Norsemen began to move again. Once on the march, they rushed southwards like an unchecked flood, wrecking all before them. Thirst for vengeance, whetted by three years of unbridled licence, urged the barbarian leaders to attack

The fifth year of the invasion.  
The wasting of Northumbria.

The sixth year of the invasion.  
The final conflict with Edmund.

<sup>1</sup> For a saddening and vivid picture of these onslaughts of the Danes, see Lingard's "Anglo-Saxon Church," vol. ii. c. xii.

The sacking of  
Eastern Mercia.

Bardney.

Croyland.

again the dauntless Edmund of East Anglia. To his presence Hinguar and Hubba attributed their partial failure at Nottingham. That Edmund should calmly and successfully defy them was a reproach which their savage pride could not brook. Besides, he stood in the way of any attempt at subduing Mercia and Wessex. Gathering together their army, therefore, they crossed the Humber into Lincolnshire, in direct route for East Anglia. Only by one pass and that on the west could the enemy without great difficulty enter St. Edmund's kingdom. For that they made, leaving the frontier of the country in ruin and waste. Landing at Lindsey, they first attacked the rich abbey of Bardney, massacred the monks, and gave the buildings to the flames. To oppose their progress the caldorman Alfgar gathered around him the bravest youth of the land of Kesteven, but, though three of the robber kings fell by his sword, he could not even by the sacrifice of his life stem the impetuous torrent. It was midnight when the news of Alfgar's defeat reached the ears of the venerable Theodore, abbot of Croyland. The cries of the messengers broke in upon the office of matins; the burning homesteads around lit up the abbey windows with a lurid glare, and cast a weird light over nave and aisle. Theodore hastily collected the charters, jewels, relics and other treasures of the sanctuary, and sent off the younger monks to the neighbouring woods, while he himself with the elder brethren and the children continued the chant, awaiting the heathen approach. Abbot Theodore, writes the chronicler of the abbey, as if describing the great solemnity of our own day, sang the high mass, that terrible dawn assisted by Brother Alfget the deacon and Brother Savin the sub-deacon, with Egelred and Wulric as acolytes. Hardly was the mass finished and holy communion given, when the Danish

chief Osketul burst into the choir, and, seizing the venerable abbot by his white locks, struck off his head at the foot of the altar. Neither the looks nor the fresh bloom of youth saved the boys of the monastery from the sword of the barbarians; the monks were reserved for torture before death, and their corpses were left to be consumed in the flames of the burning abbey. In the light of the conflagration of Croyland, the savage horde sped on to repeat the same tragedy at Thorney in Cambridgeshire. Thence Thorney. they hurried to Peterborough, the pride of Saxon Peterborough. architecture, the patrimony of St. Peter in England, founded by kings, enriched by generations of princes. The inhabitants of the neighbourhood had sought the protection of its thick and massive walls. And at first it seemed as if the abbey, fortress-like, would effectually resist the savage onslaught, but, a stone having struck Hinguar in the first attack, the Norsemen, mad with rage, redoubled their efforts and captured the place. Thirsting for revenge, they broke into the cloisters, and without mercy slaughtered the women and children. Hubba with his own hand immolated the abbot and eighty monks on one stone, to avenge his brother's wound. They divided the plunder, and then set fire to the abbey. For fifteen days the conflagration proclaimed far and wide the ruthlessness of the enemy who had passed that way.

The line of march to the entrance of St. Edmund's Ramsey. kingdom next brought the Danes to Ramsey in Huntingdonshire. From the ashes of Ramsey, they marched to the Isle of Ely, in the midst of which stood Ely. St. Etheldreda's abbey. The nuns had scorned flight; they relied for protection on the extensive marshes and the deep and impassable lakes which surrounded their convent. The sisters, however, without leader or defender, could not resist their formidable foe,



who was not to be deterred by mere physical obstacles. The intrepid virgins of Christ, the daughters of the noblest Saxon families of England, were sacrificed to the cruellest of heathen tortures, and the flames soon devoured every building within the Isle of Ely.

The taking of  
the dykes.

Leaving Hubba with ten thousand men to conduct the sacking of Soham, and to deposit the accumulated spoil for safety in the Isle of Ely, Hinguar pressed onward to Newmarket Heath, the entrance to East Anglia, hoping to take King Edmund by surprise. He found the royal warrior of Christ ready to meet him. A skilled general, Edmund had thrown up across the heath the dykes known centuries afterwards as "Holy Edmund's fortifications."<sup>1</sup> A trained army under Ealdorman Ulfketul defended these two or three lines of lofty earth-works, while the king with a second army held himself in readiness to march either to the seaboard of the east or to the woods and marshes of the west, according as the invasion of the barbarians might require his presence. Thus at the very gates of the kingdom a fearless Christian band opposed Hinguar's further progress. At first Ulfketul repulsed the enemy, but overwhelming numbers step by step won the ground, and after a protracted resistance the English leader and his followers were slaughtered to a man. The invaders rushed over their blood-stained corpses into East Anglia. The mad war-cry that broke in upon the stillness of night, the burning villages that lit up the sky, the flying people, heralded the enemy's approach. In addition to the usual acts of violence and bloodshed which everywhere marked the invader's passage, they now put to death every able-bodied man who was likely to assist the sovereign

The ravaging of  
East Anglia.

---

<sup>1</sup> There were two—according to some, three—of these fortifications. See Matthew of Westminster, Bohn's edition, vol. i. p. 457.

in his resistance. Thus they depopulated the greater part of the north-west of East Anglia, and were able to swell their ranks with the strong force which they had left behind on the sea-coast or inland to cover their possible retreat.

The Danish chief made directly for Thetford, the capital of East Anglia.<sup>1</sup> Messengers meanwhile reached Edmund with news of the enemy's point of attack; but scarcely had he set out at the head of a numerous force to hurry to the assistance of his brave general, when he heard of Ulfketul's defeat and of the barbarian advance into the heart of the country. The Danes on arriving at Thetford at once set to work to enlarge the famous camp,<sup>2</sup> now known as Castle Hill, which they had constructed during their former invasion. They now raised it high enough to overlook the besieged city and to command a view of the opposite hills, from which direction they expected that Edmund's force would appear against them. The city soon fell into their hands. By stealth a few of them made an entrance into the place, and to the consternation of the surprised citizens it was soon enveloped in a mass of flames. As the savages patrolled the streets in disorderly gangs, they cut the throats of the children and threw them on one side to die. No prayer moved them to pity or stayed their knife; they slew alike the old and young; matrons and virgins were dragged to shame and death; husband and wife sank dying or dead at the threshold of their homes; children snatched from the breast were slaughtered

The sackage of  
Thetford.

<sup>1</sup> St. Abbo refers to Thetford, and not to Bures, as Arnold suggests, in the words, "*ab urbe longius*,"—the city some distance from Heglesdune.

<sup>2</sup> This artificial mound is 110 yards in diameter, 260 in circumference, and 110 feet high, with very steep-pitched sides. See Rye's "*Tourists' Guide to Norfolk*," p. 114.

before the eye of distracted mothers. The impious marauders sacrificed the whole population to the cruelty of their bloodthirsty chief.

Hinguar en-  
quires after  
St. Edmund,

At length, fatigued rather than surfeited with the carnage, Hinguar summoned to his presence a few of the old serfs whom he considered unworthy of his sword, and inquired of them the king's movements. He knew by experience as well as by report that "the glorious King Edmund, in the flower of his age, robust of body, and skilled in all martial exercises,"<sup>1</sup> would not be behindhand in taking the field. He wished, however, to make certain of the king's strength before encountering him in battle. Edmund was halting on his march at Heglesdune, a place some distance from the capital, one of his favourite retreats, and a convenient position for reconnoitring the enemy. Hinguar's prisoners, well aware of their sovereign's movements, tremblingly answered that the king with a large army tarried at Heglesdune on the banks of the Waveney. Then, knowing the royal character, they added that he would soon continue his march. The Danish leader at once called in his marauders, who were scattered over the neighbourhood. He hesitated to meet Edmund on equal terms. His followers, he knew, cared for plunder rather than fighting. They preferred the concealment of the forest or the protection of camp and hill, till they could make their raids under the cover of darkness and without fear of opposition. Only when taken by surprise or cut off from their boats could they be brought to bay, and then they fought with all the energy of desperation.

And contem-  
plates his  
submission.

So Hinguar on this occasion cunningly thought to avoid a struggle. Inflated with success, he imagined he could awe Edmund into submission by threats

---

<sup>1</sup> St. Abbo.

and promises. The history of his victorious career in the north would, he flattered himself, bring the royal warrior to agree to any terms he might deign to dictate. Accordingly he resolved to demand half the treasures of the kingdom, then, to show his clemency, to allow Edmund to reign as his vassal. The tyrant also purposed to force the saint to renounce the faith of Christ. In course of time he hoped that some pretext would arise for completing the humiliation of his enemy and supplanting him altogether. Thus he could spare his troops and satisfy both ambition and revenge.

Full of caution, for he recognised the comparative fewness of his numbers, and trusting to the power of insolence and boast, Hinguar despatched one of his roughest followers with a message to King Edmund.

When the messenger arrived at Heglesdune, and was ushered into the royal presence, he vauntingly represented his master's absolute power by land and sea, the dread in which the nations held him, and the recent submission of Scotland, Northumbria and Mercia to his invincible hosts. He had now returned, he said, to subject East Anglia to his sway and thereby to complete the subjugation of Britain. The envoy then peremptorily laid down the terms upon which alone peace was possible, viz., the surrender by Edmund of half his treasures, and the subordination of himself and kingdom to Hinguar.

The messenger proceeded to demand instant submission to these merciful terms. "If you resist," he insultingly added, "your obstinacy will let loose upon your country our countless hordes. Your folly will render you unworthy of kingdom or life. And who are you," concluded the haughty pagan, "who dare to match yourself again and again with us, when the fiercest sea-storms impede not our oars,

He sends an insolent message to the saint.

when the thunders of heaven and the river cataracts refuse to hurt us and all the elements declare in our favour. Submit to our leader, whom nature herself obeys. He knows how to spare the humble and to break the neck of the haughty."

The hopeless-  
ness of the  
Christian cause.

This bold ultimatum caused no little consternation among the king's attendants. Their case seemed hopeless. Half the forces of the country had been cut to pieces; future defeat or victory would equally ruin their cause, since the enemy was exhaustless, and Hinguar's latest policy deprived them of all means of repairing their losses. No alternative presented itself but to sacrifice their Christianity and accept the paganism of the invader.

The holy king  
is calm and  
fearless.

Edmund alone remained calm and self-possessed in the midst of his followers. He bade the messenger retire; then, turning to the aged bishop of Elmham at his side, he asked what answer would be expedient. The bishop, out of love for his prince, instanced the example of some who had yielded to the torrent by flight. The saint with head bent in thought and eyes fixed upon the ground listened in silence. When the bishop had finished speaking, he paused a moment, and in his humiliation a groan escaped him. "O bishop!" he murmured, "that we should live to see this day! Behold! with drawn sword a barbarous invader threatens our noble people with destruction and our poor country with ruin! Would that, even at the cost of my life, those of my subjects who fear a struggle with the enemy might save their lives for the present, in order to restore one day our homes and fatherland!" The king thus bravely hoped, by a bold resistance on his own part and on that of his faithful soldiers, to preserve a remnant of his people, and save his country from the enemies of his faith and his God.



Bishop Humbert entertained no such hope. He knew too well the number and obstinacy of the Norsemen tribes. "Who of your subjects will survive?" he asked. Then he argued that, since for five years the victorious hosts of the enemy, wherever they met opposition, had spared neither town nor village, neither rich nor poor, neither young nor old, they would make no exception of East Anglia; already they had depopulated half the kingdom and levelled its capital to the ground; their swords were blunt with the massacre of his soldiers; now they attempted the king's person and liberty. "O king! half of my soul!" pleaded the bishop, apprehensive for his sovereign's life, "unless you bend to the storm by taking refuge in the court of some neighbouring prince, or by disgracefully surrendering yourself to a heathen vassalage, capture with torture and death awaits you."

Bishop Humbert presses flight.

The alternative of martyrdom which Humbert put before him presented no terrors to the strong-souled Edmund. "The supreme wish of my life," he fervently exclaimed, "is to die for my people. I desire not to live and see the inhuman pagans slay my beloved subjects."

Edmund prefers martyrdom.

The majority of the wise men of the realm approved the course of action suggested by the holy prelate. The blood mantled to the monarch's cheeks as he answered them: "What do you suggest? That I should tarnish my fair name by flight? If I defend not my people or abandon them in my own safety, I am a traitor to my country, and my life will be unbearable."

He was equally immovable on the point of reigning under Hinguar. "The Almighty Disposer of all things be my witness," he said, "that under Christ only will I reign. To Him I belong by baptism, wherein I renounced Satan and his heathen followers."

The saint refuses to accept a pagan vassalage,

Be it said to the praise and glory of the Holy Trinity, I have been consecrated to God by the threefold unction of chrism: first, after receiving the white robe of baptism; then, by the pontiff's sign of the cross upon my forehead at confirmation; lastly, when your acclamations and those of the whole people called me to the kingly office in the solemn rite of coronation. Thus appointed by God and consecrated to rule and guide my people and to bring them to Christ, I spurn to bow my neck save in the divine service."

Or to surrender  
his country to  
heathenism.

He made little difficulty about relinquishing half his treasure. Would that he could purchase peace and prevent bloodshed at so small a cost! But these unbelieving Danes told him that he must be dependent upon them for the life and riches which God had given him. They demanded that he should rule his subjects no longer as God's, but as their vicegerent. Was he free to do so? What did his Christian faith and conscience tell him?—that it was wrong to renounce the service of God and transfer his allegiance to a pagan, and sinful to deny the rights of his Creator and acknowledge them in the creature. And who could tell what the enemies of the true God, besotted with idolatrous principles, might demand of him after he had become their vassal? He made up his mind to refuse Hinguar's terms unless he embraced Christianity. From that decision he swerved by no second thought. "I have vowed," he said firmly, "to live under Christ alone, to reign under Christ alone."

St. Edmund's  
answer to  
Hinguar.

Edmund's dauntless words kindled an unwonted enthusiasm in the breasts of his soldiers. Political prudence, or rather cowardice, no longer prevailed. All resolved never to submit to paganism, and, if need be, to die for God and their country. The

king now gently bade the Danish envoy approach and hear his answer. "You deserve," he said, "instant death for coming here with your hands reeking with the blood of my people; but, having before my eyes the example of Christ, my Master, I will not stain my innocent hands. Now, therefore, return quickly to your leader and take him our answer. His threats and promises affect us no more than those of the evil one of whom he is the principal follower. His insatiable greed may consume the wealth of the country, and even break to pieces the fragile vessel of our bodies, but our Christian liberty we shall never subject to him. It is more glorious to maintain our liberty, if not by arms, at least by the merit of our cause, than to sacrifice it with ignominy, and afterwards to incur the penalty of treason if we should dare claim it again. We will not make ourselves the slaves of God's enemies, or allow impious superstitions to obtain in our land. And, if the worst comes to the worst, from its prison-house my soul shall fly to heaven free. As you have treated my servants, you may treat me, drag me from the throne, deceive, insult, load me with blows, put me to death. The King of kings will mercifully regard these sufferings and translate me, as I hope, to eternal life to reign with Him. Know therefore that, unless your master first become a servant of the true God, for no love of temporal life will the Christian king Edmund submit to him. He prefers to remain standard-bearer in the camp of the Eternal King!"

Like another Judas Machabeus Edmund now prepared for battle. Bishop Humbert, won by the saint's heroism, helped and encouraged him. The soldiers, reassured by their commander's bold front, received the order to arm with that quiet but resolute emo-

Edmund fights  
the battle of  
Thetford.

tion which the "Arm! arm! ye brave," of holy Machabeus inspired. "How noble and necessary a thing it is," exclaimed the king, as he mustered his forces in order to continue the march to Thetford, "to expose our lives for our religion and country, and not to desert those whose defence the love of God bids us take up!" The Christian army soon reached Thetford plain. The Danes had fortified themselves in their huge and lofty entrenchment. Edmund with his men crossed the river Waveney and occupied the opposite hill. It was a dark and bleak November morning when the two armies joined battle on the plain between Melford and Carford bridges, a place still dotted over with the Tuthill and the some ten or dozen other mounds which cover the bones of the slain. For seven hours the battle raged, each party alternately hoping and fearing. The royal saint showed himself a formidable champion that day. His strong arm mowed down the enemy like grass. The Danes fled when they caught sight of his tall form and piercing eye. Everywhere his sword seemed to glitter in the *mêlée*. Many a Dane fell in that struggle side by side with Christian martyrs.

As the early gloom of the wintry afternoon came on, Hinguar and his men took refuge in their camp, leaving Edmund master of a field red with the best and noblest blood of England and Denmark. Sorrowfully and with a heavy heart the holy king gazed upon the dead and dying that lay around him. He mourned for his own soldiers, though he hoped to meet them in heaven, for had they not died for the faith of Christ? But he more deeply grieved for the Danes, many of whom, it was well known, had embraced the Christian faith in Denmark, and afterwards abandoned it. Now it was to be feared that

their lot would be cast with the rebellious and defiant angels. The carnage on every side, the groans of men passing to judgment, his own sword wet with blood, so affected the saintly monarch, that he determined not to follow up his victory, but to retire to Heglesdune with his few surviving men, there to prepare himself by prayer and counsel for what might happen next.

---



## CHAPTER VII.

*St. Edmund's Passion.*

[*Authorities*—The Bodleian MS. 240, in the absence of the "Prolixa Vita," is the most complete collection extant of the Acts of St. Edmund and gives in full the traditional last words and prayers of the saint which St. Abbo embodies in the holy king's parley before the battle of Thetford. The monk of Fleury's "Vita et Passio Sancti Edmundi" is, however, the most authentic narrative of the martyrdom, though it omits some minor details, only to be picked up here and there in other independent records. The Benedictine Lydgate puts into verse all the touching details of the royal martyr's last sufferings, which he gathered from the accumulated traditions and manuscripts in his abbey library. Richard of Cirencester among others has enriched his Chronicle with a beautiful and finished history of Edmund's martyrdom. Mr. Thorpe in his "Analecta Anglo-Saxonica," pp. 119-126, has printed the Anglo-Saxon "Passion of St. Edmund," MS. Bodl. N.E.F. 4. 12. f 62 xii. cent., as an interesting specimen of the dialect of East Anglia. Of this Anglo-Saxon narrative the British Museum possesses three manuscripts of the 10th and 12th centuries, but two of them are mere fragments preserved from the fire of 1731. A fourth copy, to which however the prefatory letter to St. Dunstan is wanting, Archbishop Parker gave to the public library of Cambridge, where it may still be seen, MS. I.I. 28, f 297. Mostly translations from St. Abbo, they serve to show the popularity of the royal saint with the laity. Caseneuve, the last of the great martyr's biographers, gives a detailed account of St. Edmund's passion, taken chiefly from Matthew of Westminster, from whom Cressy borrowed his description. English medieval chroniclers almost without exception, and later historians of the 9th century also record the glorious martyrdom of "Blessed King Edmund of East Anglia" with more or less detail.

St. Edmund  
returns to  
Heglesdune,

ON his way back to Heglesdune with the remnant of his army, Edmund still pondered over the terrible bloodshed in which he had taken so active and yet so unwilling a part. Had not the voice of conscience bidden him defend the trust which God had committed to his keeping? Had not duty called upon him to oppose to the utmost the relentless destroyer of the homes and altars of his country? God, he well knew, hated the unnecessary spilling of blood, but only in the service of the God of Armies had he carried war into the camp of the enemy. Otherwise, throughout his reign he had especially avoided

the shedding of blood, desiring thus to honour the passion and the death of Christ, the remembrance of which now prompted the heroic desire to lay down his life for his people. As our Divine Saviour delivered himself up to the Jews to be put to death, so he determined to likewise surrender himself to his persecutors to die for his nation.

Shortly after his arrival at Heglesdune the news came of a fresh Danish inroad into the country. Hubba, having completed the destruction of Ely and Soham, had set out with his army to relieve his brother at Thetford and to aid him in the subjugation of East Anglia. An additional army, numbering ten thousand men, was thus let loose upon the kingdom. With such odds it would have been madness for Edmund to continue the struggle. The flower of his army had perished. The invaders had scattered the brave men on whom he might reasonably have relied for further help. Resistance and defeat made the Danes more desperate, and the fresh addition to their numbers placed the whole land utterly at their mercy. One thought alone now occupied the saint's mind. How could he most effectually protect his country from further outrage? How give it peace? How preserve for his people the Christian faith? The venerable Bishop Humbert again besought him, if only for the sake of bringing back to the land the faith of Christ, to save himself by flight. But blessed Edmund knew that his flight would not save the people. The invaders would only more ruthlessly put to the sword every man who might help him to return.<sup>1</sup> His death alone would end the conflict and stop the slaughter.

And resolves to  
surrender him-  
self for his  
people.

He refuses to  
fly.

<sup>1</sup> St. Edward the Confessor would often quote St. Edmund's principle, "*malle se regno carere quod sine labe et sanguine obtineri non posset.*" (Brev. Rom., Oct. 13.)

Hinguar, who entertained a personal hatred against him as a rival and enemy, would be doubly satisfied with his life. Never before had the fearless blood of his race flowed more gloriously through Edmund's veins, as with heroic charity he simply said; "O Bishop Humbert, my father, it is needful that I alone should die for my people, and that the whole nation should not perish." "Generous soul," exclaims Caseneuve in the enthusiasm of his southern nature, "worldly glory prompted him to seek death in the breach at the head of a few followers; on the other hand, the love of God and duty to his subjects promised him nothing less than eternity, should he imitate Him who renounced the aid of legions of angels, and for mercy's sake willingly met torments and death. I leave you to think whether this soul, who from infancy breathed only for heaven, would choose this world or the next."

The saint prepares to meet his persecutors.

Having made up his mind for that heroic act than which none is greater,<sup>1</sup> Edmund prepared without delay to meet his death. A little band of faithful soldiers still clung to him. Before bidding them farewell, he recommended submission to God's severity. While explaining his own willingness to die, the resolute martyr forbade further resistance and bloodshed on the part of the rough warriors who would gladly have defended him with their life. But, as big tears rolled down their cheeks, he calmly dismissed them to make their retreat in safety. Then, by the advice of Bishop Humbert, he bent his steps to the church, "to show himself a member of Christ."<sup>2</sup> He unbuckled his sword and laid down his spear. "Laying aside his temporal arms," writes Matthew of

<sup>1</sup> St. John xv. 13: "Greater love than this no man hath that a man lay down his life for his friends."

<sup>2</sup> St. Abbo and Matthew of Westminster.

Westminster, "he put on the armour of heaven." Prostrate before the altar, with his forehead on the pavement, he poured out his soul in prayer. "Sweet Saviour!" he murmured, "behold me a willing sacrifice. Whatever torments Thy enemies inflict I am ready to endure for Thy name. By sufferings like Thine I desire to come to Thee, my Jesus. Give me firmness and strength. With the burden of a crown I charged myself with the imperfections of my people; may my death propitiate Thee to remove the scourge with which Thou afflictest them for my sins."

Meanwhile Hinguar, no longer concerned at the slaughter of his troops, had left Thetford, and with his whole army moved towards Heglesdune. The king's resolve was kept no secret from the Danish leaders. The Christian Edmund would not submit to heathen masters, nor would he fly; he would be no party to the shedding of more Christian blood, but most willingly offer his life for Christ's faith and his people's safety. The pagan host, increased by Hubba's ten thousand men, was actually surrounding Heglesdune, while Edmund, with his heart and soul "fixed on Christ, his Saviour," knelt unmoved before the altar with St. Humbert only by his side. No defence was attempted. The gates of the palace stood open. With orders to touch no one but the king, the pagans rushed in, and with loud shouts made their way to the church.<sup>1</sup>

The pagans take him prisoner.

<sup>1</sup> An oft told fable falsified by authentic history relates that St. Edmund fled before his martyrdom and concealed himself under the arch of a bridge, where he was discovered through his golden spurs by a newly married couple, who betrayed him to the Danes. This old woman's story is altogether opposed to historical evidence, and at once dishonourable to our saint, who "*yielded himself* to their torments to save more Christian blood," and disdita ble to his loving subjects. It would have been totally

the passion of  
St. Edmund. ]

Then "the most merciful King Edmund" entered upon a passion closely resembling that of our Divine Saviour. Dragged from the church, as was his great Exemplar from the garden of Gethsemane, bound with cruel thongs, the innocent king stood before the impious leader, as Christ stood before Pilate.<sup>1</sup>

The martyr's  
trial.

In this position of ignominy the Christian champion lost none of his royal dignity. Though his bearing had nothing in it of the self-conscious hero, it became a martyr, while it displayed the majesty of a prince. Hinguar reproached the saint with the murder of Lothparck; he accused him of perjury and the violation of those laws of charity which were enjoined by the religion which he so loudly professed. Hinguar's self-constituted tribunal had no authority to oblige Edmund to render an account of his actions. He therefore refused to answer before it or to make useless declarations of innocence. He remembered the conduct of Christ before Herod, and, conscious that God at least was witness of his guiltlessness, kept silence.

His firmness.

By mockery and threats the pagans next attempted to move him from his allegiance to Christ. "Living or dead," he answered, "nothing shall separate me from the love of Christ." Rejecting bland promises, he fell back on those eternal truths which he had learnt in youth, and remained staunch and immovable. Menaced with frightful torments and death, he boldly addressed the tyrant: "My body you can break; my

ignored in these pages, had not the bridge over the Golden Brook, as it is called, been rebuilt to perpetuate the fable. It is to be hoped that the true origin of the Golden Brook may be discovered, and form an addition to the facts of history, without lessening the reputation of one of the noblest and bravest of our Anglo-Saxon kings, whose popularity East Anglians have ever lovingly tried to increase by cherishing all the traditions of their country regarding him.

<sup>1</sup> St. Abbo.



soul's liberty you cannot bind. Triumphant, I shall ascend to reign with the Eternal King." Removed from every friend, and with none but rough soldiers around him, the saint's firmness never wavered. "Christ's faith," sings the poet of his life, "was his mighty shield." Unshaken he stood, his eyes fixed upon heaven, commending himself "unto the grace of that Lord both one and two and three."

The Danish soldiers struck him with their cudgels even in the mouth<sup>1</sup> as they led him to the outskirts of the wood close by, where the scene of his martyrdom was to be enacted. It was a cold and cheerless Monday in November. A leaden sky hung overhead, and the wind moaned through the gaunt and naked trees. To an oak on the borders of the forest the savages bound their victim fast, having first stripped him of every mark of royalty.<sup>2</sup> In the open space around, the stage on which the tragedy of a king's murder and a saint's martyrdom was to take place, stood several groups of the worst men that the pagan army could produce. Some of these, skilled bowmen, clanged their bows and whetted their arrow-points; others held in their hands whips and clubs; a few guarded the aged Humbert. Around the open space had collected a crowd of spectators, thousands of Danes, imbrued with the blood of English priest and thane, and here and there among them stealthily and timidly some of the martyr's own subjects. Thus many eye-witnesses, like the saint's own sword-bearer, could tell in after days the story of King Edmund's martyrdom.

The scene of the martyrdom.

At a sign from Hinguar the sharp lash descended on the shoulders of the innocent king. No spectator dared utter a word of pity, and the saint made no

The Danes cruelly scourge the saint.

<sup>1</sup> Some of the martyr's teeth were found wanting afterwards.

<sup>2</sup> They left on him his camisiuum, or under-garment.

complaint. The silence was only broken by the thud of the whips and a tearful voice murmuring, "Jesus! Jesus!" Hinguar, as he watched the signs of pain on the saint's face, and the tender body quivering under the heavy blows, again and again called upon his victim to renounce the faith of Christ. The glorious champion only answered by invoking the holy name with greater fervour.

They make him  
a target for their  
arrows,

Vexed by the martyr's constancy, the soldiers ceased their scourging to leave him as a target for the sport of the archers. Soon arrow after arrow whizzed through the cold, damp air, and unerringly reached their sacred mark. Deep they penetrated the tender flesh; earnest and quick the martyr uttered the cry of "Jesus!" The bowmen skilfully directed their shafts, so as not to inflict a mortal wound, but yet to literally cover the martyr's trembling form with arrows, so that, writes St. Abbo, he resembled "an urchin whose skin is closely set with quills, or a thistle covered with thorns."<sup>1</sup> A last time Hinguar pressed the martyr with the promise of life and kingdom "to turn from the faith of Christ and the confession of the Holy Trinity."<sup>2</sup> Edmund's thoughts were then far away from earth. He answered only by invoking the name of Christ.

And finally cut  
off his head.

Battled by the king's endurance, Hinguar summarily ordered his head to be cut off. With his own hands

---

<sup>1</sup> "*Jam loca vulneribus desunt, nec dum furiosis,  
Tela sed hyberna grandine plura volant.*"

"Though now no place was left for wound, yet arrows did not fail These furious wretches; still they fly thicker than winter hail."

Weever's "Funeral Monuments," pp. 463-4.

St. Abbo writes: "*Eum toto corpore sagittarum telis confo-  
diunt, multiplicantes acerbitem cruciatus crebris telorum jacti-  
bus, quoniam vulnera vulneribus imprimebant, dum jacula jaculis  
locum dabant.*"

<sup>2</sup> Matthew of Westminster.

he dragged the martyr from the blood-stained tree. As if raked by iron teeth, the saint's flesh hung gashed and pierced upon its frame. The red blood soaked his garments and ran down in streams upon the ground. With dying lips he prayed: "O Lord, who of Thy high mercy didst send Thy Son to earth to die for us, grant me patience unto the end. I yearn to change this world's life for Thy blessed company."<sup>1</sup> While he stood, as a chosen victim separated from the flock, waiting for the

---

<sup>1</sup> *St. Edmund's Last Prayer.*

"O Lord which of great benevolence,  
 Thy blessed Sone sentyst to erthe don,  
 To ben incarnat for our greet offence,  
 And for our trespase to make redempcion,  
 Upon a cros suffre dyst passyon,  
 Not of our meryte but of thyn hyh pyte,  
 Now grannte me, Lord, of Thy magnificence,  
 Off Thyn hyh mercy, and benygnite,  
 In my deyng to have meke patience,  
 And in my passyon for to grannte me  
 By meke example to followe the charyte,  
 Which Thou haddyst hangyng on the roode,  
 Whan Thou lyst deye for our aldir goode.  
 Now in myn ende grannte me ful constanee,  
 That I may deyen as Thy trewe knyght:  
 And with the palme of hool persevannece,  
 Performe my conquest oonly for Thy ryght,  
 That cruel Ynguar which stant in Thy syght  
 May nevir reioysshe nor put in memorye,  
 Off my soule that he gat victorye.  
 Un to tyranttys is not victorious,  
 Though they Thy servanntys sleu of fals hatrede,  
 Ffor thylke conquest is more glorious  
 Wher that the soule hath of deth no drede,  
 Now blyssed Jesu for myn eternal mede  
 Oonly of mercy medlyd with ryght  
 Receyve the spirit of me that am Thy knyght."

Lydgate.

Beneath Lydgate's, Abbo's and others' language the line of thought given in the text may be traced.

deathblow, the vision of interior light already refreshed his soul. Roughly Hinguar commanded; meekly the king obeyed and stretched forth that consecrated head which had so honourably worn the royal diadem. While the martyr commended his spirit to God, the executioner at one blow severed the head from the body. The head rolled on the grass, and the body sank upon the ground. "And so," runs the narrative of his passion, on the 20th of November, in the year of our Lord 870, "Edmund, a sweet holocaust to God, purified in the fire of suffering with the palm of victory and the crown of justice, entered into the assembly of the heavenly court." He had reigned fifteen years, and had not yet completed the twenty-ninth year of his age.<sup>1</sup>

The martyrdom  
of St. Humbert.

To feast their eyes upon another martyrdom, they next led into the arena the aged Bishop Humbert, Edmund's inseparable companion and counsellor. Humbert had welcomed the young prince into East Anglia, crowned and consecrated him king, supported him in weal and woe. It was becoming that he should share in his glorious triumph. Animated with the courage of his royal pupil, and on the ground red with his blood, the venerable priest offered himself as a second holocaust to God. The Danish sword struck off his bowed head and Humbert hastened to receive in heaven the reward of his long and faithful service on earth.

throw the re-  
mains of the  
two martyrs  
outside the  
camp,

The pagans threw the two bleeding trunks and the head of St. Humbert among the camp refuse, as prey for carrion birds or prowling wolves. St. Edmund's head they kept, so that they might revenge themselves

<sup>1</sup> William of Malmesbury writes that he was in the sixteenth year of his reign, which he dates it from the autumn of 855, when Edmund landed in England. As the saint is said to have been born on Christmas day, he was not thirty years complete on the day of his martyrdom.

still further on the tongue which had so constantly sounded forth the name of Christ. The saint's characteristic sweetness, fixed on every feature of the pale face, touched no human chord in Hingwar or Hubba's breast. They tossed the sacred head of their conquered rival from one to another with savage delight. At last, tired with their inhuman plaything, they threw it outside the camp. There it remained, till, at the suggestion of the wretched Bern, some of the horde carried it into the depth of Heglesdune forest and secretly hid it amid the tangled briars and underwood. Every precaution was taken to hinder the few surviving Christians from decently burying it with the martyr's body; but, by the providence of God, a native Christian watched the proceeding, and, though ignorant of the exact spot where the pagans had thrown the precious relic, he saw enough to afterwards guide a party in a successful search.

Except St.  
Edmund's head,

Which they con-  
ceal in the forest.

---



## CHAPTER VIII.

*Edmund the Saint, "Kynge, Martyre, and Virgyne."*

[*Authorities*-All the annalists of St. Edmund's Bury sing the praises of their royal patron. The chroniclers of England's other greater abbeys join in the chorus. St. Abbo especially, in his office for the feast of St. Edmund, brings out the martyr's glories. Lydgate's "Life and Acts of St. Edmund the King and Martyr," Harleian MS. 4826, and more particularly his preface of twenty-two stanzas, are one song of praise. Scattered everywhere throughout other works bearing on the history of the saint occur innumerable encomiums of our ancestors on his holy memory.]

The martyr's  
panegyric.

THE panegyric of St. Edmund's virtues cannot be more opportunely written than now, while the events of his life and martyrdom are fresh in the memory. The extraordinary cultus afterwards paid to the martyr king arose not from the many or few exploits of his life, but from his strikingly Christian character. Edmund in his life and martyrdom illustrated the highest principles which can guide a man and ruler. The Church placed before the English people this rare model for their enthusiastic admiration and imitation.

St. Edmund's  
holiness.

Apart from the heroism of his death, posterity would have justly pronounced Edmund a saint. Had he never received the crown of martyrdom, the Church would doubtless have venerated him as one rivalling in beauty and holiness of character the blythe and gentle Edward the Confessor.

From his earliest years God surrounded His servant Edmund with the signs by which He is accustomed to distinguish those whom He designs to make the special objects of His grace. Edmund was

a child of promise ; miraculous signs ushered in his birth. In his baptism he received that Catholic faith which alone can and does produce saints. Parents who were fitted to educate children to reach the heights of sanctity had trained him in the spiritual life, and at an early age familiarised him with the name of Jesus, the sign of the cross, the mystery of the Holy Trinity, and the psalter, the foundation of the Church's liturgy.

The psalms of David filled the young prince with that spirit of prayer which was conspicuous throughout his life. His thoughts were always heavenwards. His bright, calm and clear eyes had a depth in them that told of sublimity of thought and frequent communing with his Creator. Only a saint's love of prayer kept him in retirement during a whole year previous to his coronation, and so often afterwards withdrew him from the busy highway of the world to one of those favourite retreats where he could be alone with God. And, when the end came, his persecutors found him kneeling at the altar and fortifying himself by prayer against the suffering and death which they were preparing to inflict upon him.

He attained an equally heroic degree of humility. He came of a proud and haughty stock ; in majesty of mien, in strength of body, in grace of form, in beauty of countenance he possessed more than the ordinary endowments of his race. His superior intelligence and shrewdness won him the favour of King Offa ; his prowess and manly bearing gained him the allegiance of a kingdom of warriors. In the ordinary course these qualities of mind, accompanied with more than usual success in life, would have made the young monarch self-willed and imperious. But those who knew him well have handed

it down that he was affable and gentle to every one, that by his kindly sympathy he won the affections of all with whom he came in contact, that he fulfilled in himself the words of the Wise Man: "Have they made Thee ruler? Be not lifted up, be among them as one of them." His humility was markedly displayed in his love of counsel. Distrustful of self, timorous of being the tool of designing men, he always sought the advice of others before acting, though, when once his course was clear, he pursued it firmly, yet without ostentation.

His other  
virtues.

Love of the poor, earnestness in the pursuit of virtue, devotion to the Church, self-sacrifice for duty were among the other characteristics of this royal saint, while his spirit of study and veneration for his elders mark him out as the patron of young men and students, and his bold and courageous defence of his people, his brave resistance to the pagan inroad rank him with St. George, St. Maurice, St. Eustace and St. William as a patron of soldiers.

St. Edmund's  
three crowns.

St. Edmund's chief glories are symbolised under the figure of three crowns. With arrows through them saltierwise these crowns form the arms of old St. Edmund's Bury, and, unembellished, those of East Anglia. They typify St. Edmund's kingship, martyrdom and virginity. Lydgate assigns them a heavenly origin by picturing them as glittering upon the banneret which St. Edmund bore in his hand at the slaying of King Sweyn:

"In which [banneret] off gold been notable crownys thre,  
The first tokne, in cronycle men may fynde,  
Grauntyd to hym for Royal dignite:  
And the second for virgynte:  
For martyrdom the thrydde: in his sufferying  
To these annexyd, Feyth, Hope, Charyte.

In tokne he was martyr, mayde, and king,  
 These thre crownys King Edmund bar certeyn,  
 When he was sent be grace of Goddis hond,  
 At Geyneburuh for to slew Kyng Sweyn."

In the concluding verses of his description of the saint's death the poet again enumerates the dignities represented by the three crowns:

"And with that woord he gan his nekke enclyne,  
 His hed smet of, the soule to hevene went;  
 And thus he deyde, kynge, martyre, and virgyne."

No further words are needed to show how St. <sup>Saint Edmund</sup> Edmund wore his kingly crown. He regarded his royal office as a trust from the King of kings, under whom he undertook to administer mercy and justice, and to whom, as to his superior Lord and Master, he was prepared to render an account. He preferred to die than to rule under a master whom he regarded as an enemy of God, and whose probable exactions his conscience told him that he could not submit to. Edmund came into closer contact with his <sup>His love for his</sup> people and country than sovereigns do now-a-days. <sup>people.</sup> His subjects numbered only a few thousands, and his kingdom embraced no more than two or three of our present English counties. His specific duties were not therefore so very different from those of many a great landowner of the nineteenth century. Carlyle, while holding him fit to govern an empire, delights to call him "Landlord Edmund." How did he live this life to which his Maker called him? How did he discharge those duties of his station by which he became a saint? He had difficulties, but instead of making them greater he overcame them in a "man-like and godlike" manner. He rose to favour not by rigour, but "by doing justly and loving mercy." He walked "humbly and valiantly with God; strug-

gling to make the earth heavenly as he could; instead of walking about sumptuously and pridefully with mammon, leaving the earth to grow hellish as it liked."<sup>1</sup> And so it happened that, petty sovereign though he was, he gained universal love and admiration. Englishmen proudly ranked him with Constantine, Theodosius and Charlemagne. East Anglians considered him the equal of Alfred the Great. Christendom honoured him with St. Edward the Confessor, St. Stephen of Hungary, St. Ferdinand of Castile, St. Canute of Denmark, St. Louis of France, as a royal national patron. On earth he was one of those of whom it is written, "The kings of the earth shall serve Him."<sup>2</sup> In heaven with the four and twenty ancients he pays homage to the Saviour, "casting down his crown before the throne and adoring Him who liveth for ever and ever."<sup>3</sup>

"Saint Edmund  
a Martyr."

Martyrdom graces St. Edmund's brow with a second crown. The St. Sebastian of England, St. Abbo styled him, and the "*Flos Martyrum*,"—the Flower of English martyrs.

In the ninth century the Norsemen threatened the Christianity of England with utter destruction. Edmund stood forth as its defender, and in his death bore witness to the greatness and holiness of the name of Jesus, and to the mystery of the Blessed Trinity. The pagans captured him, scourged him, pierced him with arrows, beheaded him, but they gained no victory. He held to his sacred principles to the last. And his death gave the Christian cause new life. His fearlessness roused the flagging spirits of the English; his martyrdom put clearly before his contemporaries the interests at stake. By his example our after kings were spurred

<sup>1</sup> "*Past and Present*," pp. 45 et seq., edit. 1843.

<sup>2</sup> Ps. lxxi.    <sup>3</sup> Apoc. iv. 10.



on to an uncompromising resistance. Finally Edmund prevailed; for, when Alfred made peace with the enemy, Christianity had won, and when the Danes returned to rule East Anglia, they did so on the terms which Edmund had dictated with his last breath.

The royal martyr did battle also for the liberty of his people. The East Anglians always remembered him as their protector against slavery. When king or noble attacked their liberties, they confidently had recourse to "Father Edmund." So four hundred years after the martyr's death the barons of England knew no more appropriate place of meeting than beside his tomb, to draw up under his auspices the great charter of English freedom, the basis of Britain's present constitutional liberties.

England honours seven royal martyrs: St. Eorpwald, St. Sigebert, St. Annas, St. Oswald, St. Ethelbert, St. Edward, St. Edmund. Of them all St. Edmund held the first place in the devotion of our forefathers. The poet of Rufford Abbey indicates his reputation among his countrymen in the following lines:

"Utque cruore suo, Gallos Dionysius ornat,  
Græcos Demetrius, gloria quisque suis;  
Sic nos Edmundus nulli virtute secundus,  
Lux patet, et patriæ gloria magna suæ.  
Sceptra manus, diadema caput, sua purpura corpus  
Ornat ei, sed plus vincula, mucro, cruor."

As Denis by his death adorneth France,  
Demetrius Greece, each credit to his place,  
So Edmund's virtue doth our land advance,  
A shining light, the glory of his race.  
Crown, sceptre, robe, his brow, and limbs enhance,  
But bonds and blood and sword still more his person  
grace.

Virginity adorns St. Edmund in Catholic eyes with the most precious of his crowns. William of

The martyr of  
English free-  
dom.

The chief of  
royal martyrs.

Saint Edmund  
"Virgine."

Malmesbury bears witness that, "though he presided over the province for many years, yet never through the effeminacy of the times did he relax his virtue."<sup>1</sup> Nobler than his kingly honour or his martyr's courage was that life-long continency by which he overcame the direst of his enemies, and graced his person with the purest of dignities. So Christendom revered him as pre-eminently the chosen and beloved follower of Christ, another St. John the Evangelist. Medieval England loved him as the St. Aloysius of his country. In memory of his angelic purity, posterity named his palace by the clear blue waters of the ocean, a fitting picture of his own soul, Maidenboure, or the *Virgin King's House*.<sup>2</sup> For, sings the monk-poet, "he was martyr, mayde and kyng." And "he deyde kyng, martyre and virgyne."

St. Abbo's  
testimony.

In sublime language St. Abbo proclaims this crowning glory of our saint, and its reward on earth. "We can gauge," he writes, "the saintly martyr's holiness in life by the spotless beauty, as it were of a risen body, which his mortal flesh bore stamped upon it after death. The Catholic fathers," continues the great abbot of Fleury, "extol those endowed with the glorious gift of virginity by pointing out the singular privilege which is granted to it. As they say, even unto death, these saints, by a continual martyrdom of themselves, preserve their flesh inviolate. After death they are justly recompensed by the enjoyment even here of perpetual incorruption. What is greater in the Christian faith," concludes St. Abbo, "than for a man to obtain by grace what an angel has by nature?"

<sup>1</sup> Bohn's edit., p. 242.

<sup>2</sup> Maiden is the old Saxon for a person of either sex who is chaste, pure and unmarried.

Hence according to the divine promise virgins shall follow the Lamb wheresoever He goeth.<sup>1</sup> Consider then for a moment what kind of man the incorruption of Edmund's flesh reveals him to be. In the height of kingly power, surrounded by the riches and luxuries of the world, he zealously overcame himself by trampling the petulancy of the flesh underfoot. Let his household<sup>2</sup> in paying him their human homage endeavour to please him by that purity of life which his incorrupt members show that he always loved. If they cannot offer him the spotless flower of virginity, let them at least keep the love of pleasure within them continually mortified.<sup>3</sup> That unseen and impassable<sup>4</sup> presence of his holy soul will be offended by the foulness of any one of his attendants. Upon such a one it is to be feared will fall the prophet's terrible threat: *In the land of the saints he hath done wicked things, and he shall not see the glory of the Lord.*<sup>5</sup> Moved for fear of that tremendous sentence, let us implore the patronage of holy Edmund the king and martyr, that he may obtain for us and for those who worthily serve him the pardon of the sins for which we deserve punishment, through Him who liveth and reigneth for ever and ever. Amen."

Finally St. Abbo celebrates the zeal, valour, mortification and innocence, the principal virtues of St. Edmund, in an antiphon which the monks sang in ancient days in the saint's great abbey-church, the holy king's purity and martyr-spirit being respectively

St. Abbo's  
antiphon sums  
up the martyr's  
virtues.

<sup>1</sup> Apoc. xiv. 4.

<sup>2</sup> "Familia."

<sup>3</sup> St. Abbo is speaking to the first guardians of the martyr's shrine, some of whom were probably married.

<sup>4</sup> Illocabilis.

<sup>5</sup> Ps. xxvi. 10.

symbolised under the appropriate emblems of the white lily and the red rose :

Ave Rex gentis Anglorum,  
Miles Regis Angelorum,  
O Edmunde, Flos Martyrum,  
Velut rosa vel lilium !  
Funde preces ad Dominum  
Pro salute fidelium.

Hail, King of the Angles,  
Soldier of the King of Angels.  
O Edmund, Flower of Martyrs,  
Like to the rose and to the lily !  
Pour forth prayers to the Lord  
For the salvation of the faithful.

---

## CHAPTER IX.

*The Translations of St. Edmund's Body. The Witnesses of its Incorruption. The Martyr's Relics.*

§ 1. THE FINDING OF THE MARTYR'S HEAD AND BODY AND THEIR BURIAL AT HEGLESDUNE (HOXNE) ON MONDAY, DEC. 30, A.D. 870.

[*Authorities*—The earliest record extant of the finding of St. Edmund's head is that of the saintly and learned Abbo. He received it with the rest of his narrative from St. Dunstan, who himself heard it from an eyewitness. Other writers borrow from St. Abbo. William of Malmesbury "subjoins" the "unheard-of" miracles as evidencing "the purity of St. Edmund's past life," and Malmesbury, according to Archbishop Usher, is "the chief of our historians." Leland calls him "an elegant, learned and faithful historian." And Sir Henry Saville in his preface ad Gul. Malmesby expresses the opinion that amongst all our ancient historians he holds the first place both for the fidelity of his narrative and the maturity of his judgment. The Protestant centuriators of Magdeburg (tem. 9. 3c. 12), brought face to face with witnesses like William of Malmesbury, and unable to reasonably question their statements, honestly and frankly write: "Edmund, king of the English, warring against the Danes for the defence of the Christian faith, was at last overcome and suffered martyrdom. His head, which had been hid amongst shrubs, called out to those who searched after it." Protestant historians write to the same effect. See Camden's "Brit.," f. 414, Holinshed, lib. vi. c. xii. Fox alone, without adducing any arguments, rashly pronounces all the miracles fictitious. Besides William of Malmesbury, Matthew of Westminster also gives a full account of the finding of the royal martyr's head, and the monk Lydgate puts the whole narrative into his flowing verse.]

AFTER the martyrdom of King Edmund the pagans met with no further opposition. Secured from attack, they at once prepared to settle down for the winter in their saintly victim's kingdom. Hinguar and Hubba broke up the camp at Heglesdune and within a few weeks moved their united forces to Thetford, where Gothrun, another of the ten sea-kings, joined them with a third band. Then the Christian people ventured forth from their hiding-places in the woods and marshes, and their first impulse led them to

The Danes  
retire from  
Heglesdune.



search for the body of their good and gentle king. They found it lying headless and unburied, exposed to sky and weather, in the open field where the champion of Christ had fallen. Reverently they lifted the martyred corpse and with tears and sobs washed its ghastly wounds. But, when they could nowhere discover the head, the plaint of the assembled people became loud and heartrending.

The Christians  
search for the  
martyr's head.

A monk<sup>1</sup> in the crowd then opportunely related how he had seen the Danes carry it into the thick of the great forest; and under his guidance they began hurriedly to search the neighbouring woods. Had the Providence of God frustrated the enemy's plans? Would the long grass, the briars and the dense under-wood protect the anointed head of their beloved king? Had the prowling wolves desecrated or devoured it? With these thoughts in their minds they anxiously sought for their missing treasure under the gaunt bare trees throughout the whole day. When the shades of evening fell, they signalled to each other by shouts or blast of horns, so that every inch of ground might be examined without being traversed twice. Suddenly in the gloom they heard the voice of their beloved sovereign crying, "Here! Here! Here!" They stood still in astonishment, and then hurried to the spot whither the voice still summoned them. And behold, in a dark glade of the wood, a strange sight arrested their steps. Under the shadows of the trees a huge grey wolf couched<sup>2</sup> motionless, and between its paws rested the king's head, placid and unharmed.<sup>3</sup>

They find it  
guarded by a  
wolf.

<sup>1</sup> "Quidam nostræ religionis," writes St. Abbo.

<sup>2</sup> "Procumbabat."

<sup>3</sup> Butler states that a pillar of light revealed St. Edmund's head. No chronicler mentions this fact. Oswald Crawfield picturesquely describes "The Finding of the head of St. Edmund" in the first number of "Black and White" (Feb. 6, 1891, p. 8), in order to

As they ran up the wolf gently retired, as if its duty had ceased:

Devoutly taking up the precious relic, with tears of joy they bore it to the body; and, though forty days had passed, neither body nor head was touched or tainted with corruption. The great wolf, "an unkouth thyng, and strange ageyn nature," followed the sacred remains to the very grave. Then it went back to the woods, and never again did the inhabitants see so terrible and fierce a beast.<sup>1</sup>

explain a very fine engraving of the event in that journal. He writes that after the search "by hill and valley, by riverside and by the shore of the sea, the monk Anselm, a man who had been much favoured by King Edmund, and the king's squire Swithin continued the quest when the others gave over. All that fortieth day they spent in the great forest, still hopefully seeking for the missing head; and towards nightfall, coming to a dark glade in the wood, they heard a voice that seemed to them to be the voice of their master himself, and it cried, 'I am here!' but they perceived nothing, only the shapes of wolves that passed to and fro among the shadows of the trees, and they heard the howlings of these savage beasts. They pursued their way to where the voice had spoken, and lo! a strange thing and against nature; for there stood a great wolf, and at its feet lay the head of the king with a halo of light above it, and the wolf harmed not the head, but guarded it from his fellows; and, as the men ran up, went from them gently and left them. Then Anselm and the Squire Swithin, reverently taking up the king's head, bore it to the church at Hagilsdun." The saint's biographers are silent on all names or details beyond those in the text.

<sup>1</sup> The part played by the wolf has its parallels in sacred history. In the presence of God's saints the most ferocious beasts have regained that tameness which they showed towards Adam before his fall. Over the corpse of the prophet of Bethel the lion stood and touched neither him nor his ass (3 Kings xiii.) The lions injured not the prophet Daniel (Dan. vi.) In the Christian dispensation the wild denizens of the forest have equally shown reverence for the saints. Pagan Rome beheld the fiercest beasts grow gentle in the presence of the martyrs. A lion prepared a grave for St. Paul the Hermit. A crow, St. Augustine and St. Prudentius relate, defended the body of St. Vincent of Saragossa. An eagle, as the Bollandists record (April 23), guarded for thirty

The lifeless head  
spoke,

St. Abbo thus comments upon "the pleasing intervention of God" for the honour of his saint: "The lifeless head emitted a voice, and called upon all who searched for it to approach. Remark, the holy king's head lay far from its trunk; the organs of speech received no aid from the sinews of the throat or from life; yet, while those who sought the head shouted to one another at each step, saying, *Where are you? Where are you?* the martyr's head revealed its hiding place by answering, *Here! Here! Here!* And it repeated without ceasing the self-same word, until it brought all who were in quest of it to itself. The dead tongue formed a word as though it were alive, showing forth in itself the power of the God of language." Hallowed tongue! Blessed in life a thousand times! Blessed in the torments of martyrdom by Jesus' loved and oft repeated name! The great Creator justly ordained that it should bring honour to the saint to whom for His sake it had brought death.<sup>1</sup>

---

days the body of St. Adalbert, the martyr and apostle of Prussia. Three eagles protected from beasts and birds the scattered pieces of St. Stanislaus' body (Brev. Rom., May 7).

The following further history of the wolf is taken from a letter of the vicar of Hoxne to the present bishop of Shrewsbury: "In digging in some foundations at Bury St. Edmund's, a small stone chest was found, which was supposed to contain the bones of a child; but it was soon seen that they were not human bones. They were thought to be the bones of a dog. However, they were collected and sent to London to be examined by the savants, who, knowing nothing about the circumstances, came to the conclusion after much consideration that they were the bones of a wolf!—doubtless the wolf which had guarded the king's head, and was slain and afterwards (so to speak) honoured with Christian burial.—Such is the story."

<sup>1</sup> The Benedictine Lydgate thus describes the finding of the saint's head:

"The lord of lordys celestial and eterne,  
Off his peple havyng compassyon,  
Which of his mercy ther clamours can concerne,

“Praising God, with hymns and canticles,” the faithful people placed the head with the body, and there, on the scene of his triumph under the shadows of Heglesdune forest, laid the king to rest in a fresh-dug grave. Over the mound they built a rough

The faithful  
bury the head  
and body.

---

Relese the langour and lamentacion,  
 Herde of his goodnesse ther invocacion  
 And gaf them comfort of that they stood in drede,  
 Ononly be grace to ffynde ther kynges hede.  
 With wepyng teerys, with voys moost lamentable  
 So as they soughte, walkyng here and there,  
 Wheer art thou lord ! our kyng most agreable !  
 Wheer art thou Edmond ? shewe us thyn hevenly fface,—  
 The hed answeyrd thryes—heer—heer—heer :  
 And nevyr cesyd of al the long day  
 So for to crye, tyl cam wheer he lay.  
 This hevenly noyse gan ther hertys lyght,  
 And them releve of al ther hevynesse,  
 Namly whan they hadde of the hed a syght,  
 Kept by a wolff forgetyng his woodnesse.  
 Al this consydred they mekly gan him dresse,  
 To thank our lord, knelyng on the pleyn  
 Ffor the greet myracle which that they had seyn.  
 They thoute it was a merveylle ful unkouth  
 To here this language of a dedly hede.  
 But he that gaff in to the assys mouth  
 Sutch speche of old, rebukyng in his dede  
 Balaam the prophete, for his ungoodly hede,  
 The sam lord lyst of his greet myght,  
 Shewyn this myracle at reverence of his knyght.  
 Men hav ek how in semblable caas,  
 As bookys olde make mencion,  
 How that an herte spake to seynt Eustac,  
 Which was first cause of his comision ;  
 For God hath poweer and juredycceyon  
 To make tongys speke of bodyes that been deed ;  
 Record I take of kyng Edmondys heed.  
 Of this miracle that Got lyst to hym shewe  
 Somme wept for joye, the story berith witnesse,  
 Upon ther chekys teerys nat a ffewe  
 Distillyd a don of inward kyndnesse.  
 They had no poweer ther sobbying to represe.

wooden chapel. The royal martyr lay buried in this humble mausoleum, the best which his subjects could raise at the time, until the ravages of war abated and Christian piety, stimulated by frequent miracles, translated the sacred body to a worthier shrine.

---

§ 2. THE FIRST TRANSLATION OF ST. EDMUND'S BODY TO  
BEODRICSWORTH (ST. EDMUND'S BURY) BY BISHOP THEODRED  
I., A.D. 903.

[*Authorities*—The Benedictine Abbo continues to narrate the history of St. Edmund's body, but earlier records must have existed, from which later writers copied such incidents as the cure of the blind man. The Curteys Register and the "Liber Cœnobii" place this translation 33 years after the martyrdom.]

The Danes  
invade the  
rest of England.

In the early spring of 871 the Danes threw off their winter lethargy to begin once more their destructive march through the length and breadth of the

---

Ttween joye and sorrow he signys out shewyng  
How greet entirenesse they hadde unto the kyng.  
Thus was ther weeping medlyd with gladnesse,  
And ther was gladnesse medlyd with weping,  
And hertly sobbyng meynt with ther swetnesse  
And soote compleyntes medlyd with sobbyng ;  
Accord discordyng, and discoord accordyng ;  
Ffor of his deth though they felte smerte,  
This sodeyn myracle rejoysshed ageyn ther herte.  
The folkys dide ther lysty dilligence  
This hooly tresour, this relyk sovereign,  
To take it up with dewe reverence  
And bar it fforth tyl they did atteyne  
Unto the body ; and of thylke tweyne  
To gydre set, God by myracle a noon  
Enioyned hem, that they wer made both oon.  
Of ther departyng ther was nothyng seene  
Atween the body and this blyssed hed,  
Ffor they to gydre fastnyd wer so clene  
Except oonly wher sotilly took hed  
A space apperyed brede of a purpyl threed,  
Which God lyst shewe tokne of his suffrance,  
To put his passyon more in remembrance.



land. But they still kept a firm hold on East Anglia, which for over thirty years they made their base of operations against the rest of England. Little success, however, now attended their expeditions, for the blood of their holy victim pursued them. Hinguar died within a year,<sup>1</sup> and Hubba fled the country. On entering Wessex the invaders were put to flight in Berkshire. King Ethelred and his brother Alfred cut them to pieces around Reading. A few days later, while Ethelred knelt and refused to rise till the mass was finished, Alfred, trusting to the uplifted hands of priest and king, charged the pagans on the plain of Ashdune and utterly routed them. Fourteen days afterwards, however, they forced Ethelred and Alfred to retire from Basing. Yet so conscious were they of the change of fortune, that they sent for reinforcements from the mother-country. Alfred had to contend with a newly arrived army of Danes, when he succeeded his brother after the Easter of 871.

With the fresh hordes from Denmark success re-  
turned to the heathen arms. After innumerable  
skirmishes and battles by day and night, Alfred  
fled before them. He was no match for an enemy  
whose ranks, however thinned, were at once filled  
up again. Defeat left no impression on the savages.  
If thirty thousand, wrote Asser, were slain in one  
day, others to double that number took their place.  
When one fell, says another chronicler, ten were  
ready to fill the gap. The supply from the Scandi-  
navian wilds seemed unlimited. But in 878 Hubba  
was sighted off the coast of Devon, and the return  
of this man, one of the principal actors in the tragedy  
of St. Edmund's murder, again brought the curse of  
heaven on the arms of his countrymen. Acting on a  
sudden inspiration, the Christians sallied forth from

The troubled  
state of East  
Anglia.

---

<sup>1</sup> Ethelwerd's Chronicle, A.D. 870.

The peace on  
Gothrun's con-  
version and  
succession to  
St. Edmund's  
throne.

Kynwith Castle on the river Taw and slaughtered twelve hundred of the enemy. Hubba met a miserable death and lost the sacred standard of the Raven. Alfred and his party rallied once more; and famine, cold and fear drove the main body of the Danes under Gothrun to sue for peace. At last strife ceased over St. Edmund's grave. Gothrun and thirty of his chosen followers met Alfred at Aller in Somersetshire and received baptism. Alfred himself stood sponsor to the Danish chief, and at the same time acknowledged his sovereignty over East Anglia. Thus Gothrun, or Athelstan, as he was called in baptism, succeeded to the throne of East Anglia without opposition. For ten years he laboured to give tranquillity to the country and to promote the Christian faith. Bishop Wilred,<sup>1</sup> the successor

---

<sup>1</sup> *The succession of bishops in East Anglia from the time of St. Edmund's martyrdom to the removal of the see from Elmham to Thetford (continued from pp. 17 and 55).*

WILRED, WYRED or WILBRED, the successor of Weremund in the see of Dunwich, according to Wharton ("Anglia Sacra") and Godwin, became bishop of Elmham also after the martyrdom of St. Humbert, and, uniting the two dioceses, fixed his see at Elmham.

THEODRED I. or TEDRED, afterwards (A.D. 926) bishop of London.

THEODRED II., called the Good, the second witness of St. Edmund's incorruption. He died in 962. Blomefield, vol. ii. p. 323, gives a copy of Theodred II.'s will from the White Register of St. Edmund's Bury Abbey.

ADULPH, ATHULF or EADULF, occurs 963.

AILFRIC I. or ALFRID, in 966. Malmesbury places Athulp and Ailfric before the Theodreds.

ATHELSTANE or ELSTAN, was consecrated before 975.

St. ALGAR succeeded in 1012.

AILWIN, EGELWIN or EALDWIN, succeeded in 1021. He resigned and retired to Hulme in 1032. He was St. Edmund's "Charioteer," &c.

AILFRIC II., ELFRIC, ALURIC or ELRIC, surnamed the Black,

of the martyred Humbert, zealously seconded his efforts to repair the havoc done to learning and piety, and among other works of devotion revived the veneration of St. Edmund in the humble chapel at Heglesdune. But the efforts of both king and bishop in the cause of religion and peace proved fruitless, for a fresh danger threatened the kingdom.

A new adventurer, named Hastings, with countless followers devastated the English coasts and solicited East Anglia to join him. Gothrun refused, but, on his untimely death in 890, the East Anglian Danes without hesitation declared for the new leader. They made Norfolk and Suffolk their stronghold and together with the Northumbrian Danes swelled the ranks of the last invaders in every contest. In different parts of the country Alfred drove them back broken and shattered over and over again. They returned hungry and disorganised to their wives and children, ships and treasures in East Anglia, bringing with them lawlessness and anarchy. These events kept the whole country in a state of agitation and made a translation of St. Edmund's remains impossible. Not till 901 was there a lull in the storm. In that

The death of Gothrun and fresh trouble in East Anglia.

The peace of A.D. 901.

---

died in 1038. He was a considerable benefactor to St. Edmund's monastery.

AILFRIC III., surnamed the Little. He died in 1039.

STIGAND, having obtained the see by simony, was ejected by

GRIMKETEL, or GRUNKETEL, who held it together with the bishopric of the South Saxons. Malmesbury, "De Gestis Pontif.," says, "Pro auro Grimketel electus."

STIGAND after two years was restored, succeeding Grimketel in both sees. In 1047 he took the see of Winchester and the archbishopric of Canterbury, which he held till the Conqueror's arrival. His successor at Elmham in 1047, was

EGELMAR or ETHELMAR, or AILMAR, his brother, who was deposed in 1070, and

HERFAST or ARFAST, who removed the see to Thetford, succeeded.

year Edward the Elder, Alfred the Great's son, ascended the throne of England with all the prestige of his father's glorious reign, and with his own indomitable will to strengthen his position. He awed East Anglia as well as the rest of Danish England into submission. At the time Eric, the successor of Gothrun, ruled East Anglia. He was its last king, English or Danish. With Edward's help he kept his country quiet. The troubles which ended in his death had not yet begun to disturb the kingdom. Ethelwald the Rebel had not yet "enticed the army in East Anglia to break the peace." While tranquillity, therefore, reigned throughout the land, Bishop Theodred I., Wilred's successor in the see of Elmham, determined to exhume the body of the martyr and translate it to a more suitable shrine.

The cure of a blind man draws attention to St. Edmund's grave.

A great miracle stirred up the feelings of the people and induced them to second with enthusiasm the bishop's efforts. They had almost forgotten the martyr's resting-place during the stormy time which followed Gothrun's death. Frequent miracles took place there, as St. Abbo and Malmesbury testify; some of the faithful at times noticed a column of light hovering over the shrine from eve-tide till dawn; but the general apathy and neglect continued, till the following intervention of Providence roused the slumbering piety of the natives<sup>1</sup> to once more honour the precious remains. One night a blind man and the boy who led him were slowly plodding through the woods at Heglesdune. Unacquainted with the neighbourhood, apparently far distant from any house, the boy suddenly perceived near them what seemed to be a hovel or outhouse. Delighted to have some refuge from the night and the prowling beasts, the

<sup>1</sup> Malmesbury speaks of the "negligent natives." St. Abbo puts the neglect down to the unsettled times.

boy exclaimed, "Hurrah! here's a little hut to shelter us." "Thank God!" devoutly answered the blind man. Boldly entering, they fell upon the blessed martyr's grave. Though at first horrified at finding themselves in a dead man's tomb, they preferred it to the open unsheltered forest, and, presuming that no one would disturb them in such a place, they fastened the door and lay down to sleep, using the grave for a pillow. Hardly had they closed their eyes when a column of light illumined the whole place. The terrified lad awoke his master. "Alas! alas!" he cried, "our lodging is on fire." The blind man, inspired by some divine presentiment, quieted the boy. "Hush! hush!" he said; "our host is faithful and generous; no harm will befall us." At dawn to the astonishment of his guide the blind man was the first to announce daylight, and was able to continue his journey without assistance. The report of the miracle soon spread. A man blind from his birth had received his sight. God had manifested to the world the glory and merit of his servant Edmund. The East Anglians lamented their past neglect and anxiously debated the propriety of removing the body of their martyr king to a safer and more honourable shrine.

One place especially suggested itself as suitable for the purpose, the royal town of Beodricsworth.<sup>1</sup> Formerly King Edmund's own, it had descended to the Etheling Beodric, who now offered it back to the saint. The Danes had destroyed its church and monastery of St. Mary, which St. Sigebert had founded; but some priests still lived there, who would gladly guard the shrine if it were placed in their midst.

Bishop and people determine to translate the body to Beodricsworth.

<sup>1</sup> "Villa regia quæ lingua Anglorum Bedrices-gueord dicitur, Latino vero Bedrici-curtis vocatur."—St. Abbo.



The first church  
of Our Lady and  
St. Edmund.

Accordingly clergy and people, thanes and serfs united to construct a church at Beodricsworth which might in some degree be worthy of their king's remains. The uncertain future forbade delay. Even had skilled masons been forthcoming, they could not risk the time required for a basilica of stone. So in the forest rather than in the quarry they sought material for the new edifice. The stateliest oaks were felled and their trunks sawn lengthways in halves, which the builders made of equal height and reared aloft side by side to form the walls of the church. The bark or rough side was left outermost; the interstices were filled with mud or mortar. Upon the four walls was placed a roof of thatch. Inside this rough but lofty and spacious structure<sup>1</sup> was hung the costliest tapestry that could be obtained. When all was ready, Bishop Theodred and the whole clergy of East Anglia, with great pomp of ritual and amid an immense concourse of nobles and people, went in procession to the place of sepulture, singing litanies and psalms. With reverence they raised the coffin, and, having removed the wooden lid, looked within.

Bishop Theodred  
takes up the  
body,

And finds it  
incorrupt.

A beautiful sight met their gaze. Where they had expected to see a heap of dry bones lay the form of their martyred king Edmund fair and peaceful, as if resting tranquilly asleep. The crowds who pressed forward to look at the saint saw no wound or scar or sign of decay on the body. "The sacred limbs," says Malmesbury, "evidenced the glory of his unspotted soul by a surprising soundness and a kind of milky whiteness." The head was found miraculously united to the body. Only a purple

<sup>1</sup> A draught of this old church may be seen in the collection of antiquities made by Mr. Martin of Palgrave in Suffolk, together with some large pictures, manuscript books, and other curiosities relating to the abbey of St. Edmund's Bury.

threadlike seam around the neck bore witness to the martyrdom.<sup>1</sup> With tears and prayers the devout multitude carried the body to the shrine in the new church, there to await in the same peaceful sleep the joys of the resurrection. In this manner took place the first translation of St. Edmund, thirty-three years after the burial at Heglesdune. Before another year had passed, war<sup>2</sup> broke out again between the East Anglian Danes and the West Saxons, which ended only with the amalgamation of East Anglia with the rest of England.

---

§ 3. OSWENE, THE FIRST WITNESS OF ST. EDMUND'S INCORRUPTION. (BEFORE A.D. 925.)

[*Authorities*—The same as for Section 2.]

The registers of St. Edmund's Bury enumerate with lawyer-like precision the several witnesses of St. Edmund's incorruption. The devout woman Oswene stands first on the list. "Oswene of happy memory," says St. Abbo, "till almost our own days

---

<sup>1</sup> A legend of St. Winifride V.M. relates how she was raised to life by St. Beuno and bore ever after, as a sign of her having been beheaded, a red circle on her skin about the neck. Butler regards this miracle as having no foundation in fact, and seems to think with Muratori that many stories of the kind first took their rise among the common people from their seeing pictures of martyrs with red circles about their necks, by which no more was originally meant than that they had been martyred. All these miracles are indeed easy to Omnipotence, but must be made credible by reasonable and convincing testimony. In the case of St. Edmund the proofs of the miracle are overwhelming.

<sup>2</sup> This war fixes the date of St. Edmund's first translation, and makes the 55 years of Herman and the 36 of Bodl. 240 improbable. Herman gives 55 years, evidently thinking that Theodred II., and not Theodred I., presided at this translation.

bore testimony to the sign of martyrdom around St. Edmund's neck." She spent her days in fasting and prayer in the martyr's church like devout Anna in the temple; and, as no one looked after the shrine, its custody fell to her. By divine revelation or "through excessive devotion,"<sup>1</sup> this venerable woman every Maundy Thursday of her life opened the saint's coffin, and combed the dead king's hair and pared his nails. "Truly this was a holy temerity," exclaims William of Malmesbury, "for a woman to contemplate and handle limbs superior to the whole of this world."<sup>2</sup> Oswene carefully collected the combings of the saint's hair and the parings of his nails, and preserved them as priceless relics in a little box which she placed upon the altar of the church.<sup>3</sup>

---

§ 4. BISHOP THEODRED II., CALLED THE GOOD, THE SECOND WITNESS OF ST. EDMUND'S INCORRUPTION, A.D. 945 or 950.

[*Authorities*—St. Abbo, William of Malmesbury, the "*Liber Cœnobii Sti Edmundi*" and the "*Vita Abbreviata*" of Curteys' Register.]

The two  
Theodreds.

The bishop, Theodred I., who removed St. Edmund's body to Beodricsworth, was translated to the see of London in the year 925. His namesake, Theodred II., called the Good, succeeded him. The Lambeth Codex of Curteys' Register mentions only one Theodred, and adds after his name, "*postea Londiniensis*." It then relates how the same prelate opened the saint's coffin in 945, forgetting that he had left East Anglia twenty

<sup>1</sup> St. Abbo.

<sup>2</sup> "*Chronicles of the Kings*," Bohn's ed., p. 241. Malmesbury looked upon the mere vegetable growth of the saint's hair and nails after death as a great wonder.

<sup>3</sup> Where they were kept with veneration till the sixteenth century.

years before. The copyist was evidently unaware of the existence of two Theodreds, and that it was the second who opened the shrine. St. Abbo and the compiler of the "*Liber Cœnobii*" fix the identity of the second Theodred by surnaming him "the Good,"<sup>1</sup> a title unknown in connection with Bishop Theodred of London.

After his consecration, Theodred the Good made St. Edmund's shrine his first care. Devotion to the royal martyr had again waxed cold, and his sanctuary become more or less neglected. Heaven a second time, however, roused the slumbering piety of the faithful. At night-time a column of light again rested over the shrine and enveloped the whole church in a halo of splendour.<sup>2</sup> Miracles, which had never ceased for long together, became more frequent. With revived enthusiasm the people brought gifts and offerings to the shrine, and a number of clerics consecrated themselves to God under the special patronage of St. Edmund, binding themselves by vow to the saint's service.<sup>3</sup> Four of these, Leofric, Alfrie, Bomfield and Eilmund, held the dignity of priests; two, Leofric and Kenelm, were deacons.<sup>4</sup> Others joined in course of time, among them being Adulph, who was afterwards the bishop coadjutor and successor of Theodred. Their duties and position closely resembled those of the seven keepers of St. Cuthbert's shrine mentioned by Simeon of Durham. With the bishop's sanction they served the

The first custodians or keepers of St. Edmund's shrine, A.D. 925.

<sup>1</sup> St. Abbo speaks of him as "*beatæ memoriæ*," which implies that he wrote after Theodred's death in 962, though tenth century writers applied the phrase to the living.

<sup>2</sup> MS. Cott. Titus A. viii.

<sup>3</sup> Leland, "*Collectanea*," vol. i. p. 248, places this event in the second year of Athelstan's reign, A.D. 927. Herman implies the same. That the institution of the keepers took place as late as the reign of Ethelred (978-1016) as stated in MS. Cott. Titus A. viii. must be a mistake.

<sup>4</sup> So Titus A. viii. Herman says that Eilmund lived a priestly life, and that Kenelm was a levite.

church, guarded the relics and administered the property of the sanctuary. They lived on the prebends and offerings<sup>1</sup> which the growing fame of the saint brought to his resting-place.

Bishop Theodred  
desires to see  
the martyr's  
face.

Out of reverence for the martyr's body and to insure its safer preservation Bishop Theodred decided to open the coffin and satisfy his pious desire of gazing upon the saint's face. A sentence of death, however, which he passed, contrary to the holy canons, upon some sacrilegious robbers made him postpone the fulfilment of his wish till the year 945 or 950.<sup>2</sup> St Edmund's principal biographer relates the whole incident with the minuteness and picturesqueness of a contemporary. "Though it may appear weak and trivial," says William of Malmesbury, it furnishes "proof of St. Edmund's power." The narrative runs thus:<sup>3</sup> Some thieves, of whom there were many infesting the country, attempted to break into the basilica in the silence and darkness of night, in order to steal the offerings of gold and silver and precious ornaments with which the faithful had enriched the shrine. They were eight in number and men lost to all sense of reverence for the holy dead. Supplied with ladders and all else necessary for their purpose, they made their way into the churchyard under cover of night. One raised a ladder in order to make an entrance by the window, another tried to force the bolt of the door with a hammer, while some commenced to dig with mattocks and spades under the wooden walls. As they thus endeavoured each in his own way to force an entrance into the

The story of the  
robbers.

<sup>1</sup> In 945 Edmund, the successor of Athelstan, gave the first charter of lands, &c. to the "family" of St. Edmund the Martyr.

<sup>2</sup> 945 according to Curteys' Register; 950 according to the "Liber Cœnobii Sti Edmundi."

<sup>3</sup> A similar story is told in the Life of St. Frideswide; and also of St. Spiridion by Sozomen the historian. See Alban Butler, Dec. 14.



sanctuary, the holy martyr fixed them immoveable in their various postures and in the very places which they occupied at the moment. One stood on his ladder in mid-air; another in the act of digging held fast to his shovel and his shovel to him; another remained motionless, fastened to his blacksmith's hammer. A supernatural power transfixed them. "A pleasant spectacle enough," exclaims William of Malmesbury, "to see the plunder hold fast the thief, so that he could neither desist from the enterprise nor complete the design." Meanwhile the noise awoke one of the keepers of the shrine, sleeping inside the church,<sup>1</sup> but an invisible power held him speechless on his couch, and he could give no alarm. When day dawned, it revealed the robbers in the very act of sacrilege. The guardians of the sanctuary bound them with thongs and led them before the bishop's tribunal, where without more ado Theodred condemned them to be hanged.

Here St. Abbo breaks out into a denunciation of <sup>Bishop</sup> Theodred's sin. Bishop Theodred's sin against the canons as well as against his sacred office of father of his people. He did not call to mind, says the saintly writer, our Lord's exhortation by the mouth of His prophet: "Those that are drawn to death, forbear not to deliver" from it.<sup>2</sup> And he did not remember the example of Eliseus, who refreshed the robbers with bread and water in Samaria and sent them back to their homes, not permitting the king to put them to death, because he had not "taken them with his sword."<sup>3</sup> There is also the precept of the Apostle: "If you have judgment of things pertaining to this world, set them to judge

<sup>1</sup> This fact, given by St. Abbo, proves conclusively the existence of the keepers of the shrine previous to 945. He mentions, moreover, the "monastery" attached to the church.

<sup>2</sup> Prov. xx, 11.

<sup>3</sup> 4 Kings vi. 22.

who are the most despised in the Church,"<sup>1</sup> i.e. laymen. "So the canons forbid any bishop or any of the clergy to fulfil the office of accuser, because it is unbecoming for the ministers of heavenly life to further the death of any man whatsoever."

"Theodred bitterly lamented his hasty action. He imposed a severe penance upon himself, and for a long time bewailed his sin. At last he earnestly begged the people of the diocese to unite with him in a three days' fast in order to avert the just anger and indignation of heaven, which might otherwise fall upon him. Our Lord, appeased by the sacrifice of a contrite and humble spirit, granted him the grace to dare to touch and raise the body of the blessed martyr, who, though so glorious by his virtues, lay buried in so poor and unworthy a sepulchre."

He does penance and afterwards opens the shrine.

He examines the relics which he places in a new wooden coffin.

"Thus it came to pass," about eighty years after the saint's death, that Bishop Theodred II., called the Good, opened the coffin and "found the body of the most blessed king whole and incorrupt, although it had before been gashed and bruised, and the head severed from its trunk. He touched and washed it; then, clothing it in new and most costly robes, laid it to rest again in a new wooden coffin,<sup>2</sup> blessing God, who *is wonderful in His saints and glorious in all His works.*"<sup>3</sup>

---

#### § 5. THE YOUTH LEOFSTAN, THE THIRD WITNESS OF ST. EDMUND'S INCORRUPTION. (ABOUT A.D. 980.)

[*Authorities*—Leofstan is the last witness of St. Edmund's incorruption mentioned by St. Abbo. Spelman, in his "History of Sacrilege," dates the punishment of Count Leofstan A.D. 880. This can hardly be correct, considering that St. Edmund lay buried at Heglesdune in that year. More probably 980 is the correct date.]

The proud noble Leofstan demands to see the body.

With great reverence the religious of St. Edmund watched over the precious relics committed to their

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. vi. 4.

<sup>2</sup> "Loculus."

<sup>3</sup> Ps. lxxvii.

care. Bishop Adulph, as one of their community, further increased their devotion by his presence and example.<sup>1</sup> No one doubted the holy martyr's influence with God, attested by that beautiful and incorrupt form which had been so recently seen. But a youth named Leofstan, of a noble East Anglian family, who was not born when Bishop Theodred opened the coffin, hearing of the saint's incorruption, demanded to see it for himself. The keepers of the shrine refused; the young man's attendants remonstrated. Proud and self-willed, Leofstan insisted "on settling," as he said, "the uncertainty of report by the testimony of his own eyesight." Resistance to his wishes only infuriated him, and he angrily threatened to use force if necessary.

Fearing a disturbance in the very sanctuary from a man of such power and insolence, the keepers of the shrine yielded and opened the coffin.<sup>2</sup> Leofstan stood and irreverently stared into the face of the sleeping saint. At the same instant God struck him with madness and delivered him up to a reprobate sense.<sup>3</sup> His father Alfgar, a holy and religious man and afterwards a great benefactor of St. Edmund, terrified at his son's crime and its consequent punishment, finally disinherited him. At last, reduced by the judgment of God to the deepest misery, Leofstan died like Antiochus and Herod, eaten up with worms. "Thus," concludes St. Abbo, "all recognise the holy king and martyr Edmund to be not inferior

He sees it and  
is struck mad.

<sup>1</sup> Godwin, "De Præsulibus," p. 425, says Adulph was appointed in Canterbury in 955 to be bishop of East Anglia, i.e. some years before the death of Theodred II., whose coadjutor he was, which occurred, says Yates, in 962. He joined the brethren at Beodricsworth out of devotion to St. Edmund.

<sup>2</sup> Leland, "Itiner.," vol. viii. p. 82b, says that Leofstan forced open the coffin.

<sup>3</sup> Rom. i. 28.

in merit to the blessed levite and martyr St. Lawrence, whose body, as the holy father Gregory relates, being gazed upon by some worthy or unworthy spectators, eight of them perished on the spot by a sudden death. Oh, how great reverence is due to that place which guards, as it were asleep, so illustrious a confessor of Christ!"

---

§ 6. THE MONK AILWIN, THE FOURTH WITNESS OF ST. EDMUND'S INCORRUPTION, A.D. 990 to 1032.

[*Authorities*—Herman, a monk of St. Edmund's Bury, fully details the events of this and the following sections. To his transcript, the oldest extant, of the "*Vita Sti Edmundi*" by St. Abbo, Herman adds an original production on the miracles of St. Edmund, MS. Cott. Tiber B, ii. ff 19b-84b, which is of the highest value. He compiled it, he says, partly from oral testimony and partly from an old work written in a difficult and crabbed hand,—"*calamo...difficillimo, et, ut ita dicam, adamantino.*" Next to Herman's Chronicle ranks the "*Miracula et Translatio Sancti Edmundi Regis et Martyris*," MS. Cott. Titus A. viii. ff 83b-151b,—a compilation from Herman, Prior John and Osbert de Clare. Arnold in his "*Memorials*" ascribes the authorship of this piece to Samson, although only four out of thirty-seven chapters are original. Samson, however, if he be the compiler, rewrote the miracles of Herman, and added several fresh facts. A further account of these two authorities will be found at the beginning of chapter xii. In his "*Speculum Historiæ*" (Rolls Publ., vol. 30), Richard of Cirencester, a monk of Westminster A.D. 1350, gives the whole history of the life of St. Edmund and of his relics at this period. He is thus one of the royal martyr's chief English biographers; but he took his facts from older annalists like Herman, and so gives no new details. The same remark applies to the "*Liber Cœnobii*" and Curteys' Register on this part of the narrative. Lydgate still continues to put into verse the prose of other chroniclers.]

The keepers of St. Edmund's shrine become negligent.

The clerics who first devoted their lives by a perpetual vow to the guardianship of St. Edmund's shrine in the course of a few years increased in number to nineteen or twenty and were constituted into a college of secular canons.<sup>1</sup> After the death of Theodred the Good they continued in their first fervour, but only so long as Bishop Adulph lived.<sup>2</sup> Under Adulph's successors Ailfric, Athelstan and St. Algar, the ecclesiastical discipline of the secular canons of St. Edmund gradually relaxed. St. Abbo, who visited them about

---

<sup>1</sup> Probably in the reign of Ethelred the Unready.

<sup>2</sup> Adulph died in 966.

the year 980, and founded a school amongst them, did not succeed in rekindling their piety and enthusiasm. Later annalists, like Herman, justly complain of the negligent way in which they kept the records of miracles at this time. Even with regard to the shrine itself they had become careless, so that in the year 990<sup>1</sup> Bishop Athelstan deprived them of its guardianship and gave it into the charge of the Benedictine Ailwin, the fourth witness of the incorruption of St. Edmund's body.

Ailwin<sup>2</sup> was the son of the Oswy and Leoflede who gave Wisbeach to the convent of Ely, and from his parents he inherited his love for the supernatural. His piety and detachment from the world led him, while yet a layman, to St. Edmund's sanctuary. Feeling himself called to the ecclesiastical state, he joined the secular canons of St. Edmund out of love for their illustrious patron. Afterwards, however, won by the devout life of Wolfric and his companions, who had restored the church of St. Benedict and the monastic life at Hulme,<sup>3</sup> he petitioned for

Ailwin, out of devotion to St. Edmund, joins them for a time.

Afterwards he takes the habit of St. Benedict.

<sup>1</sup> According to the Douai MS., which dates it thirty years before the coming in of the Benedictines.

<sup>2</sup> Written variously Egelwin and Alfiwinus (Herman, Hoved), Ealwinus (Westmonaster.) Aldwin (Dunelm.) Elfwin (Text. Roff.) Ailwin (Lydgate).

<sup>3</sup> St. Benedict's at Hulme or Holme at Horning in Norfolk was a hermitage in King Edmund's time. Suneman the anchorite sought its marshy solitude in obedience to an angel's order. Others desirous of leading a penitential life resorted to him, and he built and dedicated a chapel and hermitage in honour of the patriarch St. Benedict, the land round about being given by the thane Horning or Horne. Under Hinguar and Hubba the Danes destroyed the church and the cells of the hermits; but afterwards a holy man named Wolfric rebuilt the church, and, gathering together seven companions, refounded the church and monastery under the rule of St. Benedict. Wolfric governed the new foundation forty years as abbot or prior, and during his reign admitted Ailwin to the habit. Canute early in the eleventh



the habit of St. Benedict and became a monk. At Hulme Ailwin vied with Suneman and Wolfric in the saintliness of his life. But throughout his pious exercises he longed to see a reform among the clergy at Beodricsworth, who kept the body of the martyr king "without any honour," and instead of spending the offerings made to the saint upon the church they divided them among themselves. Ailwin at length attained the fulfilment of his desire by his own appointment to the guardianship of the shrine.

The monk  
Ailwin is  
appointed to  
guard the shrine.

His reverence  
for the dead,

Ailwin's tender and affectionate watchfulness over St. Edmund's body forms one of the most touching chapters in its history. To honour the earthly remains of the dead is indeed an instinct of nature. It prompts the mourner to provide the richly furnished coffin, to cover the bier with flowers and wreaths and to adorn the fresh-turfed grave. By the funeral pomp, the spacious vault, the marble monument man shows reverence for the bodies of those whom in life he loved. The Church's teaching elevates and sanctifies this instinct of nature. The body is the tabernacle of the soul, the temple of God's spirit, the resting-place of Christ's eucharistic presence. Therefore, although Mother Church allows nothing that can disparage the lesson of death, she lays the body to rest with solemn rites, because it contains the seed of immortality and shall rise again at the last day. So faith and love inspired Ailwin in his tendance of St. Edmund's body. He guarded it as the most precious of relics, once the sanctuary of a noble soul and the armour of an heroic Christian, a memento left to earth of an angel, a warrior, a king, a saint. Edmund's personality had left an indelible impression

And especially  
for St. Edmund's  
body.

---

century endowed Hulme, and from it came the colony of monks whom he put into possession of the church and abbey which he raised over St. Edmund's shrine.

on the minds and traditions of his people. His nation held him in greater glory than modern England holds any of her heroes whose bones rest under the dome of St. Paul's or in the consecrated aisles of Westminster. Illustrious sanctity and his championship of the faith raised him in the eyes of Christendom far above other defenders of their country. The dread Lord of heaven and earth Himself glorified the martyr and honoured his body by miracles, not the least being its preservation from decay. Those only who sneer at the natural and supernatural alike can therefore wonder at Ailwin's devotion to the saint's remains. He knew that Edmund's soul loved and honoured its body and rewarded those who revered it.

Therefore, "out of devotion to the saint," writes Herman, "Ailwin did menial service to St. Edmund." He washes and arranges it. He opened the coffin and, with the love of a son arranging a dead father for his last sleep, he often poured water on the incorrupt members of the martyr's body,<sup>1</sup> and composed the long flowing hair of the sacred head with a comb. Whatever hair came off he carefully preserved in a box.<sup>2</sup> From this privilege of tending and waiting upon the king his acquaintances styled him "the martyr's confidential chamberlain;" for "in every way he did as dutiful service to him as any man is wont to a living person." Frequently this faithful servant of St. Edmund spent the night in mutual converse with his master. He spoke to him as it were face to face; and whatever favour the common people sought from their "Father Edmund" they asked for through Ailwin.

<sup>1</sup> St. Bede relates how their respective guardians washed the incorrupt bodies of St. Ethelburga and St. Oswald, and preserved the water as holy and sacred.

<sup>2</sup> To treasure the hair of the dead is a common practice in our own day.

Lydgate's description of him.

The poet of St. Edmund's Bury has not failed to commemorate in his epic this devoted follower of his hero. He thus describes Ailwin's familiar intimacy with blessed Edmund:

"First Ailwin that cely [celestial] creature  
Afforn [before] his shrine upon the pavement lay :  
In his praiere devoutly dyde endure,  
Seelde [seldom] or never partedden [departing] night nor day.  
For whansoever his lieges felte affraye  
The peple in him had so great beleve  
Through his request Edmund sholde hem [them] releve.  
The perfection of Allewyn was so couth [full of grace]  
So renommed his conversacioun,  
That many a tyme they spak to gidre [together] mouth by  
mouth  
Touchynge hyh thynges off comtemplacioun,  
Expectfull oft, be revelacioun  
Off heavenly thynges, to speke in words few,  
Be gostly secretyis which God lyst to him shewe."

---

§ 7. THE SECOND TRANSLATION OF ST. EDMUND'S BODY.  
IT IS TAKEN TO LONDON, A.D. 1010.

[*Authorities*—The same as for the previous section. Stowe's "Survey of London," edited by William J. Thoms, F.S.B., 1842, describes London at this period. The church of St. Gregory, in which Ailwin deposited St. Edmund's body, survived till 1045. It therefore forms, together with the chapter-house, a marked feature in Ralph Agas' map of London. William Longman's "Three Cathedrals dedicated to St. Paul" contains the ground-plan of St. Gregory's church, plate 28, and a sketch of its interior, plate 14, chap. iii. Hollar's plate shows a church of St. Gregory of a debased style, and therefore clearly not the original one, which was Anglo-Saxon. Alban Butler dates this second translation of St. Edmund A.D. 920, a mistake copied into the "Menology of England and Wales," and into the inaccurate Petits Bollandistes.]

The Danes in England at the end of the 10th century. ;

For twenty years Ailwin affectionately guarded the shrine of his "lord and father Edmund" at Beodricsworth. At the end of that time fresh troubles overwhelmed the country, and, trembling for the safety of his treasure, he fled with it from East Anglia. To understand the reason of Ailwin's action it will be necessary to take up the thread of English

and East Anglian history from the period of the first translation in 903. Shortly after that event King Edward annexed East Anglia to the rest of his kingdom; and in the reign of his successor, Athelstan, the partly independent Danish chieftains entirely disappeared. In fact the Danes throughout England had almost ceased to be foes. Under their leader Anlaff they made a successful stand in Northumbria against Athelstan's brother, King Edmund, but it was short-lived, and after Edmund's death they submitted to King Edred without a struggle. After the fall of Edwy and the succession of Edgar St. Dunstan's firm but gentle hand finally welded Danes and English into one nation. When the great churchman crowned St. Edward the martyr, it seemed as if the united kingdom which he had made could weather any storm. But the murder of young king Edward brought endless troubles on the hapless Ethelred, whose mother's crime gave him his brother's throne and with it the curse of blood. Years of scarcity, distemper among the cattle, plague among the people combined to bring misery on the kingdom. The Danes, getting scent of the distracted state of the country and of the king's unpopularity, renewed their attacks with a pertinacity which ended in the accession of a Danish monarch to the English throne. At first they made a few raids on the coasts only; then a formidable armament reduced Ipswich. Treaties were negotiated and thousands of pounds paid in bribes, but in vain. Ethelred equipped armies and navies only to see their commanders turn traitors and join the Norsemen. In 994 Sweyn king of Denmark and Olave king of Norway sailed up the Thames with their combined fleets to attack London. Repulsed from the capital, they scattered their forces over Essex, Kent, Sussex

The massacre  
of St. Brice.

and Hampshire, which they wasted with fire and sword. During this war or the next Sweyn invaded St. Edmund's patrimony and probably entered his town.<sup>1</sup> Ethelred bought off the two kings with the sum of sixteen thousand pounds. A few years later, on the feast of St. Brice, November the 13th, 1003, took place the cold-blooded slaughter of all Danes dwelling in England, known as the massacre of St. Brice. Sweyn's four years of avenging devastation and murder followed, ending with the exaction of thirty-six thousand pounds of silver as compensation. During these ferocious wars Ailwin constantly dreaded that some evil would befall St. Edmund's body. When, therefore, he heard of the landing of another Danish army under Count Turchil, he determined to seek safety in flight.

Turchil invades  
England, A.D.  
1009.

The Danish chief Turchil invaded England ostensibly to avenge the death of a brother, but really for the sake of plunder and rapine. Sweyn, who shrank from the open violation of solemn treaties, gave the expedition his secret approval. For three years England cowered terror-stricken at Turchil's feet. In the first year of his invasion (A.D. 1009) he devastated the southern counties. In the second his hordes landed at Ipswich and overran East Anglia on their way to the fens, whither thousands of the English had fled for security. But, before the invaders thus menaced St. Edmund's shrine, the blessed martyr had warned Ailwin of the approaching danger and bidden him flee with his sacred charge.

Ailwin takes up  
St. Edmund's  
remains and  
wanders about  
with them.

The devoted monk hired a common cart, on which he placed the holy body, and wandered forth. He found the open country and the unfortified towns

<sup>1</sup> Yates says that Sweyn destroyed St. Edmund's Bury, but there is no historical proof of it.



wholly abandoned to the enemy, whose avowed object was to reduce England to a solitude. The only course left to him was to seek security in London. Repeatedly besieged even by Turchil's men, that town alone had successfully resisted attack and offered protection to its citizens. Towards the capital, then, Ailwin turned his face, stealthily avoiding the more frequented roads, and in constant fear lest the Danes should overtake him.

On reaching the borders of Essex at nightfall, he came across the quiet and secluded house of the priest Eadbright, the father of Abbot Alfwin of Ramsey.<sup>1</sup> There he sought shelter; but the priest, afraid to harbour strangers in those troublous times, refused admittance. With difficulty Ailwin obtained permission to rest in the adjoining yard till morning. Tired and weary he lay down to sleep under the cart in which reposed his royal master. He slept, but his heart kept watch.<sup>2</sup> That night a pillar of light which dimmed the very stars illumined the dome of heaven, the sole canopy over St. Edmund's body, and kept watch over the lowly shrine. Music, too, sweet as that which the shepherds heard, floated on the air.<sup>3</sup> At three o'clock in the morning the wheels of the cart began to move, *non hominis sed Dei motione*—not by the action of man but of God. Thus supernaturally warned, the saint's "charioteer" arose without delay and continued his flight. He had not gone far when, looking back, he beheld the priest's house enveloped in flames, in punishment, as it seemed, for his timid and inhospitable reception of the martyr's relics.

He is inhospitably received in Essex.

The priest's house consumed with fire.

Venturing at last on the wide Roman road from

<sup>1</sup> Alfwin was abbot in 1043, and ruled for thirty-six years.

<sup>2</sup> Herman; "Cant. of Cant.," v. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Gillingwater's "Account of Bury," p. 41.

Ailwin crosses  
the Lea by a  
broken bridge.

Colchester to London, the faithful monk found his way barred at Stratford<sup>1</sup> by the swollen waters of the river Lea. Stratford is now considered part of the capital, but till half a century ago it was little more than a country village situate about four miles from St. Paul's. A slender bridge, since replaced by the solid structure connecting Stratford with Stratford-le-Bow, spanned the stream.<sup>2</sup> Ailwin found the bridge broken and unsafe and far too narrow for his cart to cross. He knew not what to do or whither to turn, for the ford was impassable, and the Danes—as the number of people hastening to London indicated—pressed on from behind. Ailwin saw St. Paul's and safety within reach. Putting his trust in heaven, he boldly advanced, when, behold! while the right wheel of the cart ran upon the surface of the bridge, the left, suspended between water and sky, moved along in mid-air on a level with its fellow.

“To forme at Stratforde callyd at the horse  
His littel cane, when it should passe  
The brigge, broke the strame unknowne,  
Har we was the plawne, ther was no way but grace.  
Aloft the flood and littel wheel gan glace,  
The tother wheel glod on the boord a foffte  
And Ayllawn went afforn ful soffte.”<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Street-ford.

<sup>2</sup> Queen Matilda built the first bridge of stone in gratitude for her escape from drowning in the Lea. Her structure was memorable as the first bridge built in England with an arch of stone.

<sup>3</sup> Lydgate's verse put into modern English reads :

To a form [or plank] at Stratford called the horse [or wooden frame]

His litter came, when it came to pass that  
A stream of unknown depth broke against the bridge,  
How wee [small] was the plain [level] there was no way but grace.  
Aloft the flood one wheel of the litter began to glance,  
The other wheel glided on the board afoot  
And Ailwin went before full softly.

The entry into London now became a triumphant procession. Fugitives had carried the news before. Eye-witnesses related the miraculous passage of the Lea. The clergy and principal citizens came forth to welcome the royal martyr of the east and in turns carried the coffin on their shoulders. As the procession entered Aldgate,<sup>1</sup> the crowds of spectators grew larger and lined the whole of Cheapside as far as the Cathedral. The name and praise of St. Edmund were on every lip. The defender of his people against the Danes! How honoured their city to receive the visit of this illustrious guest and powerful protector! The sick and the lame and the diseased pressed forward to touch the coffin. "And Edmund out of his royal clemency shed his favours around. To the blind he gave sight; to the deaf, hearing; to the dumb, speech. The crippled and the paralysed regained the use of their limbs. Lepers received cleanness of body. On the way from Aldgate to the church of Blessed Pope Gregory eighteen miracles were wrought."

He enters  
London.

Numerous  
miracles  
happen.

A bedridden woman of the city, with limbs contracted and withered from the waist downwards, heard the commotion in the streets, as she lay in a wicker-basket which served her for a bed. She

The cure of the  
crippled woman.

<sup>1</sup> There were at this period four gates only to London: Aldgate, or Ealsgate, for the east; Aldersgate for the north; Ludgate for the west; and Bridgegate over the Thames for the south. By degrees the citizens opened other gates large and small. Cripplesgate was at first a postern near Ealsgate, and its vaulted passage running under the mass of the parapet and through the rampart gave it its name of *crepel* or *cryfele* a burrow, and *geat*, a gate. In Agas' map Cripplesgate is given as an important entrance conducting by Cheapside to St. Paul's (see Denton's "Cripplesgate, or Ealsgate Without," Appendix A.) At Aldgate the abbot of St. Edmund's Bury had Christ church, the side of which bore the inscription *Bevis Marks*, a corruption of Bury Marks.

asked the meaning of the tumult. "The innocent St. Edmund, king of the East Angles, is passing," her attendants answered, "he who died for Christ by the hands of impious men." "Oh," she exclaimed, "that my eyes might see how great and glorious a saint now enters our city! Could my hand touch but the covering over his coffin, I should be healed." That instant she felt her limbs grow strong beneath her, and, leaping from her basket-bed, she ran after the procession, praising God and weeping tears of joy. This nineteenth miracle on that day attested St. Edmund's power.

The holy body  
is deposited in  
St. Gregory's  
church.

So Ailwin made his way to the great basilica of the Apostle St. Paul. The line of thoroughfare is still the same, and busy men and women in hustling throngs hurry to and fro over the route which eight centuries ago the royal martyr Edmund traversed. Under shelter of the cathedral and built close up to its south-west wall stood the church of the blessed Pope Gregory.<sup>1</sup> Within that sanctuary Ailwin deposited St. Edmund's body. He resisted all attempts

<sup>1</sup> St. Gregory's church stood at the south-west corner of St. Paul's, built close up to the wall, its façade being on a line with the west front of the cathedral. It was not uncommon for parish churches to be built in close proximity to a cathedral, as for instance St. Margaret's at Westminster, but there is probably no other instance, at least in England, of a church being erected against the very walls of the cathedral. Three churches of St. Gregory in turn occupied the same site: first, the Anglo-Saxon church, which sheltered St. Edmund's body; a second of Norman style; and a third, a post-reformation church of debased architecture. St. Gregory's church stood till about 1645, and not till the great fire, as Stowe implies. Its position was then considered to be a mistake, and, notwithstanding a petition from the parishioners against its demolition, it was "pulled down in regard it was thought to be a blemish to the stately cathedral whereunto it adjoined." (State Papers, Domestic, pp. 218-408.) The old churchyard of St. Gregory's is probably the only vestige of the old church. Within the parish of St. Gregory, however, was

to take it into the cathedral, suspecting that the authorities there might steal his treasure from him, —a fear not without foundation, as after events proved.

At the martyr's shrine in St. Gregory's church not only London citizens but strangers from afar paid their devotions, and the crowds of pilgrims presented gifts without number to adorn the saint's resting-place. Conspicuous among these votive offerings were two golden bracelets which a wealthy Dane gave to the saint. He had come to the church not out of devotion, but to see what attracted the people. When others knelt, he stood looking on, too proud to bend his knee. At length he stepped forward and irreverently threw back the pall over the bier to see underneath, but in the act he became blind of both eyes. Overwhelmed by the suddenness and gravity of his punishment, he fell on his face on the ground and with deep sorrow acknowledged his sin. He filled the church with groans and prayers to the saint. He implored the bystanders to intercede for him, for God had touched his heart with repentance and devotion to his martyr. In answer to the people's prayers he again received his sight.

An irreverent  
Dane is struck  
blind.

---

erected a church of St. Edmund, whose modern substitute still exists in Lombard Street and is known as St. Edmund the Martyr's.

Perhaps the last record of St. Gregory's is the following extract from the "Times" of Friday, July 1, 1887 :

"*Union of City Benefices.*—The proposed union of the parishes of St. Gregory by St. Paul, and St. Mary Magdalen, Old Fish Street (the church of which in Knightrider Street was destroyed by fire some time since), with that of St. Martin, Ludgate, has been favourably reported on by the Commissioners who were appointed to consider the subject. The rector of the new benefice is to receive £570 per annum. The site in Knightrider Street is to be sold, and after payment of expenses, the proceeds are to go towards the erection of a new church in the metropolis."



In gratitude he took off his golden bracelets and laid them at St. Edmund's feet as a perpetual memorial of his conversion.

The three years' stay in London.

For three years the holy body rested in St. Gregory's church to the great increase of the martyr's fame throughout England. On the restoration of peace, however, Ailwin resolved to tarry there no longer, but to return to Beodricsworth.

---

§ 8. THE THIRD TRANSLATION OF ST. EDMUND'S BODY. IT IS TAKEN BACK TO BEODRICSWORTH (ST. EDMUND'S BURY), A.D. 1013.

[*Authorities*—The same as for section 6.]

Count Turchil is bought off by the English.

In the second year of St. Edmund's sojourn in London, the chief witan and clergy met to consider the best means of ridding the land of the hated invader. There was something soul-inspiring in the presence in their midst on this occasion of the body of the royal martyr, who in his day had defended his country against the Danes. But neither the presence nor the example of St. Edmund, nor the blood-stained remains of St. Elphege, archbishop of Canterbury,<sup>1</sup> which the faithful brought from Greenwich to St. Paul's at this juncture, could move King Ethelred and his men to a courageous resistance. Frequent treachery, defeat in the battle-field and mutual distrust inclined the English to buy off the enemy rather than risk a conflict. Accordingly they paid a bribe of eight-and-forty thousand pounds to Turchil, who, after ravaging the greater part of thirteen counties, now swore allegiance to Ethelred and sold to him his friendship and services.

---

<sup>1</sup> St. Elphege met his death at the hands of the Danes on refusing to allow a ransom to be paid for his release.

Ailwin on the conclusion of the treaty prepared to take back to East Anglia the body of its illustrious king and patron. He had passed an anxious time in London. All his firmness had been put to the test to keep possession of the shrine or to preserve it intact. The servant of God Elphege had tried to lay hands upon the piece of the true cross which, suspended from the saint's neck, lay in a reliquary upon his breast, and only Ailwin's resistance to the archbishop's pressing entreaties had saved it. A more dangerous and ambitious foe appeared in the person of Alphun bishop of London. It was a public secret that he desired to retain the saint's body for his cathedral church. As Lydgate quaintly puts it, he "gan wishe him to translate into Pauley's cherche." Ailwin respectfully opposed the prelate's wishes. Meanwhile the "saint encourages<sup>1</sup> his faithful followers to go back with him again into his own territory," and with this object Ailwin approaches the bishop for permission. It is refused, but Ailwin persists, and finally Alphun yields.

Thus

"Aillewyn by revelacion

Took off the bishop, upon a day, lycence

To lead King Edmund ageyn to Bury."

The parishioners, notified by the bishop of the intended departure, assembled in large numbers in the church. Alphun himself, accompanied by a considerable body of the clergy robed in albs, came in procession from the cathedral, and in a sermon, spoken amid the tears and regrets of his hearers, alluded to the great loss they were about to sustain. He hoped to rouse the populace to resistance. The sermon

Bishop Alphun finds the bier immovable.

---

<sup>1</sup> "Per opera mira."—Herman.

over, he and three others approached the bier as if to bear it forth upon their shoulders out of the city, but in reality to carry it into St. Paul's. They found the bier immoveable. Four more stalwart priests stepped forward, and then a third four; but their efforts were in vain. Not even twice twelve could move it. The bishop, feeling himself discovered, withdrew to one side in confusion, while the assembled citizens rejoiced in the thought that St. Edmund had chosen to remain among them.

Ailwin and his friends easily move it.

But there and then the faithful guardian Ailwin fell on his knees upon the pavement, and with his whole soul besought his master Edmund not to forsake the country and people for whom he died, lest, like sheep without a shepherd, they should fall a prey to wolves. He rose, and, to the wonder of the spectators, himself with three companions lifted up the coffin as though it were a light and easy burden. They bore it forth into the open air amid the singing of hymns, followed by a long procession. Thus to the great sorrow of the whole city the blessed martyr and his servant Ailwin departed from London.

The triumphant progress to Beodricsworth.

It was no longer necessary to keep to lanes and by-roads in order to avoid observation. All along the route the inhabitants vied with one another in showing honour and respect to the royal martyr.<sup>1</sup> On the announcement of his coming the whole population of a town or village hurried forth with shouts of joy and welcome to meet and escort him upon the way. In their zeal they repaired the bridges, strewed the streets with flowers and hung their houses with tapestry. God rewarded this devotion by miraculously healing all the infirm and diseased who invoked the intercession of St. Edmund as he passed through their midst.

<sup>1</sup> Gillingwater's "Account of Bury."

Ailwin chose as his route the ancient way that The route runs from London by Chipping Ongar, Chelmsford, Braintree, and Clare and thence to St. Edmund's Bury. The first stage of his journey he made at Stapleford. The lord of the manor reverently lodged the sacred body and its guardians in his house. In reward St. Edmund cured him of a lingering illness, and the grateful noble presented Stapleford Manor, better known as Stapleford Abbots, as a thank-offering to the saint. The holy body next rested at Greenstead within the parish of Chipping Ongar. The faithful hastily erected a church there to receive the sacred relics.<sup>1</sup> Chestnut trees were sawn lengthways into two, and the halves set upright in a sill and plate to form the walls. Sixteen of these half trunks and two door-posts form the south side, and twenty-three the north. In this rough edifice the body of St. Edmund remained for some days, in order to satisfy the devotion of the faithful, and then Ailwin proceeded on his way.

After the departure from Greenstead no event of importance occurred till the martyr arrived at his own town. The inhabitants of Beodricsworth, out of themselves with joy, gave the monk and his sacred charge a triumphant welcome and escorted them to the wooden basilica which Theodred the Good had built. Thus one hundred and forty-three years after his martyrdom their protector and patron was again laid to rest in their midst. "There," writes Richard of Ciren-The arrival at Beodricsworth.cester,<sup>2</sup> "by the favour of God, even to this day, he ceases not to plead the cause of those who devoutly seek him." The grateful people, who had despaired

<sup>1</sup> It still stands, the oldest church in England. See Palgrave's engraving of it, and also a print in Knight's "Old England," vol. i. p. 82.

<sup>2</sup> And Cott. MS. Titus A. viii.

of ever seeing the saint again, loaded his shrine with thank-offerings and prayed St. Edmund

“With them to byde  
And never parte away.”

---

§ 9. THE FOURTH TRANSLATION OF ST. EDMUND. HIS HOLY BODY IS MOVED INTO KING CANUTE'S NEW CHURCH, OCT. 18, A.D. 1032.

[*Authorities*—The same as for section 6. William of Malmesbury, Matthew of Westminster, Roger of Hovedon, Florence of Worcester and Ordericus Vitalis corroborate the testimony of Herman and other local historians regarding King Sweyn's death. Caseneuve discusses that event with an historical acumen of no mean order and decides in favour of the common tradition. Ralph Higden in his "Polychronicon" (Rolls Publ., vol. 7, p. 96) also attributes Canute's generosity to the royal martyr to the fact of Sweyn's tragic death by St. Edmund's hand.]

The fourth translation of St. Edmund was made by King Canute as an act of reparation for his father Sweyn's irreverent conduct towards the great martyr and his clients. The whole incident is one of special interest as giving an insight into the deep personal love of the East Anglians for St. Edmund and their unbounded confidence in his power. At the same time it accounts for the popularity of the saint throughout England, the people everywhere regarding him from this period as the saviour of the country from further Danish invasion.

Sweyn king of  
Denmark.

Few tyrants have afflicted the earth more ferocious than Sweyn, the king of Denmark at the beginning of the eleventh century. After murdering his own father to obtain power, he began a career of bloodshed and crime unparalleled in history. Master of the whole of Scandinavia, he ruled its wild and gigantic forces with a skill and determination which none dared oppose. On three occasions he invaded England: the first in company with Olave king of Sweden; the second after



the massacre of St. Brice; and the third after Turchil's peace with Ethelred. Envy at Turchil's success and irritation at his subsequent engagement with King Ethelred seem to have been the only motives for Sweyn's third attack on the country. He summoned all his vassals to his standard for this crowning expedition and openly declared his intention of punishing his rival subject and of conquering England for himself. The very year that Ailwin took back St. Edmund's body to East Anglia, he unexpectedly set sail for Sandwich. His fleet was equipped with plunder from every country in Europe, and the magnificence of his own galley astonished all who beheld it. Foiled in his attempt to corrupt the Danish mercenaries in Kent, he made for the mouth of the Humber, landed his forces and by the terror of his name subjugated the Mercians, some of whom he enrolled among his troops, forcing others to purchase exemption by supplying horses and provisions. His march to the Thames was rapid and destructive, and south of the Thames he awed the country into submission by a ruthless display of power. He devastated every foot of the open country, demolished towns, villages and hamlets on the line of march and sacked and burned to the ground churches and monasteries. Able-bodied men were pressed into his service or put to the sword. The panic-stricken English made no resistance. The conqueror marched through the open gates of Oxford and Winchester, and took hostages from both cities. His victorious career was only checked for a moment by Ethelred and Turchil's brave defence of London. The skill and strategy of the latter baffled the tyrant, who slowly fell back on Bath, leaving in his wake the usual desolation and ruin. He there proclaimed himself king of England and compelled the thanes

His third  
invasion of  
England.

He proclaims  
himself king,

of Northumbria, Mercia and Wessex to acknowledge his sovereignty. At this juncture the Londoners, wavering between doubt and fear, persuaded the king and Turchil to retire, and, without further struggle, to hand over their city to the conqueror. In the second week of January, 1014, Ethelred with his queen and children fled to Normandy. On the 2nd of February following, Sweyn, just as he had the whole realm in his grasp, was suddenly and mysteriously struck dead.

And imposes a  
tax on all the  
country.

The English annalists of St. Edmund's Bury relate the incident with careful minuteness. Sweyn, they say, as soon as he had established his tyranny, imposed a heavy tax on the whole country and sent envoys throughout the length and breadth of the land to collect it. He exempted not even the holiest sanctuaries. Though he had abjured paganism, influenced by the teaching and miracles of St. Poppo, he despised the Christian mysteries and worship when they stood in his way. Hence the patrimony of St. Edmund was included in his decree. The canons of St. Edmund, however, and the men of his town refused to pay the tax. Beodric, they asserted, had given the place to King Edmund; to him it belonged, and to him only would they pay tribute. The tax-gatherers, filled with the traditional fear of the royal martyr's power, dared not insist. Meanwhile, dreading the ferocious vengeance of Sweyn, the inhabitants of the town and district came in crowds to St. Edmund's shrine. By prayers and offerings and the burning of innumerable lights they appealed to their "Father Edmund" to protect them from the Danish tyrant, and they implored Ailwin, the saint's "chamberlain" and intimate, to lay their petitions before his master.

The people  
appeal to St.  
Edmund and  
Ailwin.

As the monk was keeping his usual night watch in the silence of the church, speaking with the saint "as a friend to a friend," he fell asleep, and straightway blessed Edmund, shining and glorious, in robes white as snow and with a cheerful countenance, stood before him. "Go," spoke the saint to his faithful attendant, "go and deliver my message to King Sweyn. Ask him in my name: Why tax you the people who pay tribute to none but me? Cease your exactions. Remove these grievous burdens or you shall know that I am a terrible defender of my own."

St. Edmund appears in a vision to his faithful attendant,

Next morning the pious keeper of the shrine told the people his vision and with a light step set out for Gainsborough, where King Sweyn and his army lay encamped.<sup>1</sup> Admitted to the tyrant's presence, Ailwin humbly delivered his message in St. Edmund's name and implored the Dane to remit the impost out of reverence for the saint. Sweyn at first treated him with silent contempt, but, when the fearless monk upbraided him for his cruelty and threatened him with St. Edmund's anger, he broke out into a torrent of abuse. With a face livid with rage he drove the monk from his presence, swearing that, unless he departed quickly, his Edmund should receive him back a sorry sight, if indeed he left there at all alive. Ailwin, thus rudely repulsed, started for home, and the evening of the next day, "the feast of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin, St. Edmund appeared to Sweyn in a vision," says William of Malmesbury, "and remonstrated with him on the misery he was inflicting on his people. The tyrant giving an insolent reply, the saint struck him on the head, and he died of the blow immediately

Who goes to Sweyn and delivers St. Edmund's message.

<sup>1</sup> This is the second time that Sweyn is recorded to have been at Gainsborough. See Leland, "Collect.," vol. i. p. 248; Capgrave, apud Cressy's Church History, p. 922.

after.”<sup>1</sup> “The Lord,” exclaims Herman, “hath broken kings in the day of His wrath. He shall crush their heads in the land of the many.”<sup>2</sup>

Near Lincoln  
the saint  
again appears  
to his servant.

Ailwin received the full particulars of the royal decease from eye-witnesses under the following circumstances. Downhearted at the failure of his mission, yet full of confidence in St. Edmund, he rested his weary limbs, the second night after quitting Sweyn, in the neighbourhood of Lincoln. Here the martyr ever his guide and protector, again appeared to him. “Why are you so sad and anxious?” the vision asked. “Have you forgotten my words? Arise at once and proceed on your way; before you reach home, certain news of King Sweyn shall make you and all your fellow-countrymen leap with joy.” Without delay the monk arose and, though it was not yet daylight, continued his journey.

Some Danish  
soldiers over-  
take him on  
his way home.

On taking to the high road he heard the tramp of horses and the murmur of voices behind him. As the horsemen approached, he recognised them by their dress and language as Danish soldiers. Under the guardianship of St. Edmund, however, he feared nothing, and on their overtaking him returned the customary salutations and even joined in conversation. Suddenly one of the soldiers, after observing him closely said, “Pray, friend, are you the priest whom I think I saw the day before yesterday in King Sweyn’s presence boldly delivering a message from a certain Edmund?”

The monk, unable to disguise the fact, meekly answered that it was he.

They describe  
the manner of  
Sweyn’s death.

“Alas, alas!” exclaimed the soldier, “how heavy has fallen your threat! How true has come your

<sup>1</sup> “Chronicle of the Kings,” Bohn’s edit., p. 190. Leland, “Itiner.,” says that this happened “in regione Flegg mari proxima.”

<sup>2</sup> Ps. cix.

prophecy! King Sweyn's death leaves England rejoicing and Denmark mourning." With a heart throbbing betwixt fear and joy Ailwin kept silence while the soldier continued his story. It appeared that the night after Ailwin's departure King Sweyn retired to his couch as usual, secure and self-satisfied and in high spirits. And at an hour when perfect silence reigned throughout the camp, an unknown warrior of surpassing beauty and in flashing armour invaded his chamber and addressed him by name: "Do you persist," he said, "in exacting tribute from St. Edmund's territory. If so, arise now and take it." The king quickly sprang up in bed<sup>1</sup> as if to resist, but, affrighted by his visitor's angry countenance, he shouted vociferously, "Help, comrades, help! Behold, St. Edmund slays me!" For the "invincible" martyr had struck him with his spear.<sup>2</sup> Meanwhile Sweyn's followers, aroused by his shouting, rushed to his tent to find him mortally wounded and weltering in blood. He lingered long enough to tell what had happened and then miserably expired.

The Danish leaders, as far as possible, concealed the manner of their sovereign's death, not a difficult matter, seeing that few knew it, and that the body, after being embalmed in salt, was at once carried out of the country. In Denmark the truth was never wholly known. Some of its historians write as though Sweyn died religiously and gloriously. The unknown author of the "Encomium of Queen

Other historical  
accounts of  
Sweyn's death.

<sup>1</sup> Florence of Worcester (Bohn's edit., p. 123) says Sweyn was on horseback. The true account in the text is from Herman, who received it from Ailwin himself.

<sup>2</sup> To commemorate this incident some ancient carvings represent St. Edmund arrayed in armour and holding a spear. The Jesuit fathers preserve one of these figures in an excellent state of preservation in their church at Bury.



Emma"<sup>1</sup> speaks in this tone, no doubt in order to please his patroness. The Saxo-Grammaticus<sup>2</sup> says that he died at the acme of honour and renown. Albert Krauzius and the author of the "Abridged History of Denmark"<sup>3</sup> write in similar terms. He died, adds the last-named writer, beloved of God and men. These praises ill become a tyrant whose crimes include the murder of his own father, Harold Blodrand, and whose career of bloodshed shocked and terrified the whole of Europe. On the other hand, several medieval historians refer in a vague way to Sweyn's death as unnatural. Adam of Bremen, whom Henry of Huntingdon follows, states that Sweyn died suddenly. Ditmar, bishop of Mersburg,<sup>4</sup> who lived till 1018, and was therefore a contemporary, calls Sweyn an impious man and his children a brood of vipers; he accuses him of making a compact with the devil against God and adds that there was something supernatural in the manner of his death. One of the crude attempts to explain this mystery has found its way into the lessons for St. Edward the Confessor's feast.<sup>5</sup> "Sweyn, king of the Danes," says the seventh nocturn-lesson, "was drowned in the sea, whilst embarking in a fleet for the invasion of England," and St. Edward knew of it supernaturally at the moment it happened. It is impossible to accept this explanation, for two facts to the contrary are undeniable, viz., that Sweyn died in England, and that his followers at once conveyed his body to Denmark. That St. Edward, then a boy of twelve, knew by revelation the cause of Sweyn's

<sup>1</sup> Lib. i.

<sup>2</sup> "Hist. Dan.," lib. x.

<sup>3</sup> "Hist. Compendiosa Reg. Daniæ," c. 76.

<sup>4</sup> Ditmarus, "Episc. Chron.," lib. vii.

<sup>5</sup> Benedictine Breviary, Suppl., Oct. 13.

death is doubtless true and may account for his extraordinary devotion to St. Edmund. But the truth never passed his lips. He left his biographers to draw their own conclusions, probably wishing to spare his mother's feelings, for Sweyn was her father-in-law. Local history and tradition, however, and the unanimous verdict of English chroniclers clear up the mystery. Only an unreasoning disbelief in the divine interference in the affairs of man can reject the evidence of St. Edmund's freeing England from King Sweyn.

Herman the archdeacon of Norwich, who chronicled the event when it was fresh in men's minds, relates corroborating incidents with a simplicity and minuteness that vouches for their genuineness.

Herman's  
proofs.

After describing the venerable Ailwin's interview with the Danish soldiers, he tells how the devoted monk on arriving in East Anglia supposed that he would be the first to announce Sweyn's death. He found, however, that it was already known, for a sick man had revealed the fact in a strange and unaccountable manner. Deprived of speech and motion, with all the appearance of a corpse save for a slight heaving of the chest, the man lay dying for three whole days. On the night of Sweyn's death he suddenly sat up in bed and, opening his eyes, turned towards those by his bedside, exclaiming in a joyful voice: "This night, at this hour, St. Edmund has pierced King Sweyn with his spear and slain him." Then he fell back in his bed and breathed his last.

A sick man in  
Essex announces  
Sweyn's death at  
the very instant  
of its hap-  
pening

The people of Beodricsworth and the neighbourhood who had refused to pay the tax suffered no further molestation. Even in the rest of East Anglia the tribute was neither collected nor paid, as a certain religious woman named Alfwenā, a recluse of St.

The holy woman  
Alfwenā's  
testimony

Benedict's, Hulme, well remembered. For she frequently told how the simple people of the seaside district of Flegg<sup>1</sup> collected their quota and, in dread of the barbarians, forwarded it by her father Thurcytel to Thetford; but he did not pay it. The royal tax-gatherers sent it back, no one daring to take it, for fear St. Edmund should strike him as he had struck King Sweyn.

The carucagium granted to St. Edmund for the slaying of King Sweyn.

In thanksgiving for their singular deliverance the people of East Anglia imposed upon themselves a voluntary tax. They would pay St. Edmund annually and fore ver fourpence on every carucate of land in the diocese.<sup>2</sup> This gift, called the carucagium, continued to be paid to St. Edmund's monastery till the next century, when Herbert of Losinga, bishop of Norwich, first borrowed it to build his cathedral, and afterwards, with or without the monks' consent, appropriated it to his own church. A whole province thus bore witness to the fact of Sweyn's death by the hand of St. Edmund.

King Canute's reparation to St. Edmund.

King Canute, Sweyn's son and successor, shared in the popular belief. On succeeding to his father's five kingdoms, he looked upon himself as succeeding also to his responsibilities. Fearing that with the late tyrant's crown he had inherited St. Edmund's anger, or, as some say, being admonished by St. Edmund in a vision to expiate his father's crimes, he changed his whole course of life. "From a mere savage, Canute rose abruptly into a wise and temperate king," writes a modern historian.<sup>3</sup>

He was specially anxious to atone to the protector

<sup>1</sup> The country about Yarmouth, still known as the hundreds of East and West Flegg.

<sup>2</sup> Leland's "Collectanea," vol. i. p. 249. A carucate was as much land as a plough could till in a year.

<sup>3</sup> Green's "Short History," chap. ii.

of East Anglia for his father's ravages of that province. Early in his reign, at a council of bishops and thanes held in Cirencester, he adopted the suggestion of Alfwin, bishop of East Anglia, to replace the secular canons of St. Edmund by Benedictines, and commenced at once to build a monastery for the future guardians of St. Edmund's shrine. Three years later, after consulting Queen Emma and with the consent of Earl Turchil<sup>1</sup> and all concerned, he brought twelve monks from St. Benedict's, Hulme, and installed them in the new buildings. "Over the community," so runs the old record, "Uvius, the first abbot, a discreet and upright man, is appointed to rule and most worthily to preside over that family of our Lord, in the year from our Lord's Incarnation 1020, from Edmund the holy king and martyr's passion the 150th year. The most pious King Canute reigning, Turchil being earl of the East Angles, and our Lord Jesus Christ, to whom be honour and glory for ever, being ruler over the whole world."

He introduces  
the Benedictines  
to St. Edmund's  
Bury.

Canute and his queen's costly gifts to the new foundation exceeded any which they made to other religious houses. According to Matthew of Westminster, "Canute enriched the monastery of the blessed king and martyr Edmund with such numbers of estates and other revenues, that, as to its temporal affairs, it is deservedly set at the head of all other convents." At the same time he confirmed to St. Edmund the privileged franchise or liberty which Camden states to have comprised a third of Suffolk, and he commanded a great dyke to be thrown up to mark and protect its boundaries.

Canute's  
generosity  
towards St.  
Edmund.

Lastly, he raised a new church in honour of the

<sup>1</sup> Canute erected four earldoms, those of Mercia, Northumberland, Wessex and East Anglia, whose provincial independence he recognized. Over the last-named he placed Turchil.

The building of  
Canute's church.

redoubtable defender of the English against his compatriots. Ailwin, who succeeded Bishop Alfwin in the see of East Anglia, had long bemoaned the plain wooden shrine enclosing his beloved master and the plank church of St. Mary, so unworthy of the illustrious dead. With joy he laid the foundations of a more magnificent edifice of stone. The carucagium "which was granted to St. Edmund for the slaying of King Sweyn" was used by the monks to supplement Canute's generous offering, so that the people also<sup>1</sup> might have a share in the erection of a statelier shrine to the English champion of freedom and justice.

St. Edmund's  
body is en-  
shrined in the  
new church Oct.  
18, 1032,

The new basilica took twelve years to complete, and on the feast of St. Luke, October the 18th, 1032, Agelnoth archbishop of Canterbury dedicated it to God in honour of Christ, our Lady and St. Edmund. Into its consecrated precincts a brilliant procession of prelates, priests, nobles and people bore the sleeping saint and laid him to rest in a noble shrine adorned with jewels and precious ornaments. Canute, whose example successive English sovereigns followed, himself offered his crown to the martyr, and acknowledged him conqueror and Lord of the Danish nation. Thus took place the fourth translation of St. Edmund's holy body.

And Bishop  
Ailwin retires  
to Hulme.

The venerable Ailwin now saw the desire of his life fulfilled. For well nigh fifty years he had watched over the sacred body and far and wide spread devotion to the saint. As bishop he superintended the erection and dedication of the royal abbey-church. Under the auspices of his sovereign he saw his Benedictine brethren firmly established in the enjoyment of their rich and splendid possessions and invested with the guardianship of the shrine. Feeling that his work was done, he

<sup>1</sup> Malmesbury, "De Gest. Reg. Angliæ," bk. ii. c. ii., considers Canute as sole founder.



resigned his bishopric and retired to the peace and seclusion of his monastery at Hulme, there to prepare for death. Once afterwards, however, he left his retreat in order to verify the sacred relics, on the occasion of Abbot Leofstan, the fifth witness of St. Edmund's incorruption, opening the coffin in the reign of St. Edward the Confessor.

---

§ 10. ABBOT LEOFSTAN, THE FIFTH WITNESS OF ST. EDMUND'S INCORRUPTION, A.D. 1050.

[*Authorities*—The same as for section 6.]

On the death of the Abbot Uvius the unanimous vote of the brethren put Leofstan in the abbatial chair. Leofstan was a man thoroughly skilled in the rules of monastic life. St. Edward the Confessor held him in high esteem, and not only visited the monastery during his rule, but munificently added to its privileges and endowments. When Leofstan began his reign, no one had opened the martyr's coffin for fifty years, though all believed firmly that the body was incorrupt. As it was likely, however, soon to become a mere tradition, Divine Providence brought about the verification under the following circumstances. A woman named Aelfgeth, who had been dumb from her birth, came from Winchester to seek a cure at St. Edmund's shrine. The brethren often saw her kneeling there and making mute gestures of prayer. One day the keepers of the shrine found her stuttering and stammering and forming words. Finding herself cured, Aelfgeth resolved to devote her life to the saint's service. She took up her residence near the church and with tears

The cure of  
Aelfgeth of  
Winchester,

of gratitude proclaimed the miracle to all the pilgrims to the sanctuary. She chiefly employed her time in washing the floor of the church and adorning the altars with flowers. One night the martyr rewarded his humble client by appearing to her in a vision and filling her with a supernatural sweetness. At the same time he commissioned her to inform the "father of the monastery" of the long neglect which his sacred body had suffered. The coffin had become worm-eaten, the wood-dust covered the relics, and spiders had built their webs over his very face. Abbot Leofstan treated the woman's story next morning as a dream and from reverence refused to touch the royal remains. A few days later "Father Edmund" again appeared to his handmaid, and again at his command she delivered her message to the abbot. A third time the saint appeared, mingling threats with his commands. Warned so often, Leofstan took counsel with the brethren and then determined, with certain other monks, to open the coffin and verify the remains. On the Monday following all the brethren began a triduum of fasting, watching and a devout reciting of psalms in preparation for the solemn ceremony. On the Thursday morning the abbot, with those whom he had chosen "for their innocent and meritorious lives," went in procession to the shrine, while the other monks by his command sat in the cloister reciting psalms and hymns. The coffin containing the blessed martyr was reverently taken out of the shrine, and Bishop Ailwin, the saint's aged servant, whom Leofstan had invited from Hulme, approached to identify the precious relics. Ailwin was now blind from age, but he was led by the monks to the body, every part of which he carefully and without hesitation examined with his hands. He found the reliquary containing a portion of

At whose suggestion Abbot Leofstan decides to open the coffin and examine the remains.

the true cross still suspended from the martyr's neck and lying on the breast. All remained exactly as he had left it.

The monks now lifted the body from the coffin. The body is taken from the coffin, Under the head they found a little pillow of fine shavings, which they afterwards replaced. They laid the body, which they discovered in the state that Aelfgeth had said, upon a low wooden table or bench which they had previously prepared. For a whole day it diffused around an ineffable odour of sweetness, which filled the church, spread into the cloisters to the distraction of the monks there, and even penetrated into the interior of the monastery. For, "Blessed Edmund," writes Richard of Cirencester, "who 'offered himself a sacrifice to God in the odour of sweetness,' could say with the Apostle: 'We are the good odour of Christ unto God, in them that are saved;' and, 'Now thanks be to God, who always maketh us to triumph in Christ Jesus, and manifesteth the odour of His knowledge by us in every place.'"<sup>1</sup>

Carefully removing the robes or coverings of the body, they exposed to view the martyr's sleeping form, a fair and beautiful spectacle. And exposed to view. The serene countenance, pale and almost transparent, suggested the idea of one about to rise from the dead. The blood-stained and arrow-pierced camisium or shirt and other robes, which the saint wore at the time of his martyrdom, still clothed the body. These the monks reverently took off to preserve for the veneration of the faithful. Then they wrapped the body and limbs in a linen sheet. The monks clothe it anew.

Before replacing the remains in the coffin, Abbot Leofstan determined to ascertain that the head was firmly united to the body, as tradition and the Abbot Leofstan tries if the head is attached to the body.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Cor. ii. 14, 15.

He is punished  
with a contrac-  
tion of the hands.

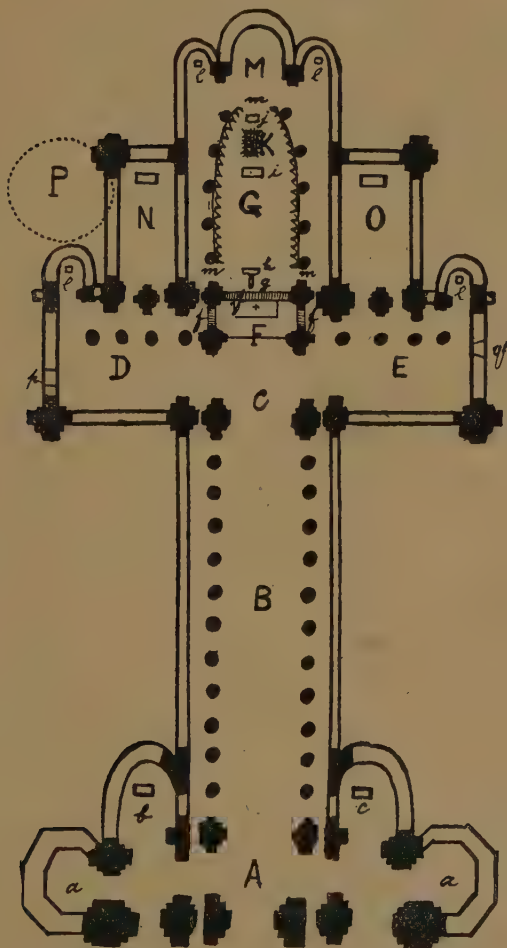
purple seam encircling the neck testified. For this end he irreverently took the head in his hands and pulled it towards him.<sup>2</sup> Immediately his conscience smote him, and he shook with fear. At the same time his hands and fingers became strangely distorted, and a kind of paralysis seized him. Thus God punished his presumption, the cramp in his hands remaining a perpetual proof that what he had done pleased neither God nor the saint.

---

<sup>2</sup> Malmesbury, "*De Gestis Pontif.*," implies that this took place when they drew the body from the shrine. The following is the account of the incident given by the author, probably Samson, of MS. Cott. Titus A. viii., and Richard of Cirencester: Abbot Leofstan, remembering that the martyr had been decapitated, suggested trying whether the head really adhered to the body. "Sight testifies to hearing, and touch should testify to the sight," said the abbot. Accordingly he bade one of the monks hold the feet while he pulled the head. But none of the brethren dared do it. He reminded them of their obedience. Still each and all of them held back, "not from frowardness, but out of reverent fear." The abbot, regarding them one by one, at last singled out Brother Turstan, whom from a boy he had educated within the monastic precincts. "You above all others, Brother Turstan," he said, "owe me obedience. You at least have no reason to doubt the righteousness of my commands. Approach, then, and confidently do my bidding." The young monk stepped forward and took hold of the martyr's feet, while the abbot put one hand under the neck and the other under the chin. Then Leofstan hesitated. Perhaps he was wanting in respect for the dead. Inclining his head towards the martyr's ear, he prayed: "O glorious St. Edmund, not out of curiosity or disbelief, as thou knowest, do I this, but that others may know the wonders of God in thee and proclaim them to the world. Nevertheless, because I am guilty of many sins and unworthy to handle thy sacred limbs or to touch thy body, the temple of the Holy Ghost, if this action of mine displease thee, I pray thee punish my body now, for I would rather be marked with some bodily deformity in this life than see my soul involved in eternal flames." He then pulled the head so forcibly that he dragged the whole body and the monk who held the feet towards himself.

# Abbot Baldwin's Great Church of St. Edmund

*In the 15th century.*



- A Western Towers.
- a a Octagonal Towers.
- B Nave.
- b St. Faith's Chapel.
- c St. Catharine's Chapel.
- C Central Tower.
- D North Transept.
- E South Transept.
- F High Altar.
- fff Altar Screen.
- G Choir or Presbytery.
- g Abbot Baldwin's Shrine.

- h Little Altar of the Choir.
- i Altar of the Holy Cross.
- j Abbot Leofstan's Shrine.
- K St. Edmund's Shrine.
- l l l l Apsidal Chapels.
- M Chapel of the Relics.
- m m m Entrances to Choir.
- N Lady Chapel.
- O St. Andrew's Chapel.
- P Site of the old round Chapel.
- p Monks' entrance.
- q South entrance.





"For drawing of the body of the martyr  
Contracted were his nerves for ever after."<sup>1</sup>

And now, quickly and with trembling hands, the monks again lay the sleeping martyr in his coffin. Under the head they insert the little pillow. They cover the placid face with a veil of fine silk, and over that they spread another veil of fine linen of the same dimensions. Then they cover the whole length of the body with a linen cloth of snowy whiteness, and over that again they place a long silk veil. The relic of the true cross was not replaced, but, after the coffin was closed, and before it was sewn up in its strong linen wrapper, the aged Ailwin laid on the lid the schedule of devout prayers to St. Edmund called the "Salutations," which Abbot Samson found there afterwards. Finally they deposited the coffin in the shrine and silently withdrew, leaving it to the custody of the appointed guardians.

The brethren  
close the coffin  
and put it back  
in its place.

#### § 11. THE FIFTH TRANSLATION, BY ABBOT BALDWIN, ON SUNDAY, APRIL 29, A.D. 1095.

[*Authorities*—Several special records exist of this important translation. The earliest is that of Herman, an eye-witness. Next follows the one given in the Cott. MS. Titus A. viii. The Douai MS. contains a chapter entitled "Translatio Sti Edmundi," which has the same *incipit*—"Regnante Rege Willelmo Secundo," &c.—as Bodl. 240. Both give a full narrative of the translation of St. Edmund's body "de ecclesia veteri in novam basilicam a Baldewino constructam." MS. ccc. Cant. 34, "De Translatione Sti Edmundi Regis et Martyris," and the MS. marked Cott. Julius A. vi. in Hardy's catalogue are two other records of the same translation. As the monks commemorated this "Translation of St. Edmund" in their annual round of Church festivals, a history of it forms one of the lessons in an old breviary in the library of Clare College, Cambridge, and has been used for the compilation of this section. Leland ("Collect.," vol. i. p. 247) enumerating the various translations, writes, "Quinta per Abbatem Baldwinum qui corpus Sti Edmundi a capella rotunda in novam basilicam . . . transtulit."]

Abbot Leofstan's hands remained crippled for the rest of his life, and he sought no cure for them.

<sup>1</sup> Quoted from a witty monk in Gillingwater's "Account of Bury," p. 111.

Baldwin the  
physician.

When, however, other infirmities seized him, he besought St. Edward the Confessor, a devout client of St. Edmund, to send him the monk Baldwin, a well-known physician of the court. Baldwin, after receiving the Benedictine habit at St. Denis', Paris, and later on while prior of Liberaw in Alsace, had studied medicine with marked success. "Gretly expert in crafte of medycine," he acquired fame in the healing art throughout France. The Confessor invited him to England, and, on his appointment to the priorship of Deerhurst in Gloucester, a cell of St. Denis', continually had him at court. At the king's wish he now repaired to St. Edmund's abbey and succeeded in curing Leofstan of all his infirmities save the distortion of the hands. That defied his art. When, however, he heard the history of the deformity, he acknowledged his helplessness in the presence of the supernatural, and, filled with admiration of St. Edmund, desired to end his days under the shadow of the martyr's earthly presence.

He is elected  
abbot,

After Leofstan's death the Confessor invited the prior and some of the monks to Windsor and recommended Baldwin to them as abbot. They adopted the king's suggestion. Baldwin was ordained priest in the royal presence on the feast of the Assumption of our Lady, 1065, and took possession of the abbatial chair. The monks found no reason to regret their choice. Baldwin proved himself a firm and able ruler. He was energetic yet prudent in his government, and continued after the Conquest to stand in high favour both at the court of the Conqueror and at that of his son.

And builds the  
great church.

He gave two substantial proofs of his combined tact and energy. In an appeal to Rome he successfully vindicated the privileges of his abbey against

Bishop Herfast,<sup>1</sup> and he raised the grand and magnificent church over the relics of St. Edmund which until the sixteenth century ranked as the largest basilica north of the Alps after Cologne cathedral. It was the age of vast cathedrals. Baldwin had seen the huge minsters lifting themselves over the roofs of each little market-town in Normandy. Archbishop Lanfranc was building at Canterbury, and the guardians of St. Cuthbert had commenced the majestic structure of Durham. Baldwin determined to rival Canterbury and Durham. He represented to the Conqueror the inferiority of Ailwin's church<sup>2</sup> and proposed to raise a more stately pile over the shrine of the patron of East Anglia, the king and father of his country. Pleased with the abbot's devotion, William confirmed and extended the privileges of the monastery and thus guaranteed the necessary funds. He issued a royal mandate to the abbot of Peterborough, exhorting him to allow the abbot of St. Edmund's to take out sufficient stone from the quarries of Barnack in Northamptonshire for the erection of the new church and to exempt it from *thelonium*, or the usual toll chargeable on its carriage. Queen Matilda helped on the work by giving St. Edmund the manor of Wereketone. Stone-masons and plasterers were hired

---

<sup>1</sup> *Bishops of Thetford (vide note, pp. 148-9):—*

HERFAST or ARAFT, A.D. 1070, was the last bishop of Elmham. By order of a council held by Lanfranc, all bishops' sees had to be removed from villages to the most eminent cities in their dioceses. Herfast therefore removed his from Elmham to Thetford, intending afterwards, though he was hindered by Baldwin's appeal to Rome, to remove it to Bury. He was succeeded in the see of Thetford by

WILLIAM GALSAGUS, BELFOGUS or DE BELLO FAGO, Christmas day, 1085. William died in 1091.

<sup>2</sup> Which probably resembled St. Michael's, Oxford, or St. Benet's, Cambridge.

and skilled builders and sculptors brought from Italy and Normandy. For close on thirty years, under the supervision of the sacrists, Brothers Thurstan and Tolinus, a crowd of workmen laboured at the new edifice. During the course of the work the stern Conqueror passed to his rest, and, when the presbytery was finished, Baldwin applied to his successor William Rufus for his favour and that of the great men of the realm, in order that with due honour and solemnity they might dedicate the basilica and translate into it the precious body of St. Edmund. Rufus was then at Hastings attending the dedication of Battle Abbey, while he awaited a fair wind to cross to Normandy. At first he consented to both the abbot's requests. The advent of Baldwin, however, had given rise to an irreverent discussion among the courtiers and royal mercenaries on the continued incorruption of the martyr's body. Some contended that from the number of times on which it had been seen and touched no doubt of its integrity could be reasonably entertained. Others mocked at the tradition and suggested that, since the body must have gone to dust, the wealth lavished on the shrine should be used for payment of the king's troops. The argument so moved the red monarch that he withdrew his permission for the dedication, and left England without formally approving of the translation.

The presbytery being finished, Baldwin prepares for its dedication and the translation of the saint's relics.

Some malicious men question the saint's incorruption.

Wakelin, bishop of Winchester, and Ralph, the king's chaplain, arrive at the abbey.

But in the same year, A.D. 1095, on Wednesday, April the 25th, "at the third tax-gathering," says the old breviary, two royal commissioners arrived at the abbey on king's business, viz., Wakelin bishop of Winchester and the royal chaplain, Ralph Flambard, then "regalium provisor et exactor vectigalium," or Chancellor of the Realm. Certain influential persons now hinted that the most important "king's business"



which these royal servants could transact would be the translation to the presbytery of the new church of "the precious, undefiled and uncorrupted body of the most glorious king and martyr, Saint Edmund." Thus the conqueror had saluted it in his charter, and the commissioners now announced that his successor had appointed them to conduct its formal translation. Baldwin, who all along had recommended patiently waiting God's time, when notified of this, answered, "God's will and the holy martyr's be done." Herbert, bishop of the diocese, however, protested that they were encroaching on his jurisdiction, but the abbot produced the bull of exemption from episcopal control which he had obtained from Pope Alexander II. and other decrees, and straightway invited Bishop Wakelin to preside at the ceremony to the total exclusion of Herbert.<sup>1</sup>

The translation is arranged.

The saintly Baldwin next exhorted all his religious to make ready by greater purity of heart and by

Baldwin exhorts all to prepare for the solemnity.

<sup>1</sup> *Bishops of Norwich, (vide p. 193):—*

HERBERT DE LOSINGA, successor of William Galsagus in the see of Thetford, at first prior of Fescamp in Normandy, and afterwards abbot of Ramsey, is said to have procured his see by simony in 1091, for which Rome afterwards called him to account. He obtained leave from the Pope while at Rome, in order to put an end to all pretensions over St. Edmund's Bury, to fix the East Anglian see at Norwich, where he laid the foundation-stone of his cathedral in 1096. He built his palace on the north side and the monastery on the south. In 1101 he got together sixty of his Benedictine brethren to serve the church. That Norwich, however, was intended for the seat of the bishopric before the time of Herbert of Losinga is evident from a passage in the Domesday survey in which King William the Conqueror is expressly said to have given fourteen mansuræ to Ailmar towards establishing it there. Blomefield, who took considerable pains to collect the particulars of Herbert of Losinga's life, says: "After he had settled his foundations thoroughly, and adorned his church with all manner of garments and robes [by which he probably meant vestments], books, and other necessities, he departed this life in the year 1119 on the 22nd day of July, and

deep and earnest devotion for the day of translation. He impressed upon the two commissioners the sacredness of the occasion as he transacted business with them, and he warned them not to incur the historical anger of St. Edmund by any arrogance or injustice towards his servants. The commissioners entered into the ceremonies with a deep sense of the responsibility of their position. The bishop put aside all secular business and on the Friday and Saturday joined the monks in fasting and prayer. He moreover spent the night previous to the translation kneeling before the body of the saint, reciting the psalter with his attendants and ardently praying to be made more worthy of his office.

The translation takes place in the presence of a great multitude of people

On Sunday, April the 29th, at the hour for terce, nine o'clock, the bishop, vested in pontificals, accompanied by Abbot Baldwin and his monks, proceeded to the old basilica. The crowds of men and women<sup>1</sup> who during the last three days had flocked to the town filled the church and the adjoining churchyard. The bishop first blessed the holy water and sprinkled the altars and the clergy and people. The shrine or covering was next removed, and the coffin exposed to view. In a low tone the pontiff began the antiphon "Iste sanctus,"<sup>2</sup> and the monks around continued it:—"This saint strove for the law of his God even unto death. He feared not the gibes of the impious, for he was founded upon a strong rock."

---

was buried in his own cathedral before the high altar." ("Hist. of Norfolk," vol. ii. p. 333).

ROGER DE SKERING, or SCARNING, is the only other bishop of Norwich who is particularly connected with St. Edmund's Bury, to whose sanctuary he fled on Norwich being sacked by the disinherited barons, A.D. 1266. He was the 12th bishop of the see.

<sup>1</sup> Herman contrasts this presence of women round the shrine of St. Edmund with their absence near that of St. Cuthbert. For many years they were not allowed to enter Durham cathedral.

<sup>2</sup> Ant. Mag. in Communi unius Martyris.

With pious emotion the bishop incensed the coffin, then bade the father of the monastery call forward the six monks chosen to carry upon their shoulders the "chest containing the precious pearl over which, after three hundred years, nay, after a thousand years, corruption cannot lord it." At the same time were translated the relics of St. Botolph and St. Firminus, whose shrines the sacrists Thurstan and Tolinus had newly carved, to stand sentinel on each side of St. Edmund. Thus with great pomp they bore the holy king and martyr to the new basilica.

The bodies of other saints are also translated.

When the procession came to the low and narrow south-door of the old church, the weight of the martyr's body nearly overpowered the bearers. The crowd rushed forward to help, and in the crush the arm of a soldier from Northampton<sup>1</sup> was wedged in between the coffin and the wall, so that the stone jamb grazed the flesh off the bone from the wrist to the elbow. Fearing the blood might soil the church or the pavement of the sanctuary, the soldier wrapped the injured arm in the soft fur of his military cloak. Meanwhile the clergy placed the martyr's relics on the porphyry altar which Pope Alexander had given to our Lady and St. Edmund. A sermon followed,<sup>2</sup> the bishop coming forth into the churchyard to preach to the people on the virtues and power of St. Edmund. While he was delivering his stirring address, the

In the crush a soldier from Northampton is injured, but miraculously cured.

<sup>1</sup> "Miles Hamtuniensis." The county of Northampton was generally called Hampton. Ingram remarks ("Anglo-Saxon Chronicle," Bohn's edition, note, p. 471) that Southampton was named Hampton to distinguish it from Northampton town, but the common people to this day say "Hampton" in both neighbourhoods. See "Chronicle of Ramsey," Rolls Publ., pp. 93-167, and "Chronicon Petrobургense," Camden Series, vol. 47. MS. Titus A. viii. leaves no doubt that the soldier was from Northampton.

<sup>2</sup> Herman implies there were two sermons, one in the church and one in the churchyard:—"In altaris crepidine fit sermo de sancta fide; præsul de foris in atrio verbum facit populo."

soldier, sitting in the church, timidly examined his arm and to his astonishment found it healed, a scar alone remaining in testimony of the miracle.

The saint's body is borne outside the church, and the long drought ceases.

Bishop Wakelin's words moved his hearers to have recourse to the royal martyr to end the terrible drought which then afflicted the country. The dryness of the season "was so excessive," says the "*Liber Cœnobii*," "that the green corn, the grass, the early foliage, were parched for want of rain. The necessities of human life seemed in danger of perishing." "Famine," writes another chronicler, "threatened Britain."<sup>1</sup> "Cannot Edmund," murmured the people, "help us in our necessity?" The general desire reached the bishop's ears. Interrupting his sermon, he caused the martyr's relics to be again carried forth in procession from the church and placed in the open air upon a heap of stones on an elevated spot. Then he again addressed the crowd on the merits of St. Edmund and the interest which he had ever taken in their welfare. The holy martyr stood in the presence of God to propitiate the Divine anger. Let them rouse their faith and call upon him for the long-needed rain. With a loud voice the bishop then thrice intoned the "*Kyrie Eleison*," and thrice the people repeated it "with voices discordant but with desires in harmony." And, "Behold, while they prayed to God, the saint also pleaded with Him. The heavens became overclouded, drops of grateful rain fell upon their face."<sup>2</sup> "A sudden fall of rain compelled those out of doors to seek shelter."<sup>3</sup> And, "Never in the memory of man did such abundance rejoice the heart of farmers as during that year."<sup>4</sup>

The bishop proclaims an indulgence, of which many avail themselves.

After the sermon the bishop gave his blessing and granted an indulgence,<sup>5</sup> which he extended to

<sup>1</sup> Cott. MS. Titus A. viii.    <sup>2</sup> Herman.    <sup>3</sup> Cott. MS. Titus A. viii.

<sup>4</sup> "*Liber Cœnobii*."    <sup>5</sup> Herman and Cott. MS. Titus A. viii.

those absent who, within a given time, should visit the saint, a favour of which many throughout England availed themselves. "With praise and glory the holy martyr of God now took possession of his new resting-place, and there the solemn mass was pontifically celebrated."<sup>1</sup>

"While this was taking place, a man from London, A man from London has his eye cured. approaching the heap of stones on which the coffin had reposed, piously kissed it, and with the stones touched his forehead and eyes. At the same time he called upon the name of Edmund from the bottom of his heart. Straightway a growth upon his eye from which he had suffered for a long time disappeared."

"Thus," so runs the ancient lesson for the feast of this translation of St. Edmund, "in the year—the 225th from his passion—and on the day aforesaid, to the great joy of the people, for the perpetual memory of the whole English nation, and for the glory of all the saints, the incorrupt body of the blessed martyr St. Edmund was translated, to rise in the future to eternal happiness."

---

§ 12. TOLINUS THE SACRIST, THE SIXTH WITNESS OF ST. EDMUND'S INCORRUPTION, WITH THREE OTHERS VERIFIES THE SACRED BODY IN THE REIGN OF ABBOT BALDWIN, A.D. 1094-95.

[*Authorities*—The following is a digest of Section 5, Book II., of the Cottonian Manuscript Titus A. viii. The writer, Osbert de Clare, prior of Westminster, A.D. 1130, speaks as a contemporary of the noble lady Seietha, from whom he heard the narrative. This event is also chronicled in Bodl. 240 f. 650.]

"Many people as well as myself know personally or by report the religious woman Seietha, who lives a celibate life by the shrine of St. Edmund. Now far advanced in years and clothed in a nun's habit,

The recluse Seietha, a noble lady, who knew Tolinus,

---

<sup>1</sup> Herman and Cott. MS. Titus A. viii.



she had as a girl at home refused the hand of the noblest and most illustrious Englishmen, in order to seek a heavenly spouse. The evil tempter, as the holy woman was wont to tell her near friends, appeared to her in sleep and tried to move her from her purpose. But she replied : ‘ My Lord Jesus Christ have I chosen for my spouse ; to Him have I vowed myself, to Him have I promised to preserve myself inviolate.’ Sighing after the cloistral life, she travelled through the different counties of England, asking admission at all the convents of virgins. Everywhere the crafty enemy prevented her entrance. Therefore it happened that she came to St. Edmund’s at Abbot Baldwin’s invitation—yea, rather at the call of Christ—and rested there.

Relates how  
St. Edmund  
healed her  
right hand.

“ From her own lips we have heard the following introduction to the rest of her story. ‘ One night,’ she used to relate, ‘ I went out, leaning on my companion’s arm, to attend matins. On coming to the yard through which we had to pass, I first opened the door and held it open for my companion ; but, although I tried to let it close gradually, the violence of the wind slammed it to, and crushed my right hand. The pain rendered me insensible, and I lay prostrate on the ground, while my companion, ignorant of the accident, remained stupefied by my side. When I recovered a little, I did not give up my undertaking. Afterwards, however, on returning home with the swollen hand in my breast, I found the bone of my middle finger broken. Although in time it grew better, a swelling about the size of a nut remained over the place of the fracture, and permanently disfigured the hand. One evening, as I kept my accustomed watch in the church, I quietly approached the spot where I knew the holy martyr rested, and, stretching out my deformed hand towards

the shrine, I said in all simplicity: See, my lord, whether this swelling becomes thy handmaid. If it be thy will, I ask thee to take it away. I then withdrew from the asylum of the saint's presence. Next day, when I examined the finger, as I often did, the deformity was gone.' There are many surviving to this day who can vouch for the truth of this story, which does not rest merely on Seietha's evidence.

"At the same time she used to add the following: Tolinus the Sacrist was her friend and spiritual guide.  
'Under the rule of Abbot Baldwin the venerable monk Tolinus lived in the monastery. In his life and conversation he was an edification to many, a mirror of innocence and a law of justice, and so he merited to be appointed to the office of sacrist. By word and example he endeavoured to allure all to a love of the heavenly country. Hence if any good can ever be in me or could have been, I owe it to his instructions and exhortations.

"'In the same year in which the translation of The same year as the great translation took place,  
our most holy Father Edmund from the old church to the new basilica took place—the translation which is yearly commemorated on April the 29th—after the solemnity of SS. Peter and Paul, I held frequent colloquies with Tolinus when I visited the church for prayer and edification. One day, as he spoke to June 29, 1095,  
me before the altar of St. John the Baptist on the contempt of the world, a sweet memory of St. Edmund which he ever cherished in his breast came to his lips. With eyes cast down I listened, and then per-versely asked, How is it, my father,<sup>1</sup> that we maintain his incorruption, when most contend that he has succumbed to decay? For three days ago, as I made my way hither to implore his intercession, a certain knight who met me, in the course of conversation questioned the integrity of the martyr and denied it. She had a conversation respecting the incorruption of the martyr's body.

<sup>1</sup> "Domine mi."

Nay! I said to him. You err. Believe by acknowledging it, and acknowledge by believing it. Even as on the day he was crowned with martyrdom, so at the present is he incorrupt and entire. This I say in accordance with the common belief. For as yet I know no other argument to gainsay the calumnies of the incredulous. On hearing this Tolinus sighed: Alas, my most dear friend, how grievously they err who doubt on this point. They ought rather to believe the omnipotence of God and admire His clemency. Would you like them waver in your faith? I have no doubt, I replied, about the power of the Almighty, but I have never yet found the man who can satisfy me in this controversy. He answered, Will you accept my testimony in this altercation? No argument, I replied, can tear from my heart what your inviolable word has confirmed. Then stretching forth both his hands, he said: These impure and unworthy hands have touched his sacred limbs. These irreverent eyes have gazed upon his sweet and graceful face. Remembering that some bodies embalmed with aromatic spices have subsisted incorrupt, I feared not to boldly examine that body. And even as here you see my flesh, so equally soft and yielding flesh clothes the joints of St. Edmund's body. I confess I foolishly and presumptuously did it. May He pardon me who has granted me space up to now to repent! And that there might be other witnesses I had associates in my deed, to wit, Dom William the prior, by whose authority and request I acted, and Sparawech my assistant, and Hereward the goldsmith. Shortly after hearing this, I bade farewell to the man of God, whom nevermore was I to see on earth.

Tolinus assures her that he with three others had handled the incorrupt body.

The sudden death of the four witnesses.

“The three whom that venerable man mentioned as his accomplices not long after fell mortally sick and

confessed their rashness on their death-bed. None of them lived the year out. Tolinus indeed exceeded the term allotted to the others who had proved the martyr's incorruption, but on the feast of St. Botolph following, whilst he walked one early morn on the summit of the walls of the church inspecting the work, he suddenly fell headlong off. Nevertheless the divine clemency did not utterly desert him. For his habit caught in one of the scaffold poles which supported the planks. Some of the stonemasons, hoping to rescue him unhurt, quickly mounted the ladders. But too late. For, the hem of his habit giving way, he fell on a heap of stones underneath. The workmen took him up half dead and with his limbs broken in several places by the severe collision. He lingered long enough to confess his aforementioned presumption and to receive the holy viaticum. Then he breathed his last in the midst of his brethren. I was overcome with grief on hearing the news three days after, and I begged my father abbot to let me approach the corpse of my dearest friend. Unwilling at first, he at length granted my request on account of my importunity and because he saw that I was prompted only by a religious motive. While the brethren performed the last obsequies, I busily recited the psalter for the soul of my friend. Now at sunset one evening, I was sitting in the church with the permission of the guardians, saying my office for his soul, and whilst I recited the 80th psalm in which the prophet admonishes us to exult in God, our helper, slumber overcame me, the codex slipped from my hand, my eyes closed and my head leaned against the wall at my back. Suddenly some one seized me by the shoulders and shook me violently, saying: Will you sleep, while your dearest friend Tolinus

June 17, A.D.  
1096.

Tolinus appears  
to her in sleep.

suffers bitter pains? I awoke, and the vision vanished, but the impression of his fingers remained, and I feel them now, though you can see nothing.

He reveals to a monk that his irreverent handling of the saint is the cause of his detention in purgatory.

“About the same time and before the thirty days from his death had elapsed, Tolinus appeared in sleep to one of the brethren with whom he had been most familiar during life. By reason of their old friendship the monk ventured to address the vision: Why, my father, do I behold you darksome and bent with sorrow? Tolinus answered: Because I am not yet fit to enter into the glory of the uncircumscribed light. And why, asked the monk, since you led a blameless life here? The vision replied: I am punished because I dared to handle my lord Edmund with an unbelieving mind and to expose him to others to be handled. Therefore I beseech thy love to explain this to the brethren without delay, and to beg them to supplicate the Father of mercies and His faithful champion for me in my sufferings.

The monks pray for their dead brother and are assured afterwards that he is in glory.

“The brother, rising early, spoke to the assembled brethren as he had been admonished. With fraternal anxiety they condoled with their departed companion and without delay made every effort to conciliate the divine justice for him. After a lapse of about six months Tolinus again appeared to his friend, this time with a cheerful countenance and clothed with snow-white garments. And on his brother-monk asking how it fared with him, he answered: I have merited to meet with my Redeemer's clemency, and the grace of my lord Edmund. I now enjoy citizenship with him in heaven, to whom I faithfully ministered on earth. I continue to wait attendance on him. I see him and I admire his glory.’”

---



§ 13. THE SIXTH TRANSLATION OF ST. EDMUND'S BODY  
BY ABBOT SAMSON, NOVEMBER 23, A.D. 1198.

[*Authorities*—The events of this and of the following section immortalized by an author of some fame in English literature are probably the widest known of any in St. Edmund's history. They are taken from the "Chronica Jocelini de Brakelounda de rebus gestis Samsonis Abbatis Monasterii Sancti Edmundi," a work edited by Mr. John Rokewood for the Camden Society in 1840, and four years later translated into English by Mr. E. Tomkins as a specimen of "Social and Monastic Life in the Twelfth Century." Carlyle in his commentary upon it in "Past and Present" says: "Once written in its childlike transparency, in its innocent good humour, not without touches of ready pleasant wit, and many kinds of worth, other men liked naturally to read, whereby it failed not to be copied, to be multiplied, to be inserted in the 'Liber Albus,' and so, surviving Henry VIII., Putney Cromwell, the dissolution of Monasteries, and all accidents of malice and neglect for six centuries or so, it got into the Harleian collection, and has now, therefrom, by Mr. Rokewood of the Camden Society been deciphered into clear print, and lies before us a dainty thin quarto, to interest for a few minutes whomsoever it can." The writer of this interesting piece received the name of Brakelond from a street or quarter of old St. Edmund's Bury. In 1173 he entered the Benedictine noviciate, and later on became chaplain to Abbot Samson, his former novice-master. Jocelin was "an ingenious and ingenuous, a cheery-hearted, innocent yet withal shrewd, noticing, quick-witted man." He had in fact that wise monastic simplicity which looks from under the monk's cowl with "much human sense." A fellow-monk speaks of him as "eximie religionis, potens sermone et opere." "Living beside my lord abbot, night and day for the space of six years," he became his Boswell, making him live again "visible and audible" for the benefit of moderns. Samson, who regarded himself as nothing if not the first servant and attendant of St. Edmund, after a fire in the vicinity of the shrine in 1198, translates and verifies his patron's relics. His faithful chaplain records all that happens with "a veracity which goes deeper than words." No more reliable authority can therefore be desired for this part of the great martyr's history.]

Before attaining the dignity of mitred abbot of St. Edmund's Bury, Samson of Tottingham proved himself a man of no ordinary character. After his return from studying at Paris he could preach in three languages, and no more efficient teacher could be found for the town-school. In the time of the antipopes, when business was to be done with the true pope at Rome, monk Samson was chosen to do it. Disguising himself as a Scotchman, he reached his destination in safety, and returned, though too late, with his cause won. Through no fault of his he could not always *bene stare cum abbate*—stand well with the abbot,—for time-server and flatterer he would not be. When, however, he came to be better understood, Abbot Hugo made him subsacrist, librarian, novice-master.

Samson of  
Tottingham

His character  
and appearance

He had been well schooled and had learnt something of human nature, and so he discharged his offices to perfection. But he remained all the while unchanged. At severity he had not complained, at kindness he did not break out into smiles and thanks. Abbot Hugo says that he has "never seen such a man." In this way, always right-honest, dutiful, grave, devout, Samson reached his seven-and-fortieth year. His make resembled his character. He was not tall and slim, but stout-made, erect and solid as one of the massive Norman towers of his own church. Nearly bald, with a face neither round nor yet long, black and slightly curly hair somewhat hoary, a grizzled reddish beard slightly tinged with grey, a prominent nose, thick lips, and from under bushy but lofty eye-brows two clear and very piercing eyes, he did not therefore present an unpleasant appearance, for kindliness of heart softened his features and mellowed the resolution of his face. Altogether he inspired confidence rather than fear, so that, when Abbot Hugo was killed by a fall from his horse on his way to the shrine of St. Thomas of Canterbury, the monks, trying to make up their minds, flitting from one proper person to another, seemed mostly to revert to Brother Samson as the future abbot.

The election of  
Abbot Samson,  
Feb. 21, A.D.  
1182.

When King Henry II., still repentant for the murder of Archbishop Thomas, decided to grant St. Edmund's convent a free election, he summoned the prior and his twelve to meet him at Bishop Waltham in Hampshire. By Brother Samson's advice, before leaving home, an electoral committee chose in secret three names of members of their own abbey, which they gave in a sealed paper to the prior and their other deputies. When the king called for three names, they broke the seal and read out the three names. Samson's stood first. The king orders them

to nominate three others of their own community, and they do so without hesitation. Astonished at their expedition, the king says, "God is with them." But for the honour of his realm he bids them add three monks of other convents; then to strike off three; to strike off another three, and lastly to strike off one. Samson and the prior are left. Venerable Brother Denis the cellarer in the name of the rest discusses the merits of these two. He praises both as good men, of regular life, learned, but he ever puts Samson forward "*in angulo sui sermonis*"—in the corner of his speech. The presiding bishop of Winchester interrupts. "We see clearly what you wish to say. It is evident you consider your prior somewhat lax and you prefer Samson. Of two good men you must choose the best. Speak out, do you want Samson?" The majority answer, "*Volumus Samsonem*"—"We want Samson." A few keep silence, so as not to offend either candidate. So Samson is nominated and presented at once to the king, who accepts him: "I know him not," says Henry; "your prior I know, and I would have accepted him; but as you wish. If your choice does badly, *per veros oculos Dei*,<sup>1</sup> I warn you, you shall repent of it." The prior answered the king that Samson deserved even greater honours. The new abbot knelt and kissed the royal feet, then, quickly rising and quickly turning towards the altar, he intoned in clear tenor voice the "*Miserere mei Deus*," chanting it with his brethren with head erect and unchanged countenance. "That man," exclaimed the king in astonishment, "believes himself fit to guard his abbey."

Seven days later, on the 28th of February, Samson was blessed by the bishop of Winchester. He

---

<sup>1</sup> A common oath of the Norman kings.

His installation  
on Palm Sunday,  
March 21, 1182.

announced his intention of arriving at St. Edmund's Bury on the Palm Sunday following to take possession of his abbey. On that day the bells of St. Edmund's rent the air with their clangour, and the pealing of the organ echoed through the arches of the grand abbey. Knight and viscount, weaver and spinner, shopman and burgess, stately dame and homely housewife, chubby infants and old men, hastened out to see the lord abbot arrive. He stood at the gates, while they stripped off his sandals, and they solemnly led him barefoot to the high altar and to the shrine. On the sudden silence of bell and organ, monks and people kneel in prayer, and the lord abbot prostrates. Bell and organ again burst forth, while the "Te Deum" is chanted by all in the vast minster, and Samson is abbot.

Abbot Samson's  
government.

Without delay he attacked the difficult work before him. The dilapidated monastery needed repairing, the boundless debts clearing off. The harpy Jews and their bonds had to be banished St. Edmund's liberties,<sup>1</sup> and dissatisfied monks to be managed. Neither did he neglect the national duties of his high position. At one time he marched with his men to oppose John's pretensions during the absence of his brother Cœur-de-Lion; at another he sat in parliament, making generous sacrifices for Richard's redemption, but daring peers spiritual or temporal—those who would—to lay hands on St. Edmund's shrine. Sixteen years thus passed away in earnest work. He had built and restored hospitals and schools; he had raised good dwellings for the people; he had repaired all that was ruinous, completed churches and church-steeple, and built up anew the great tower of St. Edmund's church.

One thing remained undone—the dearest to the

<sup>1</sup> This was necessary to protect them from the populace.

great abbot's heart. Long before his hair had turned snow-white with worry and work, he had wished to erect a new shrine for St. Edmund. For after God did he not owe all to him who had singled him out and saved him in his boyhood to be his servant? Jocelin relates a dream which he had heard from the lips of Samson that shows the abbot's early indebtedness to the royal martyr's patronage. When he was a child of nine years old—so the faithful chaplain writes,—as he lay uneasily in his little bed at Tottingham, he dreamt that he was standing before a noble and stately gateway, when the arch-fiend with black-webbed wings swooped down, and with clawed hands would have gripped him, had not St. Edmund, who stood by, snatched him up in his arms. Whereupon the little sleeper shrieked out, “St. Edmund, save me!” and thus, while he called upon him whose name he had never heard, devil and dream passed away. His mother, alarmed at the outcry and the accompanying dream, took the little boy on the morrow to pray before St. Edmund's shrine. At the sight of the cemetery gate,<sup>1</sup> the Norman gate of Abbot Baldwin, the child cried out, “See, mother, this is the place, this is the gate which I saw in my dream, when the devil was about to seize me.” He recognised the place, he said afterwards, just as if he had actually seen it before with his natural eyes. His good mother there and then dedicated him to St. Edmund and with prayers and tears left him in care of the monks. In after days Samson was wont to thus interpret his dream: the demon with sable outstretched wings foreshadowed the sin and pleasure of this world, which would have made him their own had not St. Edmund flung his arms around

Samson's devotion to St. Edmund.

<sup>1</sup> Which is still left standing.



him and made him one of his monks. From the day of that dream Samson ever looked up to St. Edmund as his special father and friend.

He has recourse  
to him in time  
of trial.

A.D. 1159 to 1162.

At the time of the antipopes, when Geoffrey Ridel laid claim to the benefice of Woolpit, Samson was sent to the true pope, Alexander II., to defend the rights of the abbey. He ran considerable risks, for the emperor's party, which supported the antipope Octavian, waylaid all clerks carrying letters of Pope Alexander. They would imprison or hang them, or cut off their lips and noses and send them back to the pope. However, by acting as a Scot,<sup>1</sup> and after many sufferings and adventures, Samson saw the pope and won his cause, and got back home with his letter from "our lord the pope." But he found he was too late, and he sat him down disheartened and alone in the quiet dim apse under the shadow of St. Edmund's shrine. "In the wide earth," asks his eulogist, "if it be not St. Edmund, what friend or refuge has he?" There he sat sorrowful and silent. All his stratagems and disguises had been in vain. His mission had failed. Woolpit church had already been given to Geoffrey Ridel. The abbot was angry, and therefore no monk or layman durst speak to weary Samson or bring him food except by stealth. Only God and St. Edmund consoled him at that moment and afterwards, when the abbot's officers imprisoned him for his tardiness, though it was no fault of his. When he rose to favour later and became sub-sacrist, he did not forget his patron, and collected money and materials to erect something for St. Edmund, but the king's officers prohibited all spending of funds during the vacancy<sup>2</sup> except for the reduction of the debt. On becoming abbot he

<sup>1</sup> The Scottish kingdom sided with Octavian.

<sup>2</sup> After Abbot Hugo's death.

determined to repair the church, yet twelve years passed before, by careful management, he freed the abbey from debt. At last he said he would stay more at home, "for the presence of the master is the profit of the field,"<sup>1</sup> and devote himself to claustral affairs. The church needed his whole care. He had sacrificed many things for King Richard's ransom—among other precious ornaments the silver table of the high altar. He now resolved to construct something which could not possibly be abstracted and where no sacrilegious thief would venture—a new and rich shrine over St. Edmund's body.

Accordingly he directed the preparation of a most valuable outer covering, or feretory, to contain the locus, or coffin. He arranged that the panels should be all of beaten gold inlaid with gems, and the roof and gables crested with delicately worked battlements. To support this gorgeous outer shell, he designed a pedestal of blocks of polished marble, sculptured into miniature pillars, and arches, and pinnacles and crochets. Whilst the abbot planned and designed all this, an event occurred which brought about its speedy execution. The devout and reverential Jocelin thus relates it:

"In the year of grace 1198, a great panic seized the convent, and the glorious Martyr Edmund raised it, for he wished to make us learn to keep his sacred body more diligently and reverently than we had hitherto done. A wooden platform covered the space between the shrine and the altar,<sup>2</sup> and upon it the guardians of the shrine kept two tapers

Samson's design  
for a new shrine.

The high altar  
aloft on which  
stands the  
shrine is  
damaged by  
fire.

<sup>1</sup> "Præsentia Domini proventus est agri." "The eye of the master maketh the ox fat," "The eye of the master does more work than his hands," are similar proverbs.

<sup>2</sup> The shrine stood behind and above the table of the altar as a kind of reredos, and in front of it hung the golden "Majestas," or vessel in which the Blessed Sacrament was reserved.

constantly burning, clapping new candles upon the old in a slovenly manner. Under the platform, flax and thread, wax ends, rags, and various utensils were unbecomingly huddled away. In fact, whatever the guardians of the shrine used they put there out of the way, and concealed all behind a door with iron gratings.

Oct. 17.

"One night, the eve of the feast of St. Etheldreda, while the guardians were asleep, a candle which they had carelessly fixed upon another fell, while still alight, upon the platform. The linen cloths at once caught fire, which soon spread to the wood-work and the wax and rubbish underneath. Lo! the wrath of the Lord 'was kindled,'<sup>1</sup> but not without mercy, according to that, 'In wrath He remembered mercy.'<sup>2</sup> For just then the clock struck the hour for matins, though it was not yet time, and when the master of the vestiary got up, he noticed the unusual glare of fire around the shrine and ran to strike the gong as if for the dead. At the same time he cried at the top of his voice that the shrine was on fire. We rushed to the church, where we found that the fire was burning fiercely, the flames actually encircling the whole shrine, and mounting almost to the beams of the church-roof. Our juniors ran for water, some to the well, some to the clock;<sup>3</sup> others with great difficulty smothered the flames with their cowls or rescued from destruction the sanctuary furniture. When they threw the cold water upon the heated stones, it crumbled them to dust; the wood underneath the plates of silver was charred to the thickness of my finger, leaving

The feretory or shrine itself narrowly escaped destruction,

<sup>1</sup> Numb. xi. 33.

<sup>2</sup> Habac. iii. 2.

<sup>3</sup> This little incident shows that the abbey-clock was worked by water.

the nails standing out, and the plates themselves hung loose, having lost the support of the nails that fastened them. The golden majestas in front of the shrine, with some of the stone-work, remained undamaged. If anything, the majestas, being all of gold, looked brighter than before. Providentially the great beam behind the altar had been removed for fresh carving. It supported the crucifix and our Lady and St. John, and on it rested other sacred and precious objects. The chest containing St. Edmund's *camisia*, and some other reliquaries and relics generally hung from the beam. All, however, had been previously removed, otherwise they would have been burnt like the tapestry, which hung in the place of the beam. What would it have been, had the church been curtained? Having made sure that the fire had not penetrated to the sacred coffin, we next carefully examined if there were any chinks or cracks.

And the rood  
and relics.

"When all had cooled, and our anxiety had in a great measure subsided, behold! some of the brethren exclaimed with plaintive voice that St. Edmund's cup was destroyed. A search amongst the débris of stones and cinders brought to light the cup uninjured and perfect, lying amongst pieces of charred wood, and wrapped up in a half-burnt linen cloth. The fire had burnt to ashes the oaken box which had enclosed it, leaving only the iron band and iron lock. We wept for joy at the marvellous preservation of the cup.

St. Edmund's  
cup is found  
uninjured.

"We now saw that the greater number of the metal plates which faced the shrine were stripped off. While therefore we blamed the disgraceful slovenliness of the keepers, we all agreed to secretly call in the goldsmith to our assistance, and to make him join together the metal plates and fix them again

The damage  
to the shrine  
is repaired.

to the shrine, in order to avoid scandal. At the same time we removed all traces of the fire. But, as the evangelist bears witness: 'There is nothing covered that shall not be revealed.'<sup>1</sup> Very early in the morning some pilgrims came to make their offerings, and, although they could perceive no vestige of the fire, yet some of them, peering about, asked where it had broken out, for the news had already spread. Since we could not altogether conceal the fact, we answered these prying folk that a candle had fallen down and burnt three napkins, and that the heat of the flames had damaged the stone-work in front of the shrine. Yet some spread the rumour that the saint's head was burnt, while others said that the hair only was singed. The truth afterwards became known, and the mouth was stopped of them that spoke wicked things.<sup>2</sup> All this happened by the providence of God, in order to teach us to keep more becomingly the shrine and its surroundings; and also to enable our lord abbot to more speedily and thoroughly fulfil his desire of placing the holy martyr's body in security and honour in a more prominent position. Already before this unfortunate accident, the golden crest-work was half completed, and the marble blocks on which the feretry was to be raised were nearly all prepared and polished.

The shrine or feretry is transferred to the high altar, Nov. 20, 1193.

"By the feast of St. Edmund everything was ready. The feast fell on Friday. On the Sunday following<sup>3</sup> a three days' fast was proclaimed to the people and its object explained to them. The abbot himself exhorted the brethren to prepare themselves for the removal of the shrine to the high altar, on which it was to stand, while the masons erected its base of

<sup>1</sup> St. Luke xii. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Ps. lxii. 12.

<sup>3</sup> I.e., the Sunday within the Octave.



marble. The abbot arranged the time and manner of carrying out the work. That night, when we came to matins, we found the large feretory standing upon the altar. It was empty and lined with white doe-skins fixed to the wood with silver nails, and one panel was removed and placed on one side against a pillar. The holy body lay in its usual place at the back of the altar.

"After chanting lauds we took our disciplines. Then the lord abbot with some of the brethren vested in albs, approached the coffin with becoming reverence, and proceeded to uncover it. An outer linen cloth enveloped all. We found this tied on the upper side with strings of its own. A silken cloth was next folded round the coffin, then another linen cloth, and then a third, after which the coffin stood exposed. It rested upon a little wooden tray to prevent injury from the marble. Affixed to the outside over the martyr's breast lay a golden angel about the length of a man's foot, holding in one hand a golden sword and in the other a banner; under this we saw the hole in the lid through which the ancient keepers put their hands for the purpose of touching the sacred body. Over the figure of the angel ran this superscription:

The coverings  
are taken off the  
coffin or loculus.

**Martiris ecce zoma servat Michaelis agalma.**<sup>1</sup>

"Near the figure of the angel we found the silk bag wherein Ailwin, the bishop and monk, deposited the schedule written in English, which contained certain salutations or devout praises of St. Edmund.

"Now iron rings projected from the ends of the coffin in Norman fashion.<sup>2</sup> The brethren in white

<sup>1</sup> "Behold, the Martyr's body St. Michael's image keeps." See Leland's "Collect," vol. i. p. 267, the *zoma* is more correctly spelt with an *s*.

<sup>2</sup> "In cistâ Norensi."

The coffin with the sacred body is placed within the shrine.

albs, taking hold of these, carried the coffin to the altar. And I lent thereto my sinful hand, although the abbot had commanded that none should come nigh unless called. The coffin was placed within the shrine, the panel put back and fastened, and for the present the shrine closed. We all thought that the abbot would show the coffin to the people, and some time during the octave of the feast bring forth the sacred body before us all. In this, however, we were woefully mistaken, as the following will show."

---

§ 14. ABBOT SAMSON, THE SEVENTH WITNESS OF ST. EDMUND'S INCORRUPTION, NOV. 26, 1198.

[*Authorities*—The same as for the previous section.]

Samson desires to look upon St. Edmund's face.

"On Wednesday while the community sang compline, the abbot consulted in private with the sacrist and Walter the physician regarding the appointment against midnight of twelve brethren strong enough to carry the panels of the shrine, and skilful<sup>1</sup> in unfixing and refixing them. Moreover the abbot said that he desired to look upon the face of his master and to associate with him in that act the sacrist and Walter the physician. To be present on the occasion he selected his two chaplains, the two keepers of the shrine, the two masters of the vestiary and six others, Hugo the sacrist, Walter the physician, Augustine, William of Diss, Robert and Richard.

Attended by twelve of the brethren, he opens the coffin.

"When the convent was asleep, these twelve, clothed in white albs, removed a panel of the shrine,

---

<sup>1</sup> 1 Paralipomenon xxii. 15.

and drew out the coffin, which they laid upon a table prepared for it near the site of the old shrine. Then they began to take off the lid, which proved a difficult task, for sixteen long iron nails held it to the coffin. When this was accomplished, the abbot motioned all except his two aforementioned associates to retire a little. Now the sacred body so filled the coffin, both in length and width, that between the head and the wood, and between the feet and the wood, hardly space to put a needle remained. The head lay united to the body somewhat raised on a little pillow. The abbot straightway examined the sacred relics. He found them protected by a silk cloth over a linen cloth spotlessly white. On the face rested a small linen cloth over one of very fine silk, like a nun's veil. The body itself was wrapped in a linen sheet, under which its outlines were visible.

"Here the abbot paused, and said that he durst not proceed further and look upon the sacred flesh uncovered. But, taking the head between his hands, he murmured: 'O glorious martyr St. Edmund, blessed be the hour wherein thou wast born. O glorious martyr, turn not to my perdition my boldness in touching thee, sinful and miserable as I am. Thou knowest my devotion and my intention.' And proceeding he passed his hands over the eyes and the very massive and prominent nose; he touched the breast and arms, and, raising the left hand, put his fingers between the fingers of the saint. He found the feet standing stiff upright, like the feet of a man who had died that day, and he touched the toes and counted them.<sup>1</sup>

The holy body  
exposed to view.

<sup>1</sup> The following occurred in the Life of St. Thomas of Canterbury and is quoted by F. Morris, S.J., in his history of the archbishop, page 576 :

"When he raised from the earth to his shrine the Blessed

Twenty-two  
other monks  
see the body.

"And now it was proposed to call the other ten forward to see the marvel, and also six others, while six more stole in without the abbot's leave, viz., Walter of St. Alban's, Hugh the infirmarian, Gilbert the brother of the prior, Richard of Hingham, Jocell the cellarer, and Thurstan the Little. All these looked upon the saint, but Thurstan alone put forth his hand and touched the feet and knees.

John of Diss and  
others look down  
from the roof.

"In order that there might be an abundance of witnesses the Most High disposed that John of Diss, sitting in the roof of the church with the servants of the vestiary, should look down and see the proceedings."

The solemnness  
of the scene.

A strange and solemn scene! The monastery silent! The world asleep! The darkness of night outside, and a gloom in the long nave of the church! One spot alone luminous! and Brother John and his assistants, peering down from the roof, see it,—the flicker of tapers and lamps illumining a group of white-albed and black-cowled men reverently gathered round and bending over the pale and placid form of the martyr Edmund.

"Let the modern eye look earnestly on that old midnight hour in St. Edmund's Bury church, shining yet on us, ruddy bright, through the depths of

---

Cuthbert, the bishop beloved of God and venerable amongst men, and touched each of his limbs and his face and all the members of the saint which had suffered no corruption though 600 years had passed, for he had lived a virgin from his childhood, famous for holiness and miracles, the king asked the archbishop how he presumed to touch all the members of so great a saint; on which the man of God replied—"Do not wonder, sire, at this, that with my consecrated hands I have touched him, for far higher is that sacrament which day by day I, as other priests, handle on the altar, the blessed Body of Christ, which is committed to three orders of priests, deacons and subdeacons." ("Anecdota Bedæ," &c., edit. Giles, Caxton Soc., 1851, p. 234.)

seven hundred years; and consider mournfully what our hero worship once was, and what it now is. . . . On the whole who knows how to reverence the body of a man? It is the most reverend phenomenon under the sun.”<sup>1</sup> Yet the modern world often worships those whose moral life has been questionable and whose deeds have not always resulted in unmingled good. Not so Abbot Samson and his monks in the great church over the dead martyr endued with Christ’s incorruption. No questionable reverence theirs. If men may worship any mortal relics, surely they may worship here.

After the abbot and his monks, Jocelin continues: had indentified the sacred body and satisfied their reverence, they replaced the silken and linen cloths and fastened the lid down again with its sixteen ancient nails. Then placing the coffin on its wooden tray, they conveyed it to its ordinary place. On the lid, close to the figure of the angel, they again deposited the silk bag containing the monk Ailwin’s parchment. By the abbot’s order another document, couched in the following terms, was penned there and then, and enclosed in the same packet:

The body is covered up again.

“Anno ab incarnatione Domini M<sup>o</sup>C. nonagesimo octavo, abbas Samson, tractus devotione, corpus Sancti Edmundi vidit et tetigit, nocte proxima post festum Sanctæ Katherinæ his testibus:”<sup>2</sup>

Nov. 26.

Then followed the signatures of eighteen monks. The brethren now enveloped the whole coffin in a linen wrapper, and over the linen wrapper they threw a new and costly covering of silk, which Hubert archbishop of Canterbury gave as an offering to St. Edmund that very year. They doubled lengthways on the stone a linen cloth to keep

<sup>1</sup> Carlyle, “Past and Present,” pp. 105-107, edit. 1872.

<sup>2</sup> “In the year from the Lord’s Incarnation MCXCVIII, Abbot Samson upon an impulse of devotion saw and touched the body of St. Edmund on the night immediately following the feast of St. Catherine, in presence of these witnesses :—”



Midnight.

The grief of the monks who were not present.

the coffin or tray from damp. Then they lifted the panels of the shrine into their place and fastened them together before the convent assembled for matins.<sup>1</sup>

On perceiving what had taken place those who had been absent were filled with grief, each saying to himself, "Alas! I was deceived!" Matins over, the abbot called the brethren around him at the foot of the high altar and briefly explained what he had done, alleging that he ought not to and could not invite them all to be present on such an occasion.

The abbot deposes the former keepers and draws up new rules.

Four days later the abbot deposed the keepers of the shrine and the keeper of St. Botolph's, at the same time appointing others and issuing new regulations for the more careful and becoming guardianship of the holy places. The high altar, which had hitherto been used as a receptacle for the irreverent storage of miscellaneous articles, the abbot ordered to be made solid with stone and cement, as well as the space between the shrine

<sup>1</sup> The new shrine which Abbot Samson constructed lasted till the sixteenth century, when the desecrators under Henry VIII. described it as "most comberous to efface." The print no. 463 in Knight's "Old England," vol. i., gives some idea of it, and the limning in Lydgate's MS. Harl. 2267 depicts it "as of gold standing on a pedestal of gothic stonework," and sculptured with miniature pillars and arches and pinnacles and crochets. Since the style of both shrine and pedestal was not generally known at the end of the 12th century, Abbot Samson's workmen must have been among the most skilful of their time and the pioneers of the decorated gothic so common fifty years later. After ages, however, may have added the elaborate sculpture and other embellishments. Jocelin confirms this supposition when he tells us, in speaking of the punishment of Geoffrey Rufus, that Abbot Samson laid hold of 200 marks and set them aside for the front of St. Edmund's shrine. This evidently implies further improvements. In fact, Abbot Samson's structure lent itself to any amount of adornment. The gold-plated panels were so thick and massive that they required several strong men to lift them into place, and the base was formed of large solid blocks of marble. Thus substantial foundations existed for goldsmith and sculptor to work upon.

and the altar, so that henceforth he averted any danger from fire through the negligence of the keepers, according to that wise saw :

“Happy is the man whom the peril of others makes wary.”<sup>1</sup>

§ 15. THE SEVENTH TRANSLATION OF ST. EDMUND'S BODY TO FRANCE BY LOUIS THE DAUPHIN, SEPT. 11, A.D. 1217.

[*Authorities*—Abbot Samson's translation of St. Edmund's glorious and incorrupt body was the sixth, and his verification of it the seventh. The longest interval between any of these translations or verifications was 103 years. The monastic records minutely describe them up to 1198, but after that period they are ominously silent. To pursue the history of the saint it is necessary to turn to French authorities, and principally to Pierre de Caseneuve and the traditions of the church Saint-Sernin at Toulouse. The “*Propre de la Basilique Saint-Sernin*,” publié en 1672 avec trois approbations,” distinctly states that the body of St. Edmund “*translatum fuit in Gallias a rege Ludovico Octavo*,” and the approved nocturn lessons now in use at Toulouse assert the same fact. A pamphlet on “*The Relics of St. Edmund*” by Lord Francis Hervey, printed at the “*Standard*” office, Bury-St.-Edmund's, 1886, discusses the whole question whether Louis the Dauphin, afterwards Louis VIII., stole the body of St. Edmund and carried it to France. The “*monks*” of St. Sernin's, whom the learned lord mentions, were really Augustinian canons, and the “*certain devout exercises in Latin*,” the nocturn lessons of the saint's office. Apart from these inaccuracies the pamphlet is interesting as a summary of the French tradition. The history of King John's last days fully bears out the statements of Caseneuve and the tradition of Toulouse. See Holinshed, edit. of 1577, vol. ii. p. 597; Matthew of Paris, *Rolls Series*, ii. 655; Roger of Wendover, Bohn's ed. vol. ii. p. 385; Yates' “*Hist. of Bury-St.-Edmund's*,” p. 147, etc.]

In the stirring times of the great struggle for Magna Charta St. Edmund's Bury played a conspicuous part. The tradition of the abbey prompted the monks to side with the king. The ever present body of their royal patron without doubt fostered a feeling of loyalty. In the late reign Abbot Samson had put on his helmet and led his men in person to the siege of Windsor, in order to oppose John's plot to supplant his brother Richard the Lion-Heart. He even excommunicated all in his jurisdiction who favoured the would-be usurper and proclaimed himself ready to go in disguise or in any other way

St. Edmund's  
Bury and the  
struggle for  
Magna Charta.

<sup>1</sup> Erasmus, referring to Samson, quotes this old monastic saw, “*Felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum*.” (“*Adag.*,” 616.)

to search for his rightful sovereign. Abbot and monks just as readily espoused John Lackland's cause when that prince lawfully ascended the throne. In return John confirmed their liberties in the first year of his reign, frequently paid them friendly visits,<sup>1</sup> and, when the monks granted him for life the valuable jewels which his mother Queen Eleanor had bequeathed to the abbey, exempted them from taxation.

The first meeting of the barons at the shrine of St. Edmund, A.D. 1205.

But the monks' loyalty did not prevent the barons from assembling in the abbey church in 1205 at the commencement of their constitutional struggle with John. One king in his day had ruled wisely and died manfully in defence of the liberty and religion of his people. Could they have a more fitting patron? Under his protection the primate Hubert and the Earl Marshal could unite the nation against a tyrannical king and show the new spirit of national freedom which the hitherto humbled Church and baronage had assumed.

John's unconstitutional action.

The death of Archbishop Hubert of Canterbury, the election of two rival successors, the putting aside of both by Pope Innocent III. and the appointment of Stephen Cardinal Langton followed in quick succession. John defiantly refused to receive the new primate and thus brought the struggle to a head. Innocent was not a pontiff to be thwarted in his government of the Church by a king notorious for faithlessness, tyranny, shamelessness and utter selfishness. He laid the country under an interdict. The churches were closed, the bells silenced; the solemn round of services ceased; chant and organ were hushed throughout the length and breadth of the land. The sacraments were administered privately;

<sup>1</sup> Jocelin says: "King John, immediately after his coronation, setting aside all other affairs, came down to St. Edmund, drawn thither by his vow and by devotion." (A.D. 1199.)

the dead received burial without mass or dirge. Like other churches, St. Edmund's was closed, the lights around the shrine were extinguished, and the frequent pilgrimages discontinued. During the four years of interdict the disaffection of the king's subjects grew. The outraged leaders banded together in secret conspiracy and at length proclaimed a crusade under the generalship of Philip of France. John, in order to gain breathing time, submitted to the papal legate. He hoped with the alliance of the Emperor and the Flemings to crush France and have clergy and baronage at his mercy. But France was victorious in the battle of Bouvines, and John returned to England to find the barons strongly united in defence of law and liberty.

A second time St. Edmund figures in the scene. "The time is favourable," they said, "the feast of St. Edmund approaches. Amidst the crowds that resort to his shrine we may assemble without suspicion." The undertaking was hazardous. Some would perhaps waver, unless their resolution were clenched by an oath and by the example of Martyr Edmund. On the saint's feast, therefore, Nov. 20, 1214, the primate met the barons at the shrine, and in the soft quiet glimmer of the relighted tapers they, one by one, with slow and measured step, approached the high altar, and, laying their hand upon it, vowed to heaven never to sheath the sword till the king granted the charter which they saw held unfolded before them.<sup>1</sup>

The second meeting of the Barons at St. Edmund's shrine.

Nov. 20,  
A.D. 1214.

Seven months later John signed the Magna Charta on an island in the Thames, in the face of a nation under arms encamped in the neighbouring meadow of Runnymede.

<sup>1</sup> Abbot Samson had passed to his reward two years previous, and Hugh of Northwold ruled the abbey.

The war around  
St. Edmund.

That day, however, did not bring the long-wished-for peace. The war soon broke out again, and the East of England became the field, and St. Edmund's Bury the centre of conflict between John and the barons, and afterwards between the English and French. In the consequent turmoil and confusion St. Edmund's body disappeared. At the beginning of hostilities the barons fortified the saint's town and abbey, an action which John deeply resented in a letter to the monks dated St. Alban's, the 18th day of December, 1215. Yet, when he let loose his foreign hordes under the Earl of Salisbury to burn and destroy Norfolk and Suffolk, he reverently spared both town and abbey.

The French  
invasion.

The barons, driven to despair by the king's dogged resistance, a second time sought the aid of France. Philip Augustus, glad of an opportunity of punishing John for his repeated treachery and crimes, quickly despatched Louis the Dauphin with a considerable army to their help. While in England this Louis, the father of St. Louis, and afterwards King Louis VIII., surnamed Le Gros, robbed the nation of Edmund's body. Before the war brought him to East Anglia, Louis received the homage of the barons in St. Paul's, and with it the support of the country. But his soldiers proved a greater scourge than John's mercenaries; and a reported design on the part of the French to surplant the English nobles took the soul out of Louis' cause. At the same time occurred John's disaster in crossing the Wash, his sudden death and the coronation at Gloucester of his son Henry III., then only ten years old. The whole sympathy of the nation went out towards the innocent boy-king, and even Louis was induced to make a short truce. On his return from France at Easter time, 1217, hostilities recommenced



with the march of the confederates from London to the relief of Montsorel.

In this expedition the French freely indulged in their well-known propensity for stealing the relics of saints from churches.<sup>1</sup> Roger of Wendover<sup>2</sup> thus describes their conduct: "On Monday the 30th of April, the wicked French robbers, sparing neither churches nor cemeteries, came to St. Alban's. They spared the abbey except from supplying food and drink, because the abbot, on a former occasion, paid Louis eighty marks to save it. At the town of Redbourn they pillaged the church of the body of St. Amphibalus. They also dared to take the relics of the saints from above the high altar. One among them seized on a silver and gold ornamented cross, which contained a piece of our Lord's cross, and he hid it in his wicked bosom. Louis with his army arrived at Dunstable,<sup>3</sup> and there passed the night, and next day went on to Montsorel, where he raised the siege." From Montsorel an army of 600 knights and 20,000 Frenchmen under the Count of Perche made for Lincoln. According to their custom they pillaged all the churches and cemeteries on the march.

The French soldiers rob the churches of their relics.

They purloin the body of St. Amphibalus.

Louis himself did not go to Lincoln, but "with a powerful host," says Matthew of Paris,<sup>4</sup> "he rode

<sup>1</sup> The relics of saints have always been regarded as the common property of the faithful. Hence they do not fall under the vow of poverty in religious orders, and, apart from their reliquaries, it has not been considered a sin to purloin them. On this principle St. Benedict's body was taken, it is said, from Monte Cassino in troublous days, and carried to Fleury on the Loire. The crusaders, no doubt with the laudable intention of rescuing what was holy from infidel hands, robbed saints' shrines without remorse and enriched the West with the bodies of the most illustrious saints of the East. The French in the middle ages were notorious relic-stealers.

<sup>2</sup> Bohn's edition, vol. ii. p. 385.

<sup>3</sup> In Bedfordshire.

<sup>4</sup> Rolls Series, ii. 655.

Louis le Gros  
makes for East  
Anglia and St.  
Edmund's  
shrine.

towards the East coast, and miserably despoiled the towns and villages of Essex, Suffolk and Norfolk." The two former ravages by the Earl of Salisbury and by King John, just before his death, left the French prince very little spoil. The patrimony of St. Edmund, however, remained untouched, and both curiosity and devotion attracted him to the spot most memorable throughout the struggle. It is said that, warned by the example of the abbot of St. Alban's, Hugh of Northwold<sup>1</sup> saved his monastery and the shrine of the martyr by a bribe, but the Dauphin, fearful of the fate of the sacrilegious and filled with the traditional dread of St. Edmund's anger, had no intention of violating either. No scruple, however, withheld him from taking away the sacred body of the martyr himself. On the contrary, every motive urged him to it. The monks had returned among the first to their allegiance to John. They had always secretly favoured his cause. They now showed the deepest pity for his young son and successor. Why should he not punish them by exacting the relics of their patron as his price for sparing the abbey? The nation, too, after inviting him to the kingdom and throne, had withdrawn its adherence. He had no hesitation in avenging himself by taking away to France the most precious national treasure, the traditional protector of the people's rights.

He abstracts the  
martyr's body  
from the shrine,

The monks, eighty only in number, were helpless to resist save by protest. Probably none, or a few only, knew of the intended spoliation. The soldiery held the town at their mercy, so that the burgesses could make no defence even if they became aware

---

<sup>1</sup> Hugh became bishop of Ely. At the foot of his tomb in Ely cathedral is carved the history of St. Edmund, a sad and loving testimony to the loss which the abbey sustained under his reign

of the robbery. Louis found it a comparatively easy task to raise the "crest," or slanting roof-like covering, to take out a panel of the shrine and thus abstract the coffin, which as so much plunder his men carried out of the church without creating surprise. "Crest" and panel were carefully replaced, and the shrine left apparently as before. Not an offering to the saint was touched.

Meanwhile William the earl marshal had defeated the united army of Frenchmen and confederate barons and driven them from Lincoln. The Count of Perche fell in battle, and his followers fled. The English only pretended to pursue<sup>1</sup> and allowed them to make their way to London with their plunder, which included the body of St. Gilbert. Louis marched from St. Edmund's Bury to cover their retreat, and the joint armies gathered within the walls of London which received a second time the body of St. Edmund. Almost at once the treaty of Lambeth was negotiated, and the grand marshal conducted the strangers out of the country. With them they carried into France much spoil and the relics of many saints, but of all their treasures they held none more precious than the body of St. Edmund the king and martyr. Little did they dream, however, that they were fulfilling the prophecy of the widow of Rome by spreading devotion to his name far and wide.

And carries it to France.

---

<sup>1</sup> Roger of Wendover, Bohn's edit.

§ 16. THE EIGHTH TRANSLATION OF ST. EDMUND'S BODY  
TO THE BASILICA OF SAINT-SERNIN, TOULOUSE, A.D. 1219.

[*Authorities*—The learned Chanoine le Douais, Professeur à l'école supérieure de Théologie de Toulouse, edited in 1886 the "Inventaire de Saint Sernin de Toulouse, 1489," (Paris: Alphonse Picard, Rue Bonaparte), referred to by Caseneuve. This "Inventaire" contains the following passage: "Item in tribus vasis lapideis marmoris, unum supra aliud, sunt corpora quatuor coronatorum et Sancti Aymundi regis Anglie quondam. Quorum in vase inferiore sunt corpora Claudii et Nicrostrati, in secundo vase sunt corpora Simphoriani et Castoris, et in superiore vase corpus dicti beati Aymundi." "Likewise in three marble sepulchres one above the other, lie the bodies of the four coronati and of St. Edmund formerly king of England. The lowest contains the bodies of Claudius and Nicrostratus; the second the bodies of Simphorian and Castor, the top one the body of the said blessed Edmund." A second "Inventaire," brought to light by the same learned canon and drawn up as early as 1246, names only the moveables and immoveables in the basilica, and therefore omits all mention of the body of St. Edmund or of any other saint. De la Faille's "Annales de Toulouse" contain no information on the subject. Rapin (Hist., edit. 1724, vol. i. p. 299) merely notices the finding of the body at Toulouse and no more. The cathedral of Seville possesses inexhaustible MSS. from which might probably be collected the full history of St. Edmund's translation to Toulouse, but they are unarranged, and the necessary search would take a life-time. The prefecture of Toulouse possesses many ancient maps, bulls and parchments taken from Saint-Sernin's, but Sir Antoine du Bourg, the highest authority on the history of the great basilica, in a letter on St. Edmund's relics to the author, says, that in his researches he has found no stronger evidence past or present than the records now in the archives of Saint-Sernin itself, copies of which have been obtained for the compilation of the following sections.]

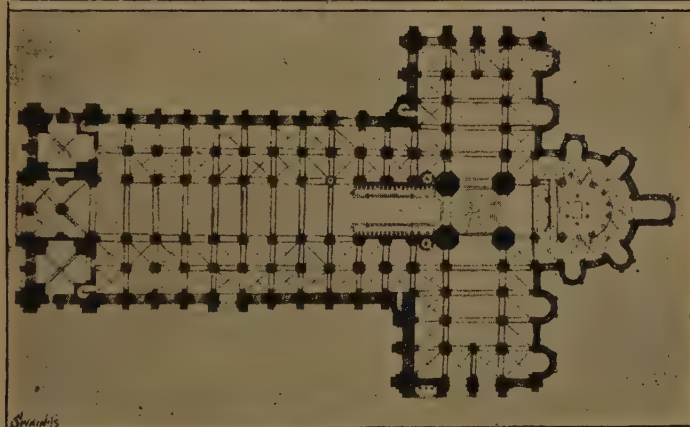
St Edmund's  
body saved from  
desecration.

With the scenes of the so-called reformation before our eyes, the presence of St. Edmund's body in France<sup>1</sup> is a subject of congratulation. Better far

<sup>1</sup> *The French Tradition*.—Caseneuve in his "Vie de St. Edmond," speaks of the translation of the body of St. Edmund to France and its possession by the Church of Toulouse as follows:

"The church of Saint-Sernin for many centuries has possessed the precious relics of the glorious martyr St. Edmund, precious even among those of so many apostles, martyrs, confessors, and virgins which have acquired for it the glory of being one of the most holy places on the earth. We understand that these relics of St. Edmund the king were presented to this venerable church by Louis VIII., the father of St. Louis.

"Divine Providence, foreseeing that heresy would within a few centuries separate England from the unity of the Church, as nature has separated it from the rest of the world, deigned to save the bones of this illustrious martyr from the profanation to which those of so many other saints were exposed.



## The Basilica of Saint Sernin

AT TOULOUSE.





that his bones should be held in honour and respect in a foreign land, than be in his own, hidden away unknown and unworshipped, like St. Cuthbert's in

"Louis VIII., having been elected king of England on the deposition of King John, nicknamed Lackland, was for some time engaged in war in that kingdom, and Matthew Paris states that his army pillaged all the churches of the county of Suffolk. Among them, as I have before remarked, was the abbey church in which rested the body of St. Edmund. In those days Christian soldiers gloried in committing the pious theft of taking away the relics of the saints and transporting them to their own country, and it was in consequence of this custom that we have acquired part of the relics formerly belonging to the churches of the Levant. It is probable that the French obtained the body of St. Edmund in this way, and Louis VIII., on coming to besiege the town of Toulouse a short time after his return from England (as everybody knows), presented the relics of St. Edmund to the church Saint-Sernin, where he lodged during the siege, it being at that time outside the walls. . . .

"As a matter of fact the body of the martyr St. Edmund, king of England, is mentioned in the inventories of the relics of Saint-Sernin about 200 years ago, and, from the time when the army of Louis VIII. plundered the church of St. Edmund, the English chroniclers, who never lost an opportunity of signalling the miracles wrought by that saint in his own church, make no further mention of them, and by their silence, as I am convinced, tacitly allow that his body had been taken away and translated elsewhere." This statement is confirmed by the "Procès Verbal," 1644 (Cahier G, Folio 70) of the Archives of Saint-Sernin; by the "Propre de la Basilique Saint-Sernin," published in 1672 with three approbations; and by the "Proper" now used at Saint-Sernin for the feast of St. Edmund with the approval of the Holy See. Mr. Yates, an author thoroughly acquainted with monastic records, in his "History of Bury" admits the tradition, though he states it inaccurately. The "Monasticon" follows Caseneuve and Yates. Rapin in his History of England (edit. 1724, vol. i. p. 290), while unable to account for the presence of the body at Toulouse, acknowledges it in the following words: "Je ne sai par quelle aventure ce corps a été transporté à Toulouse, où on prétend l'avoir découvert en 1667."—"I know not by what accident this body (of St. Edmund) was translated to Toulouse, where it is alleged to have been discovered in 1667." (Correctly 1644).

The following works contain no reference to the body of St.

Durham, or cast to the winds like St. Thomas of Canterbury's, or left silent and cold, with no lighted taper or kneeling pilgrim to do them reverence, like

---

Edmund : "Histoire Générale de Languedoc," &c., par Dom Claude de Vic et Dom Vaissete, O.S.B. ; "Hist. Générale de l'Eglise de Toulouse," &c., par M. l'Abbé Salvan ; "Histoire des Institutions, &c., de Toulouse," par M. le Chevalier Du Mège ; "Hist. des Evêques et Archevêques de Toulouse," par M. l'Abbé Cayre ; "Hist. de la ville de Toulouse," &c., par M. J. Raynal, 1759 ; "Hist. des Comtes de Tolose," par M. Guillaume Catel, 1623 ; "Histoire Tolosaine," par Antoine Noguier Tolosain, 1559, which only goes to 1218. M. Raymond Daydé (Tolose, 1661), in his "Histoire de St.-Sernin, ou l'incomparable trésor de son Eglise Abbatiale de Tolose," 1661, gives on p. 83, "Le corps et Teste de S. Edmond Roy d'Angleterre, Martyr." "Les Gestes des Tolosains et d'autres nations," &c., composées, &c., par Nicolas Bertrand (Tolose, 1555), contains in the list of the bodies of saints : "Item, le corps de Sainct Aymôd cōfesseur du Roy d' Angleterre, item le corps de Sainct Gilbert, Abbé."

The evidence in support of the Toulouse tradition is to most minds conclusive. First, the whole history of the period between 1205 and 1219 accords with it. The prominence of St. Edmund's Bury in the dispute ; the friendly feeling which always existed between John and the monks ; their known sympathy for his son, marked the abbey as a fit object of spoil. Matthew Paris' testimony as to the pillage of the churches of Norfolk and Suffolk, and Roger of Wendover's as to the practice of the French soldiery of stealing the bodies and relics of saints, a practice extensively carried on in the East, amount to all but a definite statement that they purloined St. Edmund's body. The date of Louis' quitting England and his sojourn in the abbey Saint-Sernin, and the fame of that basilica as a sanctuary for relics perfectly fit in with the received tradition. Secondly, the ancient inventories mentioned by Caseneuve, and especially the one of 1489 which is still extant, are proof positive of the authenticity of the Toulouse relics. Probably the latter inventory was a copy of an earlier one. In any case the body of St. Edmund must have been in the crypt before the inventory was made. Thirdly, the chain of evidence from 1489 is unbroken : the inscription on the stone sepulchre ; the cessation of the plague in 1631 ; the translation of the relics in 1644 ; the authentication in 1807 ; the opening of the shrine by Cardinal Desprez in 1867, bring us to our own times. Fourthly, the silence meanwhile of the chronicles and registers of St. Edmund's

St. Edward's in the now uncatholic and desolate sanctuary of Westminster.

Little more than a year had elapsed after the

---

abbey strongly argues that the body was not there. From the saint's martyrdom to 1198 no period of one hundred years elapsed without some verification or translation of the incorrupt body being chronicled, but, although according to the "Monasticon" the existing chartularies of St. Edmund's Abbey are probably more numerous than those of any other in England, all researches up to the present have failed to discover any record of the martyr's body having been seen or moved from Abbot Samson's time to the dissolution of the monastery in 1539, a period of 341 years. At the dissolution Cromwell's commissioners found the body absent, as we may judge by their silence concerning it in the following extracts from their letters, the originals of which are preserved in the Cottonian Library (see Dugdale's "Mon.," Nums. xlv. xlv. under St. Edmundsbury). The first is signed

John Williams.

Richard Pollard.

Phylp Parys.

John Smyth,

and reads :

"Pleaseth it your Lordship to be advertised that we have been at Saynt Edmondsbury, where we found a riche shryne which was very comberous to deface. We have taken in the seyd monastery in golde and silver 5000 markes and above, besyds as well a riche crosse with emeralds, as also dyvers and sundry stones of grete value," &c., &c.

The second is from a letter by John ap Rice: "Amongst the relics we founde moche vanitie and supersticion, as the coles that S. Lawrence was tosted withal, the parings of St. Edmund's naylls," &c. Weever likewise in his enumeration of the relics of the abbey church observes absolute silence with regard to St. Edmund's body. This two-fold negative evidence proves that it was not at St Edmund's Bury at the time of the dissolution.

Fifthly, a story in the "Registrum Rubrum" and an extract from an old MS. positively imply the absence of the body. The story of the monk's dream is given in the "Registrum Rubrum" as occurring in Abbot Bernham's time (1335-1361). A certain monk dreamt that he saw St. Edmund leave his shrine and then return to it. The story itself is of trifling consequence, but the conclusion drawn from it by the monk is not so. He was terrified for fear of a speedy fulfilment

Louis the  
Dauphin at  
Toulouse.

removal of St. Edmund's body from its English shrine when political events called Louis the Dauphin to the south of France. For a long time the fanatical and

of an old prophecy that St. Edmund, after returning to Beodricsworth a third time, would abandon it for Hoxne. "Post quam tertio Beatus Edmundus cornu suum flaverit, relinquens Boedericsworth rediret ad Hoxne."—"After Blessed Edmund shall thrice have blown his horn, leaving Bury he will return to Hoxne." The monks evidently knew the prophecy and its reference to a third return of St. Edmund to Bury, where it is implied he was not then. St. Edmund first entered Bury in 903, and a second time, when Ailwin brought the holy body back from London in 1013. Both entrances were celebrated by a concourse of people and with great pomp, or in other words, "with sound of trumpet." But a third blowing of trumpets was expected, that is, a triumphant return from Toulouse, where his body in the time of Abbot Bernham had rested for 114 years.

In the quotation in the "Monasticon" (vol. iii. p. 135) from a MS. of a date say not earlier than Abbot Curteys' time (1429-1446), the words "incompactum ipsius corpus requiescit humatum"—"*his body rests entombed without decay*,"—can only indicate the stone sepulchre at Toulouse, for the word "humatum" would never be used of the shrine at St. Edmund's Bury. In fact, considering that in 1400 Abbot Cratfield took £30 from the shrine to defray the expenses of his papal election, a few, at least, knew, forty years before, that St. Edmund's body was not there.

Sixthly and lastly, the verification of the relics at Toulouse confirms all previous evidence. When the body was authenticated, the flesh had indeed decayed, but the bones of the entire skeleton remained, except one, viz., the radius, a bone of the fore-arm. Now this bone is the only relic of St. Edmund's body which the later records of his abbey mention. It was preserved by the monks and publicly venerated, notably at the visit of Henry VI. to the abbey in 1433. Its recorded and unchallenged existence in England establishes the authenticity of the rest of the body in France.

It is objected that in the first place the diplomas of aggregation and other documents refer to the presence of the body, although there is no actual record of it. The Benedictines from the time of the holy Patriarch St. Benedict have had the practice of giving the habit, with letters of aggregation or fraternity, to distinguished benefactors lay and cleric, and thus admitting them to the order and to a community of prayers. For instance, John Duke of



immoral sect of the Albigenses had agitated that portion of the kingdom, and their violent attitude now actually threatened its dismemberment.

Lancaster in 1392 and the Earl of March and Ulster in 1415 were so received. The diplomas or forms in use at St. Edmund's Bury for affiliating members to the order still exist. In one of the time of Abbot Curteys the letter of fraternity accorded to William Paston contains the following words: "For the devotion which you have to God and to our monastery, in which the most glorious king and martyr St. Edmund *reposes in the body and without decay*, we receive you," etc. (Yates, p. 157). This evidence would be very strong did it not rest merely on the wording of an old formula which was probably retained unchanged after 1219 on account of its antiquity.

In Pat. 41, Henry III. (A.D. 1257), a charter granting custody of the barony of the abbot of St. Edmund, occur the words: "*Cujus corpus requiescit ibidem*"—"whose body rests in the same place." ("Monasticon," vol. iii. p. 160).

Again (ibid. p. 162) we read the directions regarding the tapers to be burnt on St. Edmund's feast "*circa corpus*"—"round his body." No doubt phrases like these were used in isolated cases from custom or by an individual ignorant of the actual fact.

In "Bury Wills and Inventories," Caxton Publ., p. 13, vol. 49, occurs the bequest: "*Item lego feretro Sti Edmundi monile aureum cum figura cerui ipssima*," by which Lady Sheredelowe (A.D. 1457) bequeaths to the shrine of St. Edmund a golden necklace with its valuable pendant of lapis-lazuli, but no deduction can be drawn from this except that the testatrix knew not of the absence of the body, or probably knowing it, willed to honour the place in which it had lain.

Referring to Ailwin's return to St. Edmondsbury, Richard of Cirencester writes (A.D. 1337): "Then with the greatest honour he [St. Edmund] is laid in his old resting place, Bury-St.-Edmund's, where by the favour of God even to this day he ceases not to plead the cause of those who devoutly seek him." Here mention is distinctly made of the "power of St. Edmund's intercession at St. Edmund's Bury" even "*to this day*;" but the fact of the body being there is markedly omitted, so that the passage rather favours the French tradition than militates against it.

Secondly, pilgrimages and even royal visits continued to be made to the shrine during the whole period of the supposed absence of St. Edmund's body. Thus King Henry III., Edward I. and Queen Eleanor, Edward II., Edward III., Richard II. and

Prince Louis hastened southwards to quell the rebellion and particularly to dislodge the enemy from Toulouse. He carried with him the relics of many

Henry VI. paid their devotions at the shrine. Lydgate's magnificent manuscript depicts the last-named king kneeling before the shrine. Was not the body there? The pilgrimages continued until the dissolution, and at the close of the last century Cook Row (now Abbey-gate-street), where the pilgrims used to take their meals, still retained signs of its original character. Did the nation worship at an empty shrine?

It is answered that the absence of the body would not affect the devotion of the people to St. Edmund. That devotion had become ingrafted in the habits of the nation. The pilgrimage was so ancient and traditional, the shrine itself so renowned, the venerable abbey-church so full of memorials of the saint and of the shrines of other servants of God, that the custom of journeying to St. Edmund's Bury continued unchanged. In a similar manner Hoxne was a favourite pilgrimage for centuries after St. Edmund's body was removed from it, just as Becket's Crown, Durham Cathedral, Lindisfarne or Iona now-a-days, although the bones of their saints are gone. A higher example is the sepulchre of our Lord, or the spot where the cross was found, for Catholic devotion honours not only the holy but the spots hallowed by the holy.

Thirdly, the decay of the body found at Toulouse seems to tell against the French tradition. St. Edmund's was one of the five well-known incorrupt bodies of Catholic England. "There are altogether five which I have known of," writes Malmesbury, "though the residents in many places boast of more; Saints Etheldreda and Werburga, virgins; King Edmund; Archbishop Elphege; Cuthbert the ancient father; these with skin and flesh unwasted and their joints flexile appear to have a certain vital warmth about them and to be merely sleeping." In our own day St. Catherine at Bologna, St. John of Prague in Bohemia, St. Zita at Lucca, St. Teresa at Avignon, St. Francis Xavier at Goa, and nearer home the hand of Father Arrowsmith, are instances of incorruption similar to St. Edmund's. In the year 1198, three hundred and twenty-eight years after the royal martyr's death, Abbot Samson found the body perfect and undecayed. That is an incontestable fact. Abbot Samson's "robust and upright character" would not have stooped to deception. Honest Jocelin wrote of what he saw without suspicion of imposture. Mr. Rokewood, the editor of the Latin text of Jocelin's Chronicle, and blunt Carlyle, who read it and wrote

saints, and notably the bodies of St. Edmund and St. Gilbert, that through their intercession the God of armies might bless his enterprise. On arriving

of it with undisguised admiration, believed the historical evidence before them. Only the translator of Jocelin's Chronicle, a certain Mr. Tomkins, with an impudent curtness and without producing any evidence to support his case, denies probability, possibility and continuous tradition, gives the lie direct to abbot, chronicler, editor and commentator, and peremptorily asserts: "There is not the slightest doubt but that this body was a supposititious corpse and perhaps not the first" (p. 47, note).

The difficulty however still remains. When the archbishop of Toulouse, Charles de Montchal, opened the stone sepulchre upon which St. Edmund the martyr's name was inscribed, he found a skeleton only. The possession of the radius or arm-bone at old St. Edmund's Bury points to the decay taking place years before the dissolution, but not even Caseneuve attempts to explain it. The incorruption of the soulless body is, however, only an extraordinary manifestation of the Divine Wisdom and Omnipotence, and like other miracles its continuance or cessation surpasses human calculation. But who can say that the decay of St. Edmund's body is not a lesser evil than its total destruction, or that there is not a certain congruity in its being deprived of its prerogative of incorruption at a time when it was deprived of its honour by being taken to a strange country and laid in a neglected tomb? Again, if Mr. Raine's contention is true, and the skeleton which he discovered in May, 1827, in Durham cathedral was St. Cuthbert's and not that of Bishop Frithestan or some other bishop, then we have another instance of an undoubtedly incorrupt body decaying. Could the bodies of St. Etheldreda or Archbishop Elphege be exhumed, perhaps further light might be thrown upon this question. The hand of St. Etheldreda, which is reverently preserved at St. Dominic's Convent, Stone, Staffs., is still incorrupt, but the flesh is gradually perishing. Nature is thus allowed by Divine Providence to reassert itself. St. Edmund's body, preserved at Bury with care and reverence, likewise remained incorrupt for the glory of the saint and the edification of the faithful, and yet was afterwards allowed to crumble to dust after exposure to a long march over rough roads, in a rumbling thirteenth century military waggon, and after years of comparative neglect, for its incorruption was no longer necessary for its special glory and renown, since there were no more pilgrims as of old, and no longer a nation's reverence and homage.

The great  
basilica of Saint-  
Sernin.

before the gates of Toulouse he took up his quarters in the cloisters of the basilica of Saint Saturninus, or Sernin, which at that time stood outside the walls, and the body of St. Edmund was placed for the time being within its sacred precincts.

The basilica which thus providentially received St. Edmund's remains was renowned throughout Christendom for its treasures and antiquity. From the earliest times it has enjoyed the name and rights of a basilica. Two early bishops of Toulouse, St. Sylvus and St. Exuperus, erected it in the fourth century to receive the body of the martyred prelate St. Saturninus. It was rebuilt in the eleventh century in the full majesty of the Roman style, with a vastness of conception and a simplicity of detail which inspires a feeling rather of awe than of admiration. Pope Urban II. consecrated it in 1096. Its abbots, who presided over a chapter of Augustinian canons, became by royal decree the hereditary protectors of the university of Toulouse and ranked amongst the highest prelates of the land. In the war with the Albigenes they often stepped in as mediators between the two parties. By their permission Count Raymond VI. held the common assembly of citizens of Toulouse within the impregnable basilica, at the foot of whose walls the redoubtable Simon de Montfort was slain on June the 25th, 1218.

Its treasury of  
relics.

The basilica was still more famous for its numerous relics of saints. Over its portals stands the inscription: "Non est in toto sanctior orbe locus"—"*There is no spot more holy in the whole earth*,"—for it is the third richest church in the world for relics. Two holy bishops raised it over the grave of their predecessor. Afterwards Charlemagne, desiring to repair the injury which he had inflicted by the

temporary removal of the body of St. Saturninus, promised to give it a court as numerous and as illustrious as that of St. Denis at Paris. He kept his promise, and the basilica received the bodies of six apostles which Pope Leo III. had presented to him. On an old tapestry which represents this benefaction a distich runs as follows :

“Sex vexit hæc rediens Hispanis magnus ab oris  
 Carlus apostolici corpora sancta gregis.”<sup>1</sup>

In the course of ages the crusaders from the town further enriched the great church with the bodies and relics of saints brought from the East, and popes and kings vied with each other in adding to its treasury, till the bones of sixty saints seemed to satisfy even the proverbial love of the Toulousians for pious relics.

Prince Louis, emulous of Charlemagne, and grateful to the canons for their hospitality and prayers, now offered to the basilica the bodies of St. Edmund and St. Gilbert. He knew no church more worthy by its sanctity and age to receive the body of the royal martyr or to replace the stately abbey church from which he had taken it. Accordingly the Augustinians laid St. Edmund to rest in the crypt beneath the great basilica where Pope St. Urban had preached the first crusade and St. Bernard the second, under the vaulted roof which was ringing with the burning words of St. Dominic, in the company of the apostles, near St. Agatha and St. Lucy, to be numbered in future with the martyrs St. Stephen and St. George, St. Blasius and St. Christopher, in the calendar of Saint-Sernin.

It receives  
 the body of  
 St. Edmund.

---

<sup>1</sup> “Charles the Great, returning from the borders of Spain, brought hither these sacred relics, six bodies of the Apostolic band.”



The crypt of  
Saint-Sernin.

A.D. 1258.

St. Edmund's  
tomb, A.D., 1489.

The crypt which received the English martyr was rich in the bodies of saints, but they were hidden away in unrecognised tombs. The invasions of the Vandals, of the Alans, Sueves and Visigoths prevented the exhuming of the bodies in the early centuries, so that even the remains of St. Saturninus and the precious relics brought thither by Charlemagne lay buried for generations, marked indeed with their names, but so hastily put away that only the tradition of their presence remained. The Albigensian troubles caused St. Edmund's body to be treated in a similar manner. Forty years later, however, the crypt of the basilica became too small to contain all the relics of saints which had accumulated in the course of centuries, and the canons commenced the present crypt. As the work proceeded, they searched for, exhumed and translated the sacred bodies, in some instances enshrining them in jewelled reliquaries of gold or silver,<sup>1</sup> in others merely verifying the bodies, and then placing them in sepulchres of stone or marble. They seem to have taken this latter course with the body of our saint, for according to the inventory of 1489 the body of "Saint Edmund once king of England" rested in a

<sup>1</sup> Thus on the 6th of September, 1258, the body of St. Saturninus was searched for and found in the vault in which St. Exuperus had placed it. It was removed tomb and all to the spot in the east apse where the marble shrine now canopies it. About the same time the bodies of SS. Sylvus, Hilary and Honoratus were merely exhumed. In 1386 the relics of St. James the Greater were translated to a rich reliquary. Those of St. Jude and St. Susanna of Babylon were exhumed on the 25th of January, 1511; those of St. Papoul, St. Philip, St. James the Less, and St. Gilbert of Sempringham on the 24th of March, 1507; those of St. Exuperus on the 13th of April, 1586, and those of St. Barnabas, St. Edmund, and St. Raymond of Toulouse in 1607, 1644, and 1656. By the end of the 17th century all the relics had been thus translated and enshrined.

plain marble tomb, the uppermost of three, all similar in character, the lowest of which contained the bones of SS. Claudius and Nicostratus, and the second those of SS. Simphorian and Castor.

---

### § 17. THE NINTH TRANSLATION OF ST. EDMUND'S BODY.

[*Authorities*—The archives of Saint-Sernin, Toulouse contain—Cahier G, folio 70—the “Procès Verbal (A.D. 1644) sur l'élévation du corps et saints reliques du glorieux Saint Edmond martyr Roi d'Angleterre,” etc., which incidentally refers to a ninth translation or removal of St. Edmund's relics between 1489 and 1644. For the contemporary history of the great church see the “Monographie de la Basilique Saint-Sernin de Toulouse,” par S. Manaut; Toulouse: Imprimerie Vialette et Cie., 1879.]

The enlargement of the crypt of Saint-Sernin and the gradual exhuming and translating of the bodies of the saints made room for the more reverent keeping of St. Edmund's remains. Accordingly they were removed before the seventeenth century into a small arched and vaulted recess, in the west corner of which the sarcophagus was erected and covered with a large stone like an altar-stone. On the front of this tomb an inscription was cut in big thick letters which ran thus.

St. Edmund's  
second tomb  
at Saint-Sernin.

ICI REPOSE LE VENERABLE CORPS DE SAINT-EDMOND  
ROY D'ANGLETERRE.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> “Here reposes the venerable body of Saint Edmund King of England.”

---

§ 18. THE TENTH TRANSLATION OF ST. EDMUND'S BODY  
BY HIS GRACE CHARLES DE MONTCHAI, ARCHBISHOP OF  
TOULOUSE, A.D. 1644.

[*Authorities*—A paper from the archives of Saint-Sernin on the "Translations de ces Reliques" in Nov., 1644, supplements the authorities referred to in the last section and gives a full description of this gorgeous and solemn ceremony connected with St. Edmund's memory. The late Father Lazenby, S.J., of Bury-St.-Edmund's, kindly supplied copies of the "Procès Verbal" and of the "Translation de ces Reliques" for this work, which he obtained through the kindness of the late Father Ramière, S.J. Further details may be gathered from a small volume entitled "L'élévation des reliques du glorieux martyr Saint Edmond roy d'Angleterre, etc., etc., . . . faite par messire Charles de Montchal archevesque de Toulouse, . . . pour l'accomplissement d'un vœu de ladite ville. Ensemble l'extrait des sermons du dit archevesque et de Mgr. l'evêque de S. Papoul." Toulouse, 1645, 4to. The "Livre de prières à l'usage de ceux qui ont la dévotion de visiter les sacrées reliques dans l'insigne Basilique de Saint-Sernin, &c." printed in 1762, gives an engraving, on p. 7 of the preface, representing the altar on which St. Edmund's body rested during the octave of the translation, and, on p. 82, an account of their translation itself. See also the small brochure, "Les Corps Saints de l'insigne Basilique Saint-Saturnin de Toulouse," Toulouse : Imprimerie Saint-Cyprien, 1881.]

The plague at  
Toulouse in 1631.

During the four years 1628,-29,-30,-31, the justice and mercy of God afflicted the city of Toulouse with a plague which raged so virulently that the streets of the large and populous city soon became silent and forsaken and the majority of the houses uninhabited. All those human succours which proved efficacious on former occasion failed on this, and the people in despair looked about for some Moses to stand between them and the anger of God. They had ever regarded the relics of the saints treasured up in their great basilica as pledges of God's favour. Carried in procession through the streets, they had more than once stayed the avenging Hand. The Toulousians now determined to appeal to the Almighty in the name of His servant Edmund to help them, as He had helped the people of old for the sake of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob.

For this end the capitouls or consuls<sup>1</sup> of Toulouse, on the 12th of August, 1631, publicly vowed in the name of the people to bring forth St. Edmund's body from the obscurity in which it had lain for years and, at the expense of the town, to present for its enshrinement a silver reliquary richly encased, as a memorial to posterity of the cessation of the plague, for which they petitioned through the intercession of the blessed king and martyr of England. The plague suddenly ceased its ravages, the saint renewing in a strange land the miracles discontinued in his own. Thus it pleased God to glorify once more his royal champion.

The vow of the  
Toulousians to  
St. Edmund,  
August 12, 1631.

For thirteen years the desolation and poverty of the town delayed the fulfilment of the citizens' vow. In 1644, however, the lord abbot of Saint-Sernin, Monseigneur Défiat, authorised his vicar-general, John Jerome Duthil, to call the attention of the chapter as well as of the principal citizens to the subject of the vow. On the 22nd of April the canons of the basilica unanimously resolved on the translation.

The fulfilment of  
the vow in 1644.

They undertook to make the ceremony as solemn and imposing as possible, and one of their number, Pierre de Caseneuve, wrote a life of the saint in preparation for it. On the 10th of July the canons invited the archbishop of Toulouse, Monseigneur Charles de Montchal, to preside at the translation, saving the rights of their abbot. The archbishop consented, and a document with the saving clause inserted was drawn up and signed. His Grace further arranged to enter upon the examination of the martyr's relics after vespers on the following Saturday, July the 16th. The register in the archives of Saint-Sernin describes the opening of the tomb as follows:

July 10.

<sup>1</sup> A title held by the magistrates of Toulouse, and a reminiscence of the connection of their city with ancient Rome.

The opening of  
St. Edmund's  
tomb, July 16.

"When the said 16th day of the above-mentioned month of July arrived in the year one thousand six hundred and forty-four, the above-mentioned chapter deputed two canons, Monsieur de Mervilla and Monsieur de Parade, to attend upon the archbishop in his archiepiscopal palace and to conduct him to our church. On his approach, Messieurs the Canons d'Armaing and de Cambolas de Touzin and de Lassur offered him holy water at the door of the basilica and led him to the sacristy of the Holy Bodies. There we found assembled M. Jean de Bertier, lord of Montrabé, the king's councillor and first president of the Toulouse parliament; M. Jacques de Maussac, councillor and dean of the said parliament; M. Jean George de Caulis, king's councillor and chief judge in the seneschal's court at Toulouse; MM. Antoine de l'Aquavigne, George Falaire, barristers; Jean Virazil, Valive Toulé, Rollaund Fauré and d'Oubiea, citizens of Toulouse, and capitouls for the current year; M. Bartholomew Sixte, priest and sacristan of the Holy Bodies, together with the regent-treasurers and officials entrusted with the care of the Holy Bodies.

"Word was given to the sacristan to lead the way to the place in which the body of blessed Edmund, king of England, rested.

"Descending into the crypt of the said Holy Bodies, we proceeded to conduct his Grace the archbishop to a small arched and vaulted recess, in the west corner of which stood a sarcophagus covered with a large stone like an altar-stone. On the front of this tomb an inscription in big thick letters ran thus:

HERE REPOSES THE VENERABLE BODY OF SAINT  
EDMUND KING OF ENGLAND,



"For the opening of the tomb, William Bagilet, custodian of the Holy Bodies, now presented a hammer decked with flowers, which we handed to the archbishop, requesting him in the name of our lord abbot Défiat and of the venerable chapter of the basilica, to deign to proceed with the authentication. Then his Grace, taking the hammer, struck the stone three different times; whereupon, by our orders, the masons set to work to open the tomb.

"Under an archway let into the wall on the other side of the same recess, we now took the opportunity of pointing out to the archbishop the two stone sepulchres containing the bodies of SS. Claudius, Nicostratus and others.

"By this time the masons had raised the stone slab which covered St. Edmund's tomb. At once Messieurs the Canons Doberal, Mervilla and de Parade placed themselves near the coffin, so as to prevent any one touching the holy relics. The opened tomb disclosed a quantity of bones and topmost a human skull. We called to our aid Sieur André Lubio, chief surgeon of Toulouse, and requested him to make a list of the bones in order to insert it in this document."

The verification  
of the martyr's  
relics.

Here follows the catalogue of bones, each technically named. None were missing,<sup>1</sup> except the small bone of the fore-arm which St. Edmund's own abbey had preserved. Each bone was reverently taken from the stone coffin, classified and then carefully placed in a wooden chest, which was lined inside and out with yellow satin. The chest was finally

<sup>1</sup> The catalogue of bones contained in the "Procès Verbal," having been submitted to an M.D. and Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons, Edin., is reported to contain all those bones which constitute the skeleton except the radius, a bone of the forearm. The skull, however, contained only seven teeth in the lower jaw and three in the upper. For the question of the decay of the sacred body see note, p. 234.

locked up in the safe of the relic of the Holy Thorn, which an iron grating fastened with a padlock made doubly secure. The archbishop put his seal on the padlock; the key was taken away, and so ended the first part of the ceremony of the royal martyr's tenth translation.<sup>1</sup>

The preparation  
for the great  
ceremony.

The final solemnities were appointed to take place in connection with St. Edmund's feast in the November following. The register of Saint-Sernin relates with almost wearisome minuteness the preparations for the occasion. On October the 17th, the greater number of the shrines of the basilica were cleaned and got in order. On the 25th, "according to ancient custom," certain canons in the name of the lord abbot and of the chapter invited the city-parliament to attend, and the president answered that all the members would be present in their scarlet robes to add what solemnity they could to the occasion. About the same time criers proclaimed the coming event in the neighbouring villages.

In the interior of  
the basilica.

In the basilica itself the noise of hammer and saw told of more material preparations. In the midst of the nave a lofty flight of steps covered with carpet mounted to a wooden platform, on which three altars were erected to receive the shrines of St. Edmund and of the other saints. Rich hangings covered the long double line of columns on each side of the basilica. Afar off at the end of the vista of columns, and under the great chancel arch, in front of which lay the choir, stood the high altar with a reredos of inestimable value, consisting of the shrines and reliquaries of the church each with its halo of tapers, and arranged in storeys which reached from floor to

<sup>1</sup> The verification of the five bodies of martyrs which lay near to St. Edmund's tomb was deferred to the following Monday, July 18.

roof. The workmen had removed the choir-screen, in order that all might see the relics. The archbishop's throne stood on one side, and on the other were arranged seats for the assistant bishops. In the aisles at the side of the choir the carpenters built a temporary gallery for a full band. All these preparations were complete by Saturday, November the 12th.

On that day the archbishop descended into the crypt in order to bring to the upper church the bodies of the saints. He wore his pontifical robes; the archiepiscopal cross and the crozier were borne before him, it being provided that this should be done without prejudice to the immunities or privileges of the basilica and its canons—a proviso which recalls similar precautions in St. Edmund's abbey in England. The canons of Saint-Sernin attended the archbishop. In the dull eventide, about four o'clock, the procession wended its way through the passages of the dimly lighted crypt. The first and second presidents and the members of the Toulouse parliament; the municipal authorities in their red robes; the seventy-two custodians of the bodies of the saints and their assistants, and a crowd of other distinguished citizens followed in the procession. All carried lighted tapers. The prelate incensed the relics, then paused for a few moments in prayer. Next two canons took up the chest containing the relics of SS. Claudius and Nicostratus, and two others that containing the bones of SS. Simplex, Symphorian and Castor, in order to carry them to the church. Lastly, the vicar-general and Canon de Foudeyre raised to their shoulders the coffin enclosing the body of St. Edmund and carried it in the procession under a canopy supported by the mayor and three senators. The bearers deposited the three chests on the altars in the nave

The commencement of the ceremony, November 12.

of the basilica each near its silver shrine. The archbishop again incensed the relics and prayed in silence; then he descended the platform to officiate at solemn vespers. Outside in the streets and squares the citizens lighted bonfires and illuminated the windows of their houses with torches.

The tenth translation of St. Edmund's relics, Sunday, Nov. 13, 1644.

Next day at eight o'clock in the morning the archbishop returned to the basilica to sing the solemn mass and preside at the translation of St. Edmund's body and of the bodies of the other holy martyrs. The church presented a scene of unusual magnificence. The background of glittering shrines and lights closed the vista of the tapestried lines of pillars. Around the altar the archbishop on his throne and his eight mitred brethren, the assistant priests and deacons and the other sacred ministers were grouped, while the robed canons and the privileged doctors of the university filled the rest of the sanctuary. In the choir the members of the Toulouse parliament had assembled in their red robes; and also the treasurers of France, the city magistrates, proud of their imperial title, and the mayor and aldermen. The various trades of the city filled the nave between the choir and the platform of the relics. The platform itself with its three altars rose gloriously above the heads of the crowd in the centre of the church and displayed the coffins and shrines of the newly exhumed relics and the vicar-general and two canons religiously guarding them, while, upon the steps, the custodians, superintendents, treasurers, and officers of the Holy Bodies stood with lighted white tapers in their hands. An immense multitude of people crowded the nave and double aisles. Never had the old city seen so joyous and magnificent a pageant; never had there been a more glorious translation of St. Edmund's relics, even in his old abbey-church.

The brilliant assembly.

After the gospel the archbishop ascended a pulpit which stood opposite the platform of the relics, and preached on the virtues of East Anglia's king and martyr,<sup>1</sup> as Bishop Wakelin had done on a similar occasion six hundred years before. The mass over, vested in cope, he ascends the platform of the relics accompanied by the members of the chapter. He incenses the relics and blesses the silver shrines. The vicar-general opens the wooden chests, and, taking out the bones one by one, presents them to the archbishop, who, showing each in turn to the people, places them with religious care in their silver shrines. "Meanwhile," says the register, "the band of musicians continued to stir up devotion in the hearts of the audience, and salvoes of artillery proclaimed far and wide the piety and religious joy of the inhabitants." At the end of the ceremony the archbishop retired, to return later for the solemn vespers.

The archbishop  
preaches.

For a whole week the relics of St. Edmund and of the other holy martyrs remained exposed for the veneration of the faithful. Every two hours the vicar-general presented those of St. Edmund to the people to kiss, and two canons presented those of the other saints. Every day processions, each headed by its priests, flocked in from the neighbouring parishes. The pious associations of the city and of the towns in the vicinity also came, each in its turn, so that fifty pilgrimages were made to the basilica during the week, and God blessed the faith of the people by numerous miracles.

The pilgrimages  
to St. Edmund.

The solemnities on the festival itself surpassed if possible those of the first day of the translation. On Sunday, the 20th of November, the 744th anniversary of St. Edmund's martyrdom, by proclamation

The feast of  
St. Edmund,  
Nov. 20

<sup>1</sup> This sermon, as well as one preached a few days later by the bishop of Papoul, was printed in 1645 in a 4to volume.



The gorgeous  
procession.

of parliament a procession passed through the streets of the city. Starting from the basilica, it wended its way to the cathedral of St. Stephen, to conduct thence the Blessed Sacrament. All the relics of the basilica were carried in this procession, some by religious in their various habits, others by craft-guilds decorated with their distinctive badges. Canopy after canopy, forty-two in number, prepared with rival magnificence by the various trades, were borne over the shrines. The heads of the five martyrs SS. Symphorian, Castor, Claudius, Nicostratus and Simplex, surrounded by surpliced priests and master-tradesmen, were followed respectively by the shrines which enclosed their sacred bodies.

Crowned by St.  
Edmund's relics.

Last of all in the procession the principal group came, made up of the highest dignitaries of church and city, who attended that day to do honour to St. Edmund the king. First amongst them the mandatory of the holy relics walked, in his robes of purple cloth and red taffety with head-piece of red velvet and the emblem of the Holy Ghost suspended from his neck. The custodians of the holy relics of the basilica, carrying lighted tapers and engravings of St. Edmund, next led the way before four priests, who carried upon their shoulders the head of the royal martyr under a canopy trimmed with cloth of silver and covered with embroidered gold and silver crowns to represent royalty and martyrdom. The venerable chapter of the basilica followed, carrying in their midst, on a portable stand hung with crimson, the shrine in which rested the bones of the martyr-king of England.<sup>1</sup> Four magistrates of the

The royal  
martyr's head.

His shrine.

<sup>1</sup> It is worthy of remark that Pierre de Caseneuve, St. Edmund's French biographer, was one of the four canons who carried the royal martyr's shrine.

city held over it a rich canopy, and the treasurers past and present of the holy relics, holding lighted tapers, formed a body-guard on each side. The vicar-general with his master of ceremonies, the sacristan of the crypt and the confessor of the pilgrims closed the procession. Thus the citizens of Toulouse bore St. Edmund through their streets to the cathedral church.

They passed along the Rues du Tour, de Sénéchal, Rivals and the Square de Capitoile to the church of St. Antony, where they paused awhile before proceeding by the Rue de la Pomme and Rue Boulbonne to the cathedral, at the western door of which the greater and more honourable procession of the Blessed Sacrament awaited them.

The archbishop held aloft the sacred Host under a canopy of cloth of silver; the cathedral chapter stood around, as also the magistrates and officials of the city according to their rank; the parliament of Toulouse headed by its two presidents; and the king's lieutenant, the viceroy of Languedoc. The procession thus completed returned through the gaily decked streets, in the midst of music and singing, to the church of St. Antony and thence to the great basilica. The bishop of Saint-Papoul preached, vespers was chanted, and, when all was over inside the church, the lofty pyramid which had been erected outside in the square was set on fire. The canons of the basilica and the magistrates of the city stood and watched the flames rising to the sky and signalling to the whole town the commencement of rejoicings and illuminations.

As the feast was to be solemnized with an octave, the archbishop, the chapter, the magistrates and the parliament again assembled next morning for mass at the altar of the relics in the middle of the nave.

The route of the procession.

The procession of the Blessed Sacrament.

The sermon by the bishop of St.-Papoul.

The octave of the feast.

Nov. 21.

Afterwards they carried St. Edmund's shrine to the chapel of the Holy Ghost, where for eight days citizens and strangers alike came to see and pray before it.

The French shrine of the royal martyr.

Thus exposed to public view, all could examine its rare workmanship. It was a masterpiece of the silver-smith's skill. At each corner stood figures of the saint-bishops of Toulouse, and, under a portico in the front centre, one of St. Edmund in massive silver. Four Corinthian columns supported an exquisitely wrought balcony, from which rose a dome surmounted by a cross. All was made of solid silver.

After the octave the custodians took the shrine and its precious contents back to the crypt. As a record to posterity the register from which this account is taken was drawn up and signed by witnesses, and then enclosed in a phial and placed within the shrine. Thus concluded the tenth translation of St. Edmund.

---

#### § 19. ST. EDMUND'S BODY AND ITS PRESENT RESTING-PLACE. A.D. 1644 TO 1892.

[*Authorities*—"La vérification des Reliques en 1807," the original of which is preserved in the archiepiscopal archives at Toulouse, and also the "Monographie de la Basilique," etc., which has been already referred to under Section 17.]

Before A.D. 1790. From 1644 to the French Revolution the history of St. Edmund's body is uneventful. His shrine was annually exposed, like those of other saints, on

the feast of Relics in Whit-week, and at the centenary celebration of 1762, one of the most magnificent on record, his relics were carried in the great procession. Beyond this the annals of Saint-Sernin's record nothing. A.D. 1762.

Before the end of the century the hurricane of the French Revolution broke over the city, overturning everything sacred and profane. In 1790 it suppressed the abbey of Saint-Sernin.<sup>1</sup> Nevertheless, the traditional love and respect of the Toulousians for their saints saved the relics of the basilica. Previous to the storm the Abbé du Bourg removed some to a place of safety, and on the institution of the civil clergy Père Hubert, formerly provincial of the Minims, who was appointed to Saint-Sernin, though he could not hinder the spoliation of the shrines and reliquaries, watched over their contents with jealous care, and within eighteen months placed them all with reverence and order in less costly reliquaries. The French Revolution.  
Feb. 27, 1794.

In June and August, 1807, in eleven long sittings presided over by Monsieur de Barbazan, vicar-general of the archbishop of Toulouse, and Monseigneur du Bourg, then bishop of Limoges, an ecclesiastical commission examined all the relics of the basilica. Monseigneur du Bourg and the commissioners who had assisted at the removal of the relics when the shrines were confiscated in 1794, gave evidence as to their identity, and eighteen witnesses signed the document which enumerated and authenticated them. A commission verifies the relics, June and August, 1807,

Since that day the reliquaries and their priceless contents have been kept under three locks, the keys of which are held by the archbishop, the parish-priest of Saint-Sernin, and the town council, and so strictly are the relics guarded that in 1822 the And the city still carefully guards them.

<sup>1</sup> It numbered 24 canons, 10 prebendaries and 10 choir priests. A line of 34 abbots had ruled the abbey.

municipal council refused Cardinal de Clermont-Tonnerre, archbishop of Toulouse, any portion of them for himself or other churches. They were gifts, they pleaded, of popes and kings; the inhabitants of the city set a high value upon them; strangers came from afar to visit them; to scatter them broadcast would inflict an irreparable loss on Toulouse. Only for a special reason, and that to repair a past injury, did they permit the present Cardinal Archbishop of Toulouse to open St. Edmund's shrine in 1867, and to abstract a bone in order to present relics of the saint to his abbey-town and to the monastery which still glories in his patronage.

St. Edmund's  
present resting-  
place.

The rest of St. Edmund's earthly remains still repose in the crypt of Saint-Sernin, which vies with that of St. Peter's at Rome in sacred treasures. Its subterranean chambers, excavated behind the high altar, correspond with the apse above, in which the shrine of St. Saturninus stands overshadowed by its marble baldachin. After wandering round the vast basilica, the pilgrim approaches, with a feeling of awe, this place renowned throughout Christendom, in which the bones of apostles and of the most illustrious martyrs, confessors and virgins repose, the pious objects of veneration for generations past.

The crypt of  
Saint-Sernin.

Its entrance.

The inscription "Non est in toto sanctior orbe locus" distinguishes the handsome doorway known as the "Pilgrims'," by the side of which is a second doorway, inscribed with the words, "Hic sunt vigiles qui custodiunt civitatem,"—"Here are the watchers who keep the city." This second doorway opens upon the flight of steps descending to the crypts. On entering, the stranger first pauses to read from the two white marble tablets let into the walls on

The inscriptions  
on the walls.



each side, these simple but soul-stirring words :

D.O.M.<sup>1</sup> Under the auspices and by the pious munificence of the Emperor Charlemagne, Louis le Debonnaire, and Charles the Bald, the illustrious basilica of St. Saturninus received the precious remains of several Apostles and of a great number of Martyrs, Virgins and Confessors of the faith. The Dukes of Aquitaine and the Counts of Toulouse added to their number. The magistrates of this city have assiduously guarded them. Here Religion preserves for the perpetual edification of the faithful a portion of the cross of our Saviour; a thorn of His crown, a gift of Count Alphonsus, the brother of St. Louis; a fragment of the stone of the Holy Sepulchre, the glorious spoil of the crusaders of Toulouse; and a portion of one of the robes of the Mother of God.

Under these vaults, O pious pilgrim, are venerated relics of the Apostles St. Peter, St. Paul, St. James the Greater, St. James the Less, St. Philip, St. Simon, St. Jude, St. Barnabas, St. Bartholomew—and of St. Claudius, St. Crescentius, St. Nicostratus, St. Simplex, St. Castor, St. Christopher, St. Julian, St. Cyr, St. Asciscus, St. Cyril, St. Blasius, St. George.

Here rest the first bishops of Toulouse, whose line begins in the third century—St. Saturninus, St. Honorius, St. Hilary, St. Sylvus, St. Exuperus. Not far from their venerated remains repose those of St. Papoul, St. Honestus, St. William Duke of Aquitaine, St. Edmund King of England, St. Giles, St. Gilbert, St. Thomas Aquinas, St. Vincent of Paul, St. Raymund, Pope St. Pius V., St. Susanna, St. Julitta, St. Marguerita, St. Catharine, St. Lucy, St. Agatha.

The second inscription runs as follows :

The second  
tablet.

D.O.M. Pope Urban II., after having assembled at Clermont, in the year of our Lord 1096, the faithful destined to deliver the Holy Sepulchre, deigned to consecrate with his own hands this basilica, one of the most precious monuments of Christian art. This Sovereign Pontiff was attended by Raymund IV. Count of Toulouse and Saint-Gilles, the illustrious prince who first of all adorned his standards and his arms with the holy cross of our Saviour. The supreme Pontiffs Clement VII., Paul V., Urban V. and Pius IV. have granted numerous privileges to this abbatial church. Those who visit its seven principal altars may gain the same

---

<sup>1</sup> Domino optime Maximo.

indulgences as by praying before the seven altars of St. Peter's at Rome. The kings of France Charles VI., Louis XI., Francis I., Charles IX., Louis XIII., and Louis XVI. have visited these holy catacombs and offered up their prayers before these shrines. To this spot the pious inhabitants of this country, when public calamity befalls them, hasten to beg the powerful intercession of the Saints, the protectors of this ancient and religious city.

The descent into  
the first crypt.

The first crypt,

In which is the  
head of St.  
Edmund.

The inner crypt,

After passing the marble tablets the pilgrim descends a flight of five steps, which abut upon the upper part of the crypt. Thence three steps, and again eleven steps wind down to the part excavated under the high altar and the adjacent aisles. Here, each in a niche or upon an altar, the numerous reliquaries are kept, which in Whit-week every year are carried in procession and exposed for the veneration of the faithful. The head of St. Thomas Aquinas in a magnificent silver reliquary, the relics of St. Francis of Paula in a shrine of marvellous workmanship, the relics of St. Pius V., of St. Gregory the Great and of thirty other saints rest there, and among them the head of St. Edmund in a simple reliquary of gilt wood.

The lower and inner part of the crypt lies under the apse of the basilica. The gilded statues of the emperors Constantine and Charlemagne stand sentinel at the entrance. In the eight chapels around and in the six intermediate niches the bodies of saints repose in shrines more or less precious. The bodies of St. Raymund, St. Honoratus, St. Exuperus, St. Hilary, St. Gilbert, and St. Giles fill the niches. Of the two chapels at the end one contains the Holy Thorn in a silver reliquary in the form of a baldachin, the other a notable part of the body of St. James the Greater. In four other chapels the bodies of SS. Simon and Jude, St. Philip and St. James the Less, St. Papoul and the collected relics of

several less known saints are preserved. Lastly the two chapels on the left of the entrance are occupied, the first by the body of St. Barnabas, and the second by a wooden shrine plated with copper gilt, which encloses the body of St. Edmund, the martyr-king of East Anglia.

Which contains  
St. Edmund's  
body.

## § 20. MINOR RELICS OF ST. EDMUND IN ANCIENT AND MODERN TIMES.

[*Authorities*—Herman, and Osbert de Clare and Samson, the joint authors of MS. Cott. Titus A. viii., relate several incidents in connection with the relics of the royal martyr. Weever in his "Funeral Monuments," pp. 463-4, gives a list of relics of St. Edmund found at the abbey at the dissolution, and Dugdale's "Monasticon," edit. 1846, mentions various relics; see vol. ii. p. 235, vol. iii. p. 124 and vol. v. p. 148. The work "L'Eglise Métropolitaine et primatiale Saint-André de Bordeaux," par M. Hierosme Lopes (Bordeaux, 1668) p. 37, vouches for the existence of the Bordeaux relic, but inquiries made both at Bordeaux and Lucca have failed to trace the relics in either city.]

At the opening of St. Edmund's tomb in 1644 the radius, a small bone of the fore-arm, was found missing. The monks of St. Edmundsbury possessed this [relic, which they carried in procession on great festivals, as we learn from the record of King Henry VI.'s visit to the abbey in 1433. Weever enumerates it among the relics of the abbey as a "sinew" of St. Edmund's arm. No record, however, exists of the time or circumstances under which it was separated from the body.

Ex ossibus  
Sancti Edmundi,

At old St.  
Edmund's Bury.

The Toulouse "Procès Verbal" also notices the absence of all but seven teeth in the lower jaw and three in the upper. The martyr may have lost some of these during his passion from the brutality of the Danes. Others may have been taken as relics at any time. If so, what became of them? No register of St. Edmund's Bury or known inventory of

any other abbey or church mentions them. Dugdale<sup>1</sup> enumerates among the treasures of St. Alban's a relic

At St. Alban's.

"De Sancto Edmundo Rege et Martyre," which was evidently distinct from the relic "de camisa" which he also mentions, but he gives no particulars, and therefore it is quite uncertain what it consisted of.

The cathedral of Bordeaux possessed a relic of St. Edmund in its treasury in 1668; so also did the city of Dijon. These two relics were probably given away in 1644 at the time of the translation of the martyr's body. The great Revolution destroyed all authentications in both places, and, although Bordeaux possesses a box full of the relics of saints, no tradition exists to prove that any portion of St. Edmund's bones is there.

At Bordeaux.

At Dijon.

At St. Edmund's  
Douai.

In 1867 Cardinal Desprez, the present archbishop of Toulouse, opened the shrine of St. Edmund and abstracted some of the relics, of which he presented a bone an inch long, and probably the largest out of the shrine, to St. Edmund's, Douai, with which he had been connected from a child. The monastery and college of St. Edmund at Douai possesses a second portion of the royal martyr's bones, which the same cardinal archbishop gave to the late Father Ring of Walthamstow, who bequeathed it and its reliquary to the present owners. The cardinal presented a third portion to an English bishop,<sup>2</sup> who wears it in his pectoral cross, the most precious memorial of his patron saint which he could possess. Lastly the noble and

At modern Bury.

generous cardinal gave the only portion which remained to St. Edmund's church, Bury-St.-Edmund's, where it is kept in a silver and gold reliquary, on a stand set with emeralds and chased with designs emblematic of martyrdom. The inscription, "From

<sup>1</sup> "Monasticon," vol. ii. p. 232.

<sup>2</sup> The Right Rev. Edmund Knight, D.D., bishop of Shrewsbury.

the bones of St. Edmund the Martyr, king of East England," encircles it, and yearly on the feast of St. Edmund this relic, in the midst of flowers and lighted tapers, is exposed upon the saint's altar for the veneration of the faithful.

The holy woman Oswene, the devout keeper of the martyr's body in the early church at Beodricsworth, preserved the fragments of St. Edmund's nails in a little box upon the altar. In the days of Matthew of Westininster the monks still treasured these curious relics, and at the dissolution of the monastery Cromwell's commissioners wrote of the "paryngs of St. Edmund's naylls" as among the treasures of the abbey. The monk Ailwin, when guardian of the holy body, also kept with care the combings of the martyr's hair, which the monks afterwards preserved with other mementoes of their patron in the "Chapel of the Relics," which was built east of the shrine purposely to receive such sacred treasures.

The most precious, however, of all the mementoes of the royal martyr were the garments which he wore at his passion. Abbot Leofstan had removed them, torn and blood-stained, from the holy body and laid them up in a crystal case for the veneration of pilgrims. In speaking of relics of St. Edmund Herman states that he refers only to pieces of these robes. St. Alban's possessed a portion of the martyr's *camisia*, or under-tunic, which it esteemed among its most valuable treasures. And Abbot Baldwin, in his personal appeal to Alexander II. against Bishop Herfast's attempt to fix his see at St. Edmund's Bury and to degrade the abbey to a cathedral priory, took pieces of them with him, in order to spread devotion to the protector of his abbey. He bestowed a part on the cathedral church of St. Martin at Lucca,<sup>1</sup>

The martyr's  
nails and hair.

St. Edmund's  
garments.

At St. Alban's.

At Lucca.

<sup>1</sup> Consecrated A.D. 1070. Abbot Leofstan also had visited



where an altar under the invocation of the martyr Edmund was erected at the entrance of the church to receive it.<sup>1</sup> Not long after Baldwin's return home, Prior Edfric and the priest Siward went on a pilgrimage to Rome and lodged at Lucca at the house of a man named Peter, who gave them the following explanation of the devotion to St. Edmund which they had remarked in the city. A wealthy man and his wife living in the suburbs had an only son, a little boy, whom they passionately loved. When they saw the child growing up weak and feeble, they were overwhelmed with grief. Physicians could give no cure, so they carried the boy to the shrines of saints; they burnt lights in many sanctuaries; they gave abundant alms to the poor and to the Church. The child only grew weaker and weaker, till it hovered between life and death. At this juncture a certain venerable priest unexpectedly visited them and put the question, "Whether they knew of the holy King Edmund, who rested incorrupt in England, and through whom the Lord did wonderful things?" They answered that they had never heard of him. Then he commanded them to carry the child at once into the city to the church of blessed Martin and to lay it upon the steps of the altar of the martyr Edmund, and to keep vigil there. Hastening to the church, they lighted tapers to the saint; they knelt through the livelong day in prayer. As darkness came on, wearied out with watching, they fell asleep.

A miracle there.

---

Lucca on his way to Rome, and he brought thence a fac-simile of the renowned crucifix *Volto Santo* of Lucca, the work of St. Nicodemus, which was venerated for centuries in St. Edmund's abbey church. To Leofstan and Baldwin Lucca probably owes its two valuable medieval MSS. of St. Abbo's "*Vita et Passio Sti Edmundi*." See Battely, p. 42.

<sup>1</sup> "In porticu ecclesiae."

When they awoke at break of day, they found the child alive and well, sitting up and playing with the leaves of thyme with which in those days they carpeted the floor of the church. The host Peter affirmed to the two English pilgrims that he had seen the boy sick and dying and just afterwards full of health. Other people saw the miracle, so that when an annual feast in honour of St. Edmund was instituted, crowds from all parts flocked to its celebration.<sup>1</sup>

Herman relates two other stories connected with relics of the "exuvie St. Edmundi." It appears by the first that Warner, the devout abbot of Rebaix in Hainault, a man of extraordinary literary and musical powers, visited St. Edmund's. The monks received him with their customary ceremonies and hospitality, and he composed for them four antiphons in honour of St. Edmund, which he put to the sweetest music. He became a great favourite with the monks, and at his departure Abbot Baldwin gave him a relic in order that he might spread devotion to the royal martyr in foreign parts.<sup>2</sup> After crossing the sea and while passing through Ponthieu on his way to St.-Riquier, he fell into the hands of bandits, who stripped him of everything. Gerwin, abbot of St.-Riquier, who was universally feared and respected, distressed at his brother's mishap, at once sought out the robbers, and by threats and persuasions forced them to give up their spoil. The relic of St. Edmund,

A relic possessed  
by the abbot of  
Rebaix.

<sup>1</sup> At the present day there is no trace of this relic at Lucca. A lot of relics in confusion exist, but that of St. Edmund is not among them. Being of silk or linen only, it has probably long since fallen to dust. Cardinal Franciotti, a native of Lucca, A.D. 1570, in his "Lives of the Saints" connected with the city, makes no mention of a relic of St. Edmund in the list of the treasures at San Martino.

<sup>2</sup> "In exteras regiones."

however, which the pious Warner valued more than all his goods, was lost. All that night till about dawn he lay awake lamenting it. When he fell asleep, it seemed to him as if St. Edmund came and laid his hand upon his breast and with reassuring words told him that the relic was there. Next morning he found it as the vision said, and he laid it afterwards upon the altar in his abbey church.

Abbot Baldwin's  
relic.

Herman's second story relates how Abbot Baldwin being in Normandy at the court of William and Matilda, with whom he was often in request both as counsellor and physician, sent a soldier named Norman to his abbey for news and medicine and other necessities, and above all for a phylactery of St. Edmund.<sup>1</sup> Norman, desirous of returning without delay, took passage on a boat which was just setting sail, with sixty passengers, thirty-six head of cattle, sixteen horses and a heavy cargo. When out at sea a storm arose which threatened the utter destruction of the vessel. Then Norman, who was sleeping by the side of his horse, saw St. Edmund approach him, who bade him rise and not forget his relic. Norman awoke, and, raising aloft in his hand the reliquary which hung from his neck, he called upon captain and men to pray to God and St. Edmund to save them. As they knelt in prayer the storm abated, and they reached port in safety. On the same journey Baldwin's messenger ascribed his safe passage of a perilous ford to the like protection of the saint's phylactery.

Other portions.

A heading in the Bodleian MS. 240 f. 646, entitled "*De Mantica cum reliquiis Sti Edmundi furata et postea miraculose inventa*,"<sup>2</sup> shows that other relics

<sup>1</sup> Phylacterium (see Ducange) was a case containing a relic.

<sup>2</sup> About a wallet containing relics of St. Edmund which was stolen and afterwards miraculously found.

of the saint existed, and probably they also consisted of pieces of his robes.

These relics, however, judging from the custom of the church, were in most instances very small. The greater portion of the martyr's robes lay in their crystal case in the "Chapel of the Relics," as the following interesting story proves:<sup>1</sup> Brother Herman, a monk of St. Edmund's and a friend of Tolinus, frequently preached to the people. One Whit-Sunday, moved by the crowds of people, and carried away by his fervour, he summarily brought out the chest of relics and displayed the martyr's robes to the faithful, who, giving praise to God, approached and revered them. Three weeks after, some nobles who heard of the incident devoutly begged the favour which had been accorded to the common people. The brethren assented and privately presented the relics to be kissed in the crypt. The news soon spread, and an immense multitude of both sexes flocked to the abbey and refused to leave without seeing the relics. To allay the excitement, the coffer containing them was placed on a wooden stand in the middle of the apse, and Herman exposed them for veneration. He even took the *camisia*, or undergarment, purple with the martyr's blood, from the casket, pointed out the blood-stains and arrow-rents and even unfolded it for the people to kiss. The devout virgin Seietha, with soul magnifying God, looked on, while the holy robe diffused a fragrance surpassing anything earthly, as the crowd bore witness.

That same day Herman fell sick, and the following night Tolinus, appearing to Brother Edwin with a severe countenance, strongly blamed him and the other brethren for their irreverence. "The *camisia* of St. Edmund," he said, "for the sake of vulgar

The monk Herman displays the martyr's robes to the people.

He is punished for his irreverence.

<sup>1</sup> Cott. MS. Titus A. viii.

applause has been carelessly taken from its casket and still more carelessly unfolded, so that the martyr's blood which clung to it has fallen to the ground and perished." Edwin gave the message to the brethren, and on the third day at sunset Herman died,—a severe lesson to those who treat the relics of saints without care.

St. Edmund's  
Psalter.

Besides his garments the monks religiously preserved the psalter from which St. Edmund in his younger days studied the outpourings of the royal Prophet's soul. According to Blomefield and Butler this priceless volume found its way after the dissolution of the abbey to the library of St. James' church at Bury.

St. Edmund's  
sword.

St. Edmund's abbey possessed another memento of its illustrious protector in his sword, which lay in its scabbard among the other relics.<sup>1</sup> The "Registrum Rubrum" relates the following dream in connection with this sword:<sup>2</sup> When William Bateman, bishop of Norwich, attempted to subject the abbey to his visitation and jurisdiction (A.D. 1345), William of Hengham, a monk of devout and religious life and keeper of the shrine, while asleep upon a bench<sup>3</sup> to the right of the high altar, saw the martyr clothed in royal robes, crowned and armed, rise from the shrine and go towards the chapel of the relics, where Ailwin, his chamberlain, drew the sword from its scabbard and respectfully presented it to his master, who, taking it from the monk's hand, proceeded with an animated but placid countenance through the church into the open air, the doors opening to him

Brother  
William's dream.

<sup>1</sup> From two instances at least in which St. Edmund appeared and pointed to his sword with such words as "*Hæc est victoria qua mundum vicit Ædmundus*," we may imply that the sword in the Chapel of the Relics was at least emblematic of the sword of martyrdom, if not the actual instrument.

<sup>2</sup> Yates' "*History of Bury*," p. 110.

<sup>3</sup> "*Super bancum*."



with a great noise but without any human assistance. The vision distressed the sleeping monk, who thought that the saint was abandoning his abbey. The return of the martyr, however, after a short absence comforted him. He saw him deliver the sword now covered with blood to his faithful Ailwin, who, after cleansing and sheathing it, restored it to its place and disappeared. Then blessed Edmund laid himself to rest again in his shrine. The bishop lost his suit the very next day, and afterwards, prosecuting it in the pope's court, he suddenly expired, exclaiming with his last breath, as many in the Roman court bear witness: "Bury! Bury! Saint Edmund! Saint Edmund!" This failure of the bishop's claim and the previous vision of Brother William naturally caused the monks to attribute their victory to their royal patron. The incident is mentioned here, however, merely as a record of the existence of St. Edmund's sword.<sup>1</sup>

The next relic of the saint, his drinking-cup, was kept in Abbot Samson's time on the rood-beam near the shrine. An oaken box bound with iron bands and fastened with an iron lock enclosed it. At the fire in 1198 the monks showed the deepest anxiety for this precious relic, till they found it in its singed linen cloth among some pieces of charred wood. An indulgence of five hundred days "toties quoties" was granted to pilgrims who drank from it "in the worshippe of God and Saint Edmund," and hence its name of "Pardon Bowl." The Books of Miracles<sup>2</sup> recount

<sup>1</sup> Osbert de Clare in his second book of St. Edmund's Miracles, no. xviii. (Cott. MS. Titus A. viii.) mentions the cure of a monk of Shrewsbury, to whom the martyr appeared with a sword on which was inscribed, "This is the victory by which Edmund overcame the world."

<sup>2</sup> Osbert de Clare, Cott. MS. Titus A. viii., bk. ii. nos. xiii. xiv. xix. See also Bodl. MS. 240 fol. 656-658-659 for miracles "De Cipro Sti Edmundi."

Miracles by  
drinking from it.

several instances of sick persons regaining their health on drinking from St. Edmund's cup, notably a rich lady after long suffering from fever; a Dunwich man with dropsy; and Gervasius, a Cluniac monk of St. Saviour's, Southwark, who himself related it to the writer of the miracle. This same Gervasius, meeting with a fresh malady almost immediately afterwards, was carried by the monks to their infirmary. There he begged to drink again from the martyr's cup, and the seniors brought it to him from the treasury. That night he recovered, and next day, the feast of St. Edmund, he went to the church to give thanks, "Thus," concludes the narrator, "mayest thou work. O Edmund, venerated and illustrious king in Christ, that God may magnify thy glory through the ages and by the fulness of thy virtues exalt His own name everywhere upon earth."<sup>1</sup>

St. Edmund's  
banner.

Among the relics of St. Edmund his banner or standard holds an historic position. Lydgate describes two banners. The first, merely symbolic of the martyr's virtues, is depicted in the poet's richly illuminated work with the device of three gold crowns on an azure ground:

"Which (banneret) . . . . .  
 . . . . . King Edmund bar certeyn,  
 When he was sent be grace of Goddis hond,  
 At Geyneburuk for to slew Kyng Sweyn."

The other standard,<sup>2</sup> which went before King Edmund in his royal progresses and overshadowed

<sup>1</sup> A second cup of St. Edmund seems to have belonged to Henry, last Earl of Lincoln of that name, who gave it to the abbey about the reign of Henry VI. This cup had a bowl of silver gilt, and altogether was a piece of rare workmanship. The earl's chaplain, wearing a surplice, on great feasts offered his patron's most dignified guests to drink from this bowl.

<sup>2</sup> See the print of it in the Camden edition of Jocelin's Chronicle, vol. 13, p. 183, and also the magnificent illumination of it which forms the frontispiece of the Harleian MS. 2278.

his armies in the battle-field, represented on a bright red ground the tree of knowledge embroidered in gold with silver fruit. The horizontal branches of the tree divided the banner into two. In the lower part, on either side, worked in silver, Adam and Eve stood about to eat the forbidden fruit, which the serpent, twined round the trunk and represented with a human shape down to the middle, handed to the woman. In the centre of the upper part a circle of gold surrounded the Agnus Dei or Holy Lamb in silver with a gold glory around the head, its right foot bearing up a golden cross *fleurée fitchée*. The red ground of the upper part was powdered with golden crescents within the circle and with stars of gold outside. Gold stars also bespangled the tree. The Benedictine poet of St. Edmund's abbey thus describes this ancient and venerable piece of East Anglian workmanship:

Its workman-  
ship.

“ Blyssyd Edmund, kyng, martir and vyrgyne,  
 Hadde, in thre vertues, by grace of soveryn prys  
 Be which he venquysshed all venymes serpentyne.  
 Adam ba serpent banysshed fro paradys ;  
 Eva also, because she was not wys,  
 Eet off an appyl off fleshly fals plesance.  
 Which thre figures, Edmund, by gret avys,  
 Bar in his baner, for a remembrance,  
 Lyk a wys kyng peeplys to governe.  
 Ay unto reson he gaff the sovereynte,  
 Figur off Adam wysly to dyscerne  
 T' oppresse in Eva sensualite.  
 A Lamb off gold hyh upon a tre,  
 An heavenly signe, a tokne off most vertu  
 To declare how that humylite  
 Above alle vertues pleseth most Jesu.  
 Off Adamys synne was wasshe a way the rust  
 Be vertu only off thys lambys blood.  
 The serpentys venym and al fleshly lust  
 Sathan outraied a geyn man, most wood,  
 Tyme whan this lamb was offred on the rood

Lydg te's de-  
scription of it.

For our redempcioun, to which havyng reward,  
 This hooly martir, this blyssyd kyng so good,  
 Bar this lamb hiest a loffe in his standard.  
 The feeld of Gowlys was tokne off his suffrance  
 Whan cruel Danys were with hym at werre;  
 And for a signe off royal suffisance  
 That no vices never maad hym erre,  
 The feeld powdryd with many hevenly sterre,  
 And half cressantis off gold, ful bryht and cleer.  
 And wher that evere he journeyde nyh or ferre  
 Ay in the feeld with hym was this baneer."<sup>1</sup>

Its efficacy  
 against fires.

The poet next describes its miraculous efficacy against fires and conflagrations. Those who wish, he remarks, can easily verify the cases in which it is said to have extinguished devouring flames.

The battle of  
 St. Edmund's  
 Standard.

An historical instance of the use of St. Edmund's banner occurred in 1173, when the battle of Fornham, on which the fate of king and kingdom depended, was fought and won under its protection. Henry II.'s three sons, Henry (who had been crowned king in 1170), Richard and Geoffrey, with the support of the kings of France and Scotland, the Count of Flanders and several powerful nobles, formed against their father as formidable a combination as ever opposed English or European sovereign. The civil war broke out in England in the summer of 1173, and at the same time the Scots began their raids on the northern borders. While the royal forces battled with the insurgents in the north, Robert Earl of Leicester with a large force of Flemings landed at Walton-le-Naze in Suffolk on the 29th of September, and Earl Bigot received him with open arms at Framlingham Castle, twenty miles inland. The people of the neighbouring district anxiously assembled in considerable force under the Earls of Cornwall, Gloucester, and Arundel,

The invasion of  
 East Anglia.

<sup>1</sup> This extract from the beginning of the Harl. MS. 2278 has been printed by Sir Harris Nicholas in the "Retrospective Review," N.S., vol. i. pp. 98-100.

to repel the insurgents and save their homes from destruction. Meanwhile the news of this fresh incursion filled the royal leaders in the north with dismay. Concealing the intelligence from the Scots, they patched up a hasty truce and marched southwards to St. Edmund's Bury. They had scarcely entered the town when the Earl of Leicester, not aware of their presence, in forcing his way to his own county, passed Fornham-St.-Geneviève within four miles of the north gate. The king and his adherents committed their cause to St. Edmund. They begged for the royal martyr's standard from the hands of Abbot Hugh, and with it unfurled at the head of their force they marched to meet the invaders on the right bank of the Larke. Imitating the Northerners with the improvised standard of St. Cuthbert's corporal, they placed their sacred banner in a conspicuous position and attacked the insurgents, whom they routed in a few hours. Ten thousand of the enemy were left dead on the field. . . . The victors returned to the abbey to restore the sacred standard, now more precious than ever in the eyes of the people east of the fens, and to sing the "Te Deum" at St. Edmund's shrine. For centuries after this English victory, the greatest nobles contended for the right of carrying St. Edmund's banner.

The royal army  
at St. Edmund's  
Bury.

Fornham-St.-  
Geneviève,  
Oct. 13, 1173.

The following narrative from the Bodleian MS. 240 indicates the existence of a relic, in the shape of an arrow, at St. Edmund's church in London in the 14th or 15th century. A rector of that church, wishing to exchange benefices with a country vicar, stipulated to take with him from the church an arrow, said to be one of the instruments of St. Edmund's martyrdom, and which he therefore valued more than gold. On entering a barge at Billingsgate to proceed by water to his vicarage; the barge remained immovable in the water. Only after

An arrow at St.  
Edmund the  
Martyr's in  
London.



he had returned to shore with the relic could the boatman proceed. Resolving to go by land, some invisible power stopped him on the bridge, and against his will he at last restored the arrow to its former resting-place.

Pieces of St.  
Edmund's coffin.

The last ancient relics of St. Edmund of which there is record are some pieces of his coffin which the Cluniacs of Thetford kept among their treasures.<sup>1</sup> They perhaps belonged to the old coffin which Theodred the Good replaced by a new one in 950. No history, however, exists of these pieces of wood, or how they were obtained, and, like the martyr's garment, arrow, psalter, sword, cup and standard, they are probably lost forever.

The oak of the  
martyrdom

One memento, however, of the royal martyr survived in his own land to the present century. A tradition unbroken for generations pointed out in Hoxne or Heglesdune wood the oak-tree to which King Edmund was bound by his executioners, and which our Catholic forefathers venerated as a priceless memorial of the saint's martyrdom. Langtoft thus commemorates it :

"Where he was shot a noble chapel standes,  
And somewhat of that tree that thei bond untill his handes."<sup>2</sup>

Fell in August,  
1848.

On a calm summer's evening in the August of 1848, this venerable witness of the Christian Edmund's victory, wrinkled and gnarled with the storms of a thousand winters, fell by its own weight. On splitting up the trunk the saw grated on a hard substance in the heart of the tree, which proved on examination to be a delicate little arrow-head firmly embedded in a

<sup>1</sup> Thetford Priory, "Monasticon," vol. v. p. 148, edit. 1821.

<sup>2</sup> An old legend says that wolves from the country round, when wounded or worn out with age, crawled to the foot of this sacred tree to die.

black knot that had grown round it, a fact which the Antiquarian Society of London considered as an unquestionable confirmation of the ancient tradition. Sir Edward Kerrison, on whose estate the oak stood, preserved the piece of wood with the arrow adhering to it, and exhibited it for some time in the museum of the Athenæum at St. Edmund's Bury.<sup>1</sup>

An arrow-head was found embedded in it.

The English Benedictines of St. Edmund's monastery at Douai in France obtained possession of a large piece of the oak<sup>2</sup> in December, 1848, which they now preserve on the high altar of their chapel. The Jesuit fathers at Bury-St.-Edmund's also possess a piece of the hallowed tree in their church in the martyr's own town.

Some portions are preserved at St. Edmund's, Douai,

And at Bury.

At the end of this chapter on the sacred body and relics of St. Edmund, the question naturally comes to the lips, when will the royal martyr, according to the old prophecy, return to his own land? England is the natural home of St. Edmund as it is of every English saint. When the hour of doom came for Jerusalem, a voice was heard through the streets proclaiming that the saints were departing from the city. The besieged then knew that God had given up His favoured city to vengeance and would not be appeased. The banishment of our holy ones from the eyes and hearts of the people signalled England's fate, and their removal in body and in spirit foreboded its evil day. May their return to honour and veneration proclaim that the time of vengeance is passed and the hour of reconciliation at hand!

The return of St. Edmund to England.

<sup>1</sup> Lady Bateman of Hoxne Hall—recently named Oakley Park—is its present happy owner, and other pieces of the oak are still in the hands of her agent.

<sup>2</sup> Through the united kindness of Rev. L. F. Page, of Woolpit Parsonage, Suffolk, the Rev. R. Cobbold, Rector of Wostham, and Mr. C. Smythies, agent of Sir Edward Kerrison, by whose permission he made the gift.

## CHAPTER X.

*The Miracles of St. Edmund.*

[*Authorities.*—Special records of the miracles of St. Edmund were kept by the guardians of the shrine at least from the time of the translation of the sacred body to Beodricsworth in 903. These earliest registers have perished, however, and their contents only partially reach us through other sources, of which St. Abbo's "Vita" is the first. The next and oldest register of miracles properly so called is the fine eleventh century MS. in the Cottonian collection. Tiber B. ii., entitled "Miracula B. Edmundi Regis," auctore Hermannno archidiacono. Its age and style seem to denote it as the author's autograph. It is also probably the "Book of Miracles" referred to by Matthew of Westminster (vol. i. p. 509, Bohn's edit.) The writer has first transcribed St. Abbo's "Vita." The record of miracles follows, fol. 19, and continues to fol. 84, where the narrative ends abruptly shortly after the description of the translation of the relics into the new church in 1095. St. Edmund's name at first is written in emerald and gold, but after a few pages the spaces for it are left blank, the illuminator not having completed his work. "There is considerable doubt," writes Hardy, "as to the identity of the individual here styled Herman the archdeacon." In the opening lines the illuminator neglected to fill in the author's name, but a 15th century hand has written at the foot of fol. 19, "Incipiunt miracula scripta ab Hermano Archidiacono tempore Baldeweni circa annum Christi 1070." A 14th century note records the same fact in Bodl. 240. The author in his preface writes that not "his own presumption, but the command of Abbot Baldwin of happy memory, led him to compile his work," partly from oral testimony and partly from an old register then in the abbey library. Again in the body of the MS., in narrating the punishment of Bishop Herfast, he speaks of himself as one of that prelate's officials. There can be little doubt, then, that Herman was archdeacon of Norwich, and in later life a monk of St. Edmund's Bury, to which he shows an enthusiastic attachment in every page of his work. Several copies of Herman's "Miracula" exist. A complete copy, made by Father Augustine Baker, the Benedictine, in the 17th century, and entitled by Butler the "Liber Feretrariorum," is in the library of Jesus College, Oxford, 75. 30. The Bodleian Library possesses another copy in the small 11th century MS., Digby, no. 39, fol. 24-39, which once belonged to the monastery of St. Mary, Abingdon. The 13th century MS., "Liber Miraculorum S. Edmundi Orientalium Anglorum Regis, auctore anonymo," of the Bibl. du Roi, 2621, is merely an abridgement of Herman's work, ending with the cure of the crippled woman. Dom Martène has printed this piece in his "Amplissima Collectio," tom. vi. p. 821, the MS. being at the time in the library of the king of France. Herman's compilation has lately been edited in full by von F. Lieberman in "Ungedruckte-Anglo-Normannische Geschichtsquellen" (Trübner and Co., Strasburg and London), and also by Arnold in his "Memorials of St. Edmund's Abbey," I., Rolls Series.

The beautifully written volume Titus A. viii. in the Cottonian collection, a MS. of the 13th century, contains after the Life of St. Abbo, which Butler inadvertently ascribes to Osbert of Clare, prior of Westminster, two books "on the Miracles of St. Edmund." The prologue to Book I. begins by saying that, as the deeds of worldlings are lauded to the skies, so the marvels of God in His saints should be proclaimed without fear. Edmund as a shining light placed upon a candlestick, "ut luceat omnibus qui in domo sunt,"—"that he may shine to all that are in the house,"—is illustrious not only in Britain but beyond the seas by his miracles, sixteen of which the author proceeds to relate. Book II. begins with an eulogistic prologue on the royal martyr, the conclusion of which compares his virtue to the precious stones in Aaron's breastplate. A description of Abbot Baldwin's translation and of nineteen miracles follows. A fifteenth century hand has added, "Here is found wanting the miracle wrought by St. Edmund on Henry of Essex, also innumerable

others." In the margin a 14th century hand has written, "*Explicium miracula scripta per Osbertum de Clare Priorem Westmonasteriensem*,"—"Here end the miracles written by Osbert de Clare, prior of Westminster." The cure of Robert of Hasley, a canon of Hereford, is added, signed "*Per Willelmum Heythorn. Amen.*" The name is in the same hand-writing as the main part of the MS. and is probably that of the scribe who wrote it. The authorship of this collection of thirty-seven miracles is twofold. Osbert of Clare in Essex, prior of Westminster, A.D. 1108-1140, was the original compiler; but his work, says Bale, began "*Cum laureatus Dei Martyr Edmundus.*" If so, as a complete work, it is lost. The present MS. is an adapted and partly rewritten copy by an author whose identity the Bodl. MS. 240 firmly establishes by placing opposite to extracts from it the marginal notes, "*Ex libro de miraculis ejus, Sampson;*" "*Sampson abbas Sancti Edmundi;*" "*Ex libro primo miraculorum Sampsonis Abbatis,*" and the like. Sampson, however, must be regarded rather as a compiler than as an original author. To the first book he prefixed a preface of his own, and then rewrote the miracles of Herman and others in his own grave and earnest style. In the second book he begins with Osbert de Clare's prologue, distinguishable by its florid but not unpleasant style; then he gives eight chapters from unknown sources and copies the rest to no. xx. from Prior Osbert. No. xxi. was added after Sampson's death. MS. Bodl. 240, described at length in Chap. II., after ninety miracles extracted from Herman, Osbert de Clare and others, gives on fol. 661 the "*miracula excerpta de parvo quodam antiquo quaternio ad feretrum,*"—"miracles extracted from a quaint little register kept at the shrine;"—on fol. 667, other miracles from another old register kept at the shrine; fol. 672, the "*miracula xvii. facta apud Wainflete, 1374-75,*"—"the xvii. miracles wrought at Wainflete, 1374-75,"—and fol. 674, the "*miracula scā in capella sci Edmundi de Lyng,*"—"the miracles in the sanctuary of St. Edmund at Lyng." These extracts from the most authentic sources are extremely valuable and interesting in any account of the supernatural manifestations of the royal martyr.

Of other MSS. bearing on the miracles of St. Edmund, Ashmole 463, ff. 70-79, holds the first place. It was written by Lydgate for presentation to Edward IV., as Harl. 2278 was for presentation to Henry VI. After the "*Life and Acts of St. Edmund*" the poet describes his banner and records his miracles, of which the last took place April 28, 1441. Gerald Cambrensis relates a curious incident which happened at St. Edmund's Bury in his time, and the annals of Toulouse refer to more recent ones.]

A history of St. Edmund would be incomplete without some further mention of the "Miracles" which generations of records attribute to him. It is not intended to write a vindication of them here. Their possibility to the Creator and Ruler of the universe cannot be a subject of discussion among His children and believers. Whether He uses supernatural or unfathomed natural forces to bring about those extraordinary results which we call miraculous, is of little moment. God can manifest divine power in whichever way He wills. That He has done so times without number is beyond reasonable dispute. The history of the patriarchs and prophets in the old dispensation and of the apostles and saints in the new affords overwhelming evidence of the fact. Indeed, not only His own glory, the honour of His servants and the spread of His kingdom demand it, but the soul of man unconsciously looks for these displays of God's existence

General view of  
the miraculous.

and provident watchfulness over the interests of His creatures. The invisible world surrounds man so closely that it would be the strangest of phenomena if it did not sometimes visibly affect his material being. Apart from these general principles a wide field is still left open for the discussion of evidence for and against any miracle in particular. To be accepted each must rest on testimony which no historian can reject or impartial judge refuse. Some of St. Edmund's miracles hardly deserve the name: his clients saw in them the supernatural, where others would see only the natural; but all of them are interesting pictures of the customs and habit of thought of the times.

The chroniclers  
of St. Edmund's  
miracles.

The keepers of the shrine from a very early date inscribed them as they happened in the *libri feretrariorum*, or registers of the feretry. The priests and clerics who devoted themselves to the service of St. Edmund soon after the translation of his body to Beodricsworth wrote them in the small and crabbed hand which Herman found so difficult to decipher. With a simplicity all its own later writers copied them into the monastic chronicles and added other marvels which they had seen themselves or heard from eye-witnesses. Of these writers St. Abbo stands first for his learning and culture; then come Gaufridus, bishop of Ely; Herman, the archdeacon of Norwich, who had conversed with the holy bishop Ailwin, the saint's "chamberlain;" Osbert de Clare, prior of Westminster, whose refined taste is noticeable in every line of his picturesque Latin; and William of Malmesbury and Abbot Samson, both historical for common sense. The honesty of such men is unimpeachable, and to the modern criticism of their narratives they would probably reply in the words of Venerable Bede: "Is it to be wondered at that the sick should be healed in that



place where he died? for, whilst he lived, he never ceased to provide for the poor and infirm, and to bestow alms on them and to assist them.”<sup>1</sup> Nevertheless in this sceptical age an account of St. Edmund’s miracles would perhaps be ill-timed, if they did not fill so important a page in the royal martyr and the nation’s history.

“On the death of St. Edmund, the purity of his past life,” writes William of Malmesbury,<sup>2</sup> “was evidenced by unheard-of miracles. The lifeless head uttered a voice inviting all who were in search of it to approach; a wolf, a beast accustomed to prey upon dead carcases, was holding it in its paws, and guarding it intact, which animal also, after the manner of a tame creature, gently followed the bearers to the tomb and neither did nor received injury.” The people committed the sacred body to the earth, turfed over the grave, and sheltered it with a wooden chapel of mean and slight construction. “The negligent natives, however, were soon made sensible of the virtue of the martyr by the miracles which he performed.” At night a column of heavenly light hovered over the spot; a blind man received his sight there. At last Theodred I. exhumed the body, to find “the sacred limbs evidencing the glory of his unspotted soul by surprising soundness and a milk-like whiteness. The head, which was formerly divided from the neck, was again united to the rest of the body, showing only the sign of martyrdom by a purple seam.”<sup>3</sup> So bishop and clergy and people translated it to the comparatively handsome structure at Beodricsworth, “where,” says St. Abbo, “in him such glorious powers shine forth and are recounted far and wide, as were never before heard of among the English people.”

A retrospect of  
the earlier  
miracles.

<sup>1</sup> Bede’s “Ecclesiastical History,” Bohn’s edit., p. 124.

<sup>2</sup> “Chronicle of the Kings,” Bohn’s edit., pp. 240-241.

<sup>3</sup> William of Malmesbury, *ibid.*

St. Edmund  
makes the un-  
just fear him,

Of all these manifestations of the supernatural the most striking class comprises those punishments inflicted on the invaders of St. Edmund's rights or sanctuary. They were so well known and believed in as to create a traditional fear of St. Edmund throughout the nation. "He was felt capable of doing now, what he used to do before," remarks William of Malmesbury ; "that is,

" 'To spare the suppliant, but confound the proud,'

by which means he so completely attached the inhabitants of all Britain to him, that every person looked upon himself as particularly happy in contributing either money or gifts to St. Edmund's monastery ; even kings themselves, who rule others, boasted of being his servants and sent him their royal crown, redeeming it, if they required to wear it, at a great price. The exactors of taxes also, who, in other places, gave loose to injustice, were there suppliant, and ceased their cavilling at St. Edmund's boundary, admonished thereto by the punishment of others who had presumed to overpass it."<sup>1</sup> The monks doubtless gave prominence to those miracles by which their patron defended his own with such power. They could not repel force by force. Providence, therefore, gave them this means of keeping at bay the unbridled power of kings and barons. So, when King Richard was in captivity and the royal justiciaries drew on the treasuries of every abbey and church in the land, St. Edmund's shrine remained untouched. The gold could be peeled off, they said, at least in parts, and afterwards replaced ; but Abbot Samson, starting up, answered them : " Know ye for certain that I will in no wise do this thing, nor is there any man who could force me to consent thereto. But I will open the doors of the church ; let him that

A.D. 1193,

<sup>1</sup> "Chronicle of Kings," Bohn's edit., p. 242 ; see also "De Gestis Pontif.," lib. ii. f. 136, b, edit. Lond.

likes enter; let him that dares come forward!" The justiciaries were afraid to move in the matter. With oath, each for himself, they answered, "I will not come forward for my share;" "Nor will I! Nor I! The distant and the absent who offend him, St. Edmund has been known to punish fearfully: much more will he those who close by lay violent hands on his coat, and would strip it off!" The shrine was left untouched; "for," adds the modern eulogist of those times, "Lords of the Treasury have in all times their impassable limits, be it by 'force of public opinion' or otherwise; and in those days a heavenly awe overshadowed and encompassed, as it still ought and must, all earthly business whatsoever."<sup>1</sup>

The historical punishments which inspired this wholesome fear begin with the robbers who were trans-  
fixed in their sacrilegious attempt to enter Beodrics-  
worth church and plunder the shrine. The slaying  
of King Sweyn years afterwards made a still deeper  
impression, and the event was everywhere perpetuated  
along the east coast in stone and window, the royal  
martyr being represented with spear in hand and the  
Danish tyrant dead at his feet.

By miraculously  
punishing the  
sacrilegious in-  
vaders of his  
rights.

The case of Llaflord Leofstan<sup>2</sup> still further illustrates  
this class of miracle. It probably happened after  
the induction of the Benedictines. A poor woman,  
the chronicler relates, one 1st of May, fled to  
the shrine of the martyr to escape the notorious  
severity of the "king's man," Sheriff Leofstan, who  
was holding his court on the moot-hill, Thinghogo,  
near the sanctuary. On hearing of the criminal's flight  
the judge, scoffing at St. Edmund's protection, sent  
his men to apprehend her; when Bomfild, the priest,

The instance  
of Llaflord  
Leofstan,

<sup>1</sup> Carlyle, "Past and Present," p. 92, edit. 1843.

<sup>2</sup> A different person from young Count Leofstan or Abbot Leofstan.

Who causes a woman to be dragged from the shrine.

and Leofric, the levite, met them at the church-door and forbade them entrance; for "whom the saint receives in sanctuary," they said, "can by no means be delivered up for condemnation." Thus the church protected the oppressed and ensured mercy as well as justice. The men persisted and threatened force. Whereupon the guardians of the shrine fell on their knees and began reciting the seven penitential psalms and the litanies. Meanwhile Leofstan, enraged at the delay in the execution of his orders, hastened to support his men; but he got no farther than the tomb of Bundus the priest. There he was seized with madness, and rolled on the ground in a fit, foaming at the mouth and gnashing his teeth. Finally he expired, and his body was thrown into a stagnant pool, while the poor woman escaped.<sup>1</sup>

For his impiety he is seized with madness and expires.

One of William the Conqueror's followers seizes a manor belonging to St. Edmund,

On another occasion one of the Conqueror's Norman followers, expecting the same impunity for lawlessness as his comrades in the rest of England, unjustly annexed a manor which belonged to St. Edmund. The abbot and monks protested. "With unbridled tongue," the insolent Norman answers "that he knows not what the sleeping Edmund will do with the land; that it will be far more useful to him than to monk or martyr." A few days after a white tumour of the size of a pea suddenly grew on the pupil of his right eye, and there it remained. At the instance of his friends rather than of his own free will, he sent a large wax candle as an offering to the martyr. But the saints by the power of God sometimes see the inmost heart of man, and God and St. Edmund refused the light which an evil mind and an unrepentant heart had lighted. The taper, an eye-witness relates, fell to the ground and broke into

And misfortune falls upon him

His votive candle breaks into pieces.

<sup>1</sup> Samson adds that his ghost troubled the neighbourhood and was with difficulty laid.

nine pieces. "Iniquorum dona non probat Altissimus," concludes Herman;—"The Most High approveth not the gifts of the wicked."<sup>1</sup>

An incident of a similar kind is related to have occurred in the first year of the reign of William Rufus.<sup>2</sup> Robert de Curzun prevailed on Roger Bigot,

The attempt of Robert de Curzun, A.D. 1087,

sheriff of Norfolk, to let him seize upon the saint's manor of Southwold,<sup>3</sup> which, he said, was in the centre of his domain. When, however, he rode with his

To seize the saint's manor of Southwold.

followers to take possession, a storm of wind and hail accompanied by thunder and lightning raged with such violence that he believed it to be supernatural,

and, dreading what might happen, he desisted. But two of his men, Turolde, his *dapifer*, and Gyrenew de

Mouneyn, persevered in the unjust proceeding and lost their reason.<sup>4</sup> So far Herman; Samson adds that

William de Curzun, a successor of Robert, in the fourteenth year of the reign of Henry II., renewed the claim on Southwold, through Richard, archdeacon of Poitiers,<sup>5</sup> at whose representation the king granted a mandate for its surrender. William at once pro-

ceeded to the abbey armed with the royal letters, and demanded their execution. Abbot Hugh naturally requested a short delay. Then we have a picture of the baffled noble hurrying to London to recount how another priest, like Archbishop Thomas, is defying the royal will, and of the prior despatched to court

Two followers persevering are struck mad.

William de Curzun, a successor of Robert, renews the attempt, A.D. 1168.

<sup>1</sup> Eccus. xxxiv. 23.      <sup>2</sup> The Bodl. MS. dates this incident 1087.

<sup>3</sup> On the coast of Suffolk. Its church is named after St. Edmund to this day.

<sup>4</sup> The Bodleian MS. 240 adds that Roger Bigot about the year 1107, claiming another farm of St. Edmund's, and being about to bring an action against Abbot Roger, died very suddenly, his body being afterwards taken to Norwich and buried by Bishop Herfast.

<sup>5</sup> One of the most astute supporters of Henry II. against St. Thomas à Becket, by whom he was excommunicated in 1166.



by the abbot to represent the monks' side. Archdeacon Richard tries the case and, *mirabile dictu!* grants a delay till the Nativity of St. John the Baptist; it was then Whitweek. The prior returns home, and on the same day William leaves London to be ready to seize Southwold. But at the hospice at Chelmsford he was suddenly taken ill. He prosecuted his journey on the morrow as far as Colchester Abbey, where the monks received him a raving maniac. His attendants and even his own wife, horror-struck, abandoned him. So he remained "*panno involutus*"—bound and bandaged,—yet kept under restraint with the greatest difficulty. On the news reaching the abbot's ears, he sent the prior to exhort the wretched man to desist from his robbery; but he had lost all memory. Then straightway Richard, one of his attendants, stepped forward and promised to go bail for his master, if only St. Edmund would take pity on him. That night the madman's rabies subsided, and, before the prior left next day, he had returned to his right mind, abandoned his claim and vowed himself a devout servant of St. Edmund for the remainder of his life.

He is suddenly taken ill.

At Colchester he is raving mad.

He returns to his right mind and abandons his claim.

Prince Eustace despoils the martyr's lands, A.D. 1153.

The example of Eustace, son of King Stephen, is more striking and better known than any of the above narratives. In the time of Abbot Ording, A.D. 1153, just after the succession to the throne had been settled in favour of Prince Henry, and peace at last established, Eustace came to St. Edmund's Bury. "He was angry with his father," writes Stowe, who summarises the incident, "for agreeing to this peace, and therefore in a rage he departed from the court towards Cambridge, to destroy that country. Coming to St. Edmund's Bury, he was there honourably received and feasted, but when he could not have such money as he demanded to bestow among his men of war, he went

away in a rage, spoiling the corn in the fields belonging to the abbey, and carrying it into the castles thereby; but, as he sat down to dinner, he fell mad upon receiving the first morsel, and miserably died, and was buried at Feversham."<sup>1</sup>

He is struck mad and expires.

Here is a curious story of a thief told by Gerald Cambrensis, who affirms that it happened in his own day, about ten years before the death of Abbot Samson. A wretched woman was wont to visit the shrine of St. Edmund, not to make offerings herself, but to steal what was offered by others. With pretence of great devotion she would bow down and kiss the iron plate before the shrine on which devout persons usually placed silver and gold, and while kissing would take up the offerings with her mouth and carry them away. She committed this sacrilege once too often, for her lips and tongue one day stuck firm and fast to the table, while the money she had licked up fell out of her mouth. Christians and Jews ran to witness this spectacle, for through the whole day the woman continued with her lips fastened to the table—a wholesome punishment and indeed a kindness, for the saint thus put an end to the poor woman's propensity for stealing.<sup>2</sup>

A story by Gerald Cambrensis

Of a woman who stole at the shrine

And was fixed to the place.

The anger of the martyr at the invasion of his rights was not only incurred by rough warriors and silly women, but by pious ecclesiastics. The punishment of Bishop Herfast supplies an interesting and

Bishop Herfast impugns the jurisdiction of the abbey, A.D. 1070.

<sup>1</sup> Quoted by Cressy.

<sup>2</sup> The Bodl. MS. 297 mentions the similar case of a Fleming approaching the feretry under pretext of devotion and trying to bite away a gold piece attached to it. His teeth are glued to the coin, and he cannot stir. He confesses his act and is set free. (See Appendix B of "Memorials of St. Edmund's Abbey," vol. i.) MS. Bodl. 240 has also a paragraph "De ultione capta super quendam prædatorem, rapientem pavonem de dominio S. Edmundi."

historical illustration. He was a "major persona nostris temporibus"—a rather important personage in our time,—writes his archdeacon, Herman. Herfast was elevated to the see of Elmham in 1070, but removed it to Thetford, and further announced his intention of finally establishing it at St. Edmund's Bury. This transfer would have ruined the immunities and privileges of the abbey, and the alarmed monks at once took speedy and energetic measures to hinder the bishop from carrying out his design. To give colour to his pretensions Herfast obtained the king's licence to claim an old crozier kept in the monastery, and, unable to obtain it by other means, he bribed some one to bring it to him. He considered the presence of the crozier in the abbey sufficient proof that his predecessors exercised jurisdiction over the monks of St. Edmund. Abbot Baldwin at once applied for protection to Pope Alexander II., who received him honourably and ordained him priest. Lanfranc and Thomas of York were then in Rome, which gave greater weight to the decision of the Apostolic See confirming all the privileges and exemptions granted to the monastery by Bishop Ailwin and King Canute. On Baldwin's return from Rome Herfast refused to submit to the papal decree on the plea that the appeal had been made without his permission, and he still more strenuously prosecuted his design, directing his archdeacon to write letters for him to king and Pope. But one day, "as the bishop was riding through a wood," writes his archdeacon, "and conversing on the injury which he meditated against the monastery, a branch struck him in the face so violently that the eyes were suffused with blood and eventually became sightless: *Sancti effectualis ultio*—an effectual punishment from the saint." "One morning," continues Herman, "seeing

He takes a  
crozier from it.

His chastise-  
ment.

him depressed and wretched, for his blindness affected his whole body, out of pity I boldly said to him: ‘My Lord Bishop, all your remedies are in vain. No collyrium avails; not even Hippocrates or Galienus could help you, unless God have compassion on you. Seek the favour of God through St. Edmund. Go at once to Abbot Baldwin in humility and peace, that God through him may heal you.’ He rejected this counsel at first, but when we all advised him to follow it, he consented. That same day, the feast of SS. Simon and Jude, by his commission, I set out for the abbey. Abbot Baldwin benignly received me, He repents and abandons his claim, and by his leave the sick bishop came with his retinue to the abbey. And first the abbot admonished him to reflect if he had given any offence to God or St. Edmund, for he should get forgiveness of his sins before thinking of the application of other remedies. In chapter, therefore, which was then held in the vestuary of the monastery, in the presence of the elder brethren and of the royal barons, Hugh de Montfort, Roger Bigot, Richard, son of Count Gislebert, Turolde of Lincoln,<sup>1</sup> Alvered the Spaniard and others, the prelate declared the cause of his misfortune, confessed his sin and anathematized his conduct and all who counselled it. He then advanced with sighs and groans to the great altar, laid thereon the crozier, which he had caused to be brought from Thetford, and, prostrate on the steps of the altar, begged pardon of God and St. Edmund. The abbot and monks recited over him the seven penitential psalms and absolved him.” After these spiritual remedies the abbot applied those temporal medicines in the preparation of which he was so skilled. “By frequent fomentations, cauteries and collyriums, supplemented by the prayers of the monks to God And receives back his sight and health.

<sup>1</sup> For Turolde of Lincoln see Lingard, vol. i. p. 235, edit. 1854.

and his martyr Edmund, I saw the bishop regaining his health, and at last only a slight obscurity remained on the pupil of one eye for a sign of his audacity. So that on the martyr's feast he preached the panegyric."<sup>1</sup>

But afterwards  
renewing his  
his claim,

Afterwards, persuaded by evil counsellors, Herfast renewed his claim, but when Archbishop Lanfranc came down to enquire into it, the aged Abbot Ælfwin gave testimony to the exemptions granted by King Canute and Bishop Ailwin and at the same time was able to corroborate the story of the burning of the house of his father, Eadbright, on occasion of his refusing Ailwin and St. Edmund the shelter of a roof,—a warning to all to take care how they treat St. Edmund and his servants. But in spite of evidence to the contrary the bishop stubbornly persevered. Abbot Baldwin refuted all his assertions in a great court of enquiry convened for the purpose in 1181. It was all of no use. At last, in a regular trial held by the king's order, judgment was given for the abbot. The bishop refused to submit and was thereupon forced to give up ring and crozier, which amounted to his practical deposition. He returned to his diocese to end his days, a disgraced and disappointed man.<sup>2</sup>

He ends his life  
in disgrace.

The punishment  
of the irreverent.

Akin to these chastisements of the invaders of the royal martyr's privileges and possessions are those inflicted on the irreverent. The impetuous youth Count Leofstan was struck with madness for looking profanely on the saint's face; a presumptuous Dane became blind in St. Gregory's church in London; Abbot Leofstan for disrespectfully handling the holy body suffered a contraction of the hands to the day

<sup>1</sup> Besides Herman, see "Regist. Rub.," Collect. Buriens., p. 330.

<sup>2</sup> Compare the history of Bishop Bateman, p. 262.



of his death; Tolinus and his associates died prematurely for rashly opening the coffin and touching the martyr's limbs; Herman the monk fell sick and died after carelessly exhibiting the martyr's garments.

The case of Osgod-Clapa is a further illustration of irreverent conduct towards the saint and its penalty. It occurred early one summer when St.

The story of Osgod-Clapa, who is chastised for his pride, A.D. 1044.

Edward the Confessor was on a visit to the abbey. The most conspicuous figure in the royal train both by his haughty bearing and gorgeous dress was Osgod-Clapa, the master of the horse.<sup>1</sup> On the "Finding of the Holy Cross," which that year fell on a Sunday, Osgod, decked out in barbaric finery, with golden bracelets on both arms and a gilded axe flung over his shoulder, indevoutly entered the martyr's church. The bystanders cried out to him to lay aside his axe at the door, but he took no heed and insolently passed on through the choir to the very Holy of Holies! There he began to unfasten his axe, not from reverence, but to lean on it, while he considered what to do next, when the mighty hand of the saint struck him with madness and dashed him against the wall of the basilica as one possessed. The people, hearing an uproar, crowded to the spot to see this man, "*sæculo famosissimus, sed rebus martyris infestissimus*"—famous in the eyes of the world, but abominable<sup>2</sup> to St. Edmund,—humiliated in the sight of all. King Edward and

<sup>1</sup> The Worcester Chronicle calls him "Stallere," or master of the horse. The sudden death of Hardacnut occurred at the feast given by Osgod after the marriage of his daughter Gytha to the Danish chieftain Tovi, surnamed the Proud (see Florence of Worcester, A.D. 1042). Osgod was a benefactor of the monastery of Waltham. In reputation and power, says Samson, he was next to the king. He was outlawed in 1046, but returned to England and died according to the Saxon Chronicle in 1054.

<sup>2</sup> "Every proud man is an abomination to the Lord."—*Prov.* vi. 5.

He is cured and the monks assembled with him in chapter heard the  
repents,  
uproar, and on learning its cause made their way  
to the church. There the king turned to Abbot  
Leofstan and said, "Father, it is your duty with  
your monks to supplicate the saint to restore this  
unfortunate man, so that, corrected by this punish-  
ment, he may confess his sins and amend his life."  
Thereupon the monks commenced to recite the psalms  
and litanies, and the abbot read the exorcisms and  
sprinkled the maniac with holy water: but with no effect.  
Thereupon Ailwin, the saint's "chamberlain," recom-  
mended that he should be brought to the martyr's  
tomb. There the brethren, vested in white albs,  
again chant the seven psalms and the litanies over  
him; and the Dane, coming to himself, acknowledged  
his profanity and in his fervour embraced the shrine.  
"The king and the crowd glorified God, who is wonder-  
ful in His saints and through them works wonderful  
things." Osgod repented and corrected his life, but  
his hands remained withered as a perpetual reminder  
that God will not permit any irreverence towards  
His champion Edmund—*Athleta Edmundus*.

But his hands  
remain  
withered.

A summary.

The Bodleian compilation gives the above and several  
additional "miracles" of the same character,<sup>1</sup> showing

<sup>1</sup> Thus fol. 633: "De muliere liberata et vicecomite punito. De quodam Leofstano punito, &c. Qualiter Theodredus ep̄c. fecit suspendi latrones," &c.; fol. 634: "De Daco cœcitate punito," &c.; fol. 636: "De interfectione regis Swani per sctum Edm̄.;" fol. 640: "Qualiter Osgothi Daci superbia punita sit;" fol. 643: "De ultione facta in Erfastum ep̄c. per sanctum Edmundum;" fol. 645: "De quodam milite demoniaco rapiente quoddam manerium de Scto Edm̄.;" fol. 646: "De ultione facta in pervasores rerum suarum;" fol. 650: "De incorruptione Sc̄i Edm̄. et de ultione facta in Tolinum monachum palpantem et videntem corpus Sc̄i Edm̄. incorruptum;" fol. 651: "De ultione facta in Hermanum monachum explicantem camisiam Sc̄i Edm̄. et ostendentem populo ad osculandum;" fol. 653: "De ultione facta in latronem rapien- tem de feretro Sc̄i Edm̄.;" fol. 654: "De ultione sumpta in

that kings like Sweyn and Edward I., petty thieves and great barons, soldiers and civilians, judges and royal justiciaries were punished without distinction for sacrilegious attempts against St. Edmund's church, so that all classes feared to wrongfully attack its privileges and possessions, or to treat with irreverence the martyr and his servants.

The punishments inflicted on evil-doers are more than counterbalanced by the graces and blessings which the royal saint gained for devout suppliants. Scattered over a period of a thousand years, these favours have continued to the present day and may be said to be countless. The records of some hundreds still exist, having survived the sixteenth century wreck of the monastic libraries and their invaluable treasures. The Wainflete Register brings the miracles down to 1374-75. Lydgate recounts one as happening on April 20, 1441. The archives of Toulouse chronicle the cessation of the plague and the cure of the fever-stricken in 1631, while at St. Edmund's Wells at Hunstanton an extraordinary if not miraculous cure in 1864 rewarded the faith of a young girl who bathed there. The miracles of which the details exist are, however, few compared with the period over which they extend, and of these few only the following selections in addition to those related in the body of the work will be given to illustrate their general characteristics.

Continuity of  
the miracles.

---

Eustachium filium Regis Stephani, &c. De ultione sumpta in Henricum de Essexia. De ultione sumpta in Willielmum de Curzun;" fol. 661: "De ultione facta pro festo Scī Edm̄. non observato;" fol. 663: "De ultione facta super quendam præditorem rapientem pavonem de dominio Scī Edm̄.;" fol. 667: "De quodam blasphemo punito;" fol. 668: "Quomodo S. Edm. terruit comitem Lincolnie, &c.;" fol. 669: "De ultione facta super Dominum Johannem de Bello monte, militem. De ultione facta super Willielmum de Gillingham justiciarium regis."

The glory of  
St. Edmund  
attested by  
miracles  
wrought at  
his tomb.

The cures wrought under the very shadow of the shrine naturally hold the first rank. Within the holy and mellowed light which the ever burning tapers for seven hundred years shed around that hallowed sepulchre, the crippled and maimed left their crutches, the blind received their sight, the dumb learned to speak, the sick recovered health, the dead were restored to life. Wherever St. Edmund's body went, its miraculous power followed it. When Ailwin entered London, nineteen cures took place. They were of daily occurrence in St. Gregory's church, and the cure of the Lord of Stapleford is only one of many which happened on the way back to Beodricsworth. Once the holy body was in its own church, the guardians of the shrine could commit to writing the circumstantial details which made such miracles a picture of the times. They could describe for instance the dumb woman, Ælfgeth of Winchester, who, in the time of Abbot Leofstan, received the gift of speech, and would never afterwards leave St. Edmund's shrine, but spent her life cleaning the church and tending the altars.

A dumb girl  
cured about  
A.D. 1095.

In the same manner through the monk Tolinus, a "*vir bonus et religiosus*," who ascertained the facts, they could chronicle the cure of a poor girl, the servant of a lady in Essex, who had been dumb for three years. Her mistress brought her at last on a pilgrimage to the shrine, and, while praying there, the girl suddenly exclaimed: "My lady! my lady! behold I can speak." This cure took place on the eve of the feast of the Seven Martyrs.

The blind son of  
Knight Yvo,  
A.D. 1088,

Edmund, the son of Yvo, one of the knights of William Rufus, had been struck with blindness for using profane language, it appears, regarding the saint. "*Verrucæ concretæ, rufæ atque pillosæ*,"—red warty substances covered with hair had strangely

grown about the eyes. Before starting for the Scotch war, Yvo ordered his son to be taken to the saint's shrine. For fifteen days the boy tarried at the church of Binneham with the monk Herman,<sup>1</sup> whose acolyte and scholar he was. Then in spite of the boy's unwillingness and his tutor's protest the uncle and step-mother took him to St. Edmund's shrine, where they arrived on the eve of the martyr's feast. As they keep watch near the holy body, the boy falls asleep, and in that sweet sleep, before the bells for matins chime, the heavenly power of St. Edmund heals him, by mercifully drawing from his eyes the blinding excrecence, and on waking he sees the lights around the shrine. The news of the miracle soon spread, and after the gospel of the high mass a sermon was preached, and thanksgiving made to God and St. Edmund by the multitude with the boy standing in their midst.

In spite of the monk Herman, his tutor, is taken to the shrine,

And receives his sight.

On the Nativity of the ever glorious Virgin, William of Colchester's little girl was similarly cured. On the eve of the festival her father sent the child, who had been blind for five weeks, in charge of its nurse, to St. Edmund, and the next day it recovered its sight. After the solemn mass the monks sang the "Te Deum" with the child standing before the altar.

A child of three years old is cured of blindness, A.D. 1088.

On the feast of St. John the Baptist in the year of Abbot Baldwin's translation a poor lame girl on crutches came to the saint with her relations, and she left her crutches with him for a testimony of her cure.

The cure of a lame girl, A.D. 1095.

On the martyr's festival the same year a blind girl named Lyeveva received her sight, which she had lost a year before by an accident. Her relatives and fellow-townsmen came with her on pilgrimage. "We saw her prostrate in the new presbytery on the eve

A blind girl named Lyeveva has her sight restored.

<sup>1</sup> A different personage from Archdeacon Herman, who relates the incident after hearing the evidence of his repentant namesake.



of the feast, when at the 'Magnificat' we proceeded with our venerable Abbot Baldwin to incense the Holy of Holies." She spent the night in prayer, and the evening of the feast during vespers she regained her sight. She assisted at high mass the next day, and after a sermon the "Te Deum" was sung.

A woman who had been blind thirty-two years is cured.

Another woman from Winchester, who had been thirty-two years blind, hearing of the glorious series of miracles at St. Edmund's Bury, begged her daughter to lead her thither. After keeping vigil, she was, next morning, between matins and lauds, blessed with sight.

Brichtiva, the housekeeper of Odo the priest,

Bedridden for seven years,

A priest named Odo had in his service a housekeeper, by name Brichtiva, who looked after his scholars with all the devotion of a mother. After many years' service she became bedridden through a contraction of the nerves of both legs. For seven years she lay in this state, till, seized by a sudden inspiration, she said to her master: "Sir, remember the long and devoted service of thy handmaid, and in thy charity grant me this favour. Have me placed on some vehicle and carried to St. Edmund's basilica, for surely the gate of mercy which admits all will not be shut to me if I knock." Accordingly she was carried to the church, and crept to the altar, to which she held fast with her hands. It was the vigil of the Precursor of Christ, at whose nativity, according to the inspired prophecy, "many shall rejoice."<sup>1</sup> While the alternate choirs sang the "Magnificat" at vespers, the prior ascended the altar to incense it, when to his astonishment he saw the woman, whom a little time before he had condoled with in her affliction, standing erect with a crowd of people round her. The prior, to ascertain the truth, with a loud voice asked if any one knew her. Not one or two, but many who knew

On June 23rd,

Recovers in St. Edmund's church,

<sup>1</sup> St. Luke i. 14.

her master, testified to her previous helpless condition. As many testify.  
 But Brichtiva ever cherished in her heart the memory of St. Edmund, and never ceased to praise him to the end of her days.

In the reign of Henry I. a girl from Clare in Essex, A girl from Clare is cured, A.D. 1100-1135. born without the use of arms or legs, was brought by her relations to the church "*pretiosi regis Ædmundi*," and was restored whole and sound to her parents. "Radulf the monk<sup>1</sup> saw it with his own eyes," writes the chronicler; "he who devoutly guarded the royal tomb—mausoleum regis—for years, and accurately narrated the wonders which he saw." "*Sic operatur dilectus noster et princeps Ædmundus, candidus et rubicundus; quem et nivea integritas induit virginei corporis, et rosea circumdat laurea pretiosæ passionis.*" —"*So worketh our beloved prince Edmund, the fair and ruddy one; whose robe is the snow-white integrity of his virginal body, whose crown is the rose-wreath of his precious passion.*"

From every part of the country sick of both sexes and of every age visited the shrine and received their health. At one time a girl from Spalding is healed. At another, a paralytic farmer from Rutland in the diocese of Lincoln, who in his days of health was a frequent and devout pilgrim to the martyr's church, is brought there by his friends and returns home upright and whole, after giving the animal which carried him to the monks. Now a monk of Shrewsbury gets his health. Now an old blind man from Northumberland joins a party of pilgrims, and, coming within sight of the high bell-tower of the abbey-church, kneels down to pray with the rest; he thereupon recovers his sight and leads the pilgrimage into the town. Again, a certain Matilda belonging to London lays her little dying son at the foot of the shrine, and he recovers.

Other miracles at the tomb.

<sup>1</sup> For the history of this Radulf, see note, p. 302.

Miracles at a distance from the shrine.

At Lucca ;

Hereford ;

Canterbury ;

Acre, 1190 ;

Chichester ;

Evesham ;

Shimpling ;

Northampton ;

Swineshead ;

From these graphic and touching scenes around the shrine we turn to others at a distance, in England or abroad. For instance, at Lucca a rich man's little boy is cured ; at Hereford Robert of Haseley, a canon, recovers from a quartan ague. In another part of the country a soldier and his wife vow their dying boy to God and St. Edmund, and he revives and lives. The same happens in the case of the son of one Henry, a knight of Canterbury, and also in that of the son of William de Bealver. A soldier at the siege of Acre during the crusade of Richard I., afflicted with all the symptoms of black death, begs the intercession of the glorious martyr and suddenly grows better. A cleric at Chichester, working in the roof of the cathedral, falls from a height of forty-seven feet to the ground. He calls upon St. Edmund, whose feast it is, and receives but little hurt. An Evesham monk, on seeking the intercession of the martyr, is marvellously cured of a painful disease. A young man from Shimpling taken in war, tortured and loaded with chains, on invoking St. Edmund and St. Nicholas is set free. A miller at Warkton,<sup>1</sup> unjustly thrown into the dungeons of Northampton Castle with nineteen others, cries to St. Edmund ; the shackles fall from his feet, and, rising up, he makes for the church of St. Edmund in that town, the four guards, helpless, allowing him to pass. Similarly the bailiff of Robert de Gresley, whom his master had thrown into prison at Swineshead, with tears and groans implores St. Edmund and St. Etheldreda to deliver him from his bonds ; and St. Edmund, appearing to him, sets

<sup>1</sup> Or Wereketon, a village near Kettering in Northamptonshire. Queen Matilda, the wife of the Conqueror, gave its manor to St. Edmund's Abbey towards the building of the great church.

him free. Whereupon he makes a pilgrimage to the shrine to return thanks.

Among the miracles which thus took place outside the precincts of the martyr's sanctuary, come the seventeen recorded in the Wainfleet register. After the narration of "How the ruined chapel of Wainfleet was repaired by reason of a revelation from St. Edmund," the chronicler describes among other incidents the restoration to life of a dead girl and of two drowned children; the cure of four cripples and two blind persons; several rescues from shipwreck, and the release of six pilgrims in Spain from prison and chains.

*The Wainfleet miracles.*

Similar miracles were registered in a certain chapel of St. Edmund at Lynn. Special interest centres round King's Lynn. According to Camden, St. Edmund landed there before proceeding to Hunstanton. No doubt its connection with the gentle and saintly king dates from an early period, as its name, its ancient and venerable chapel to his memory, and the miracles which took place there, testify. In this sanctuary, among other favours granted through the intercession of St. Edmund, it is averred that three dead men were raised to life, and several blind and dumb people, as well as cripples, were cured.

*The Lynn miracles.*

Instances of the protection afforded to St. Edmund's suppliants on the high seas are strikingly numerous in all the lists of miracles. They were of the utmost interest to seafaring Englishmen generally, and especially to the men of Norfolk and Suffolk with their long sea-board. Hence the careful registry of them in the monastic books. Herman's Book of Miracles breaks off abruptly in the midst of a narrative of this kind, in which he describes some pilgrims returning by sea from Rome on the Friday before the Rogation days, May 15, 1095. Samson

*On the high seas St. Edmund protects his suppliants.*

*Some pilgrims returning by sea from Rome, A.D. 1095,*

Are in danger of  
shipwreck.

finishes the story. The ship had sixty-four souls on board and a cargo of precious objects from the Eternal City. In mid-ocean the vessel sprang a leak, and the hold quickly filled with water, which rose higher and higher in spite of energetic and continuous pumping. In despair sailors and passengers prepared for death. Then Wulfward, the priest, and Robert, both of St. Edmund's, remembering the great power of their patron, asking for silence, thus addressed their comrades: "Men, brethren! Why give way to despair? Who does not know our St. Edmund? The fame of his virtues extends over land and sea. Who has ever sought protection under his wings and been repulsed? Let us each and all call upon him in this hour of danger after first making an offering for his shrine." The advice was taken. Then from the silent ocean the cry went up to heaven: "Sancte Ædmonde, libera nos." To the joy and astonishment of all, the water in the hold suddenly began to subside, and the sails began to fill with wind; and "*felix carina feliciter cepit velificare*,"—the ship, happily saved from destruction, began once more to merrily plough the billows. On reaching port, Wulfward and Robert, commissioned by their fellow-passengers, carried the offering to St. Edmund's monastery, and there related the history of their marvellous preservation.

They invoke  
St. Edmund,

And are saved.

The narrative of  
Lambert, an  
Angevin abbot,<sup>1</sup>

Lambert, abbot of St. Nicholas, Angers, used to relate how on one of his many visits to the tomb of the renowned king and martyr the community asked him the reason of his singular devotion to St. Edmund, and he answered them: "Beloved brethren, St. Edmund king and martyr is deservedly considered our father as well as patron of England, as the following story will testify:

---

<sup>1</sup> "Relatio Domni Lamberti Abbatis."



“One winter, although we had most pressing business to transact, the intense cold and the tempestuous sea delayed us several days at Barfleur. Most earnestly we prayed to many saints, not forgetting our own St. Nicholas. One afternoon, as we spoke of the merits and powers of different saints, Natalis, an old monk of ours, who had honourably worn the religious habit for well nigh fifty years, asked if we would take his advice in order to get a secure and speedy voyage. We eagerly professed our willingness to do so. ‘Promise,’ he said, ‘to the glorious and blessed Edmund, the martyr-king of the English, that, your request granted, you will go and return thanks in his church and in future regard him as his own household does.’<sup>1</sup> To our criticisms on this he answered: To pray to St. Edmund, known to be so powerful in England, would spread his glory in Europe, and be no disparagement to our patron, St. Nicholas, whom all the world invokes in danger and distress. Thereupon we earnestly besought St. Edmund, and, confidently embarking that evening, reached Southampton harbour at nine o’clock next day, having crossed the channel in the incredible space of ten hours. Not unmindful of our promise, we came to blessed Edmund’s church to fulfil our vows. This was the beginning of our love and devotion towards the most holy Edmund.”

Who, being  
wind-bound at  
Barfleur,

Made a vow to  
St. Edmund,

And afterwards  
safely reached  
port.

While Abbot Lambert told his story, three men from London, Hervey, Yvo, and another, were paying their devotions at the shrine. They afterwards described how, being wind-bound on a voyage to St. Gilles,<sup>2</sup> they implored the martyr’s help, and a pleasant breeze quickly brought them to port. The

Three pilgrims  
in the church  
tell a similar  
story.

<sup>1</sup> “Familia.”

<sup>2</sup> St. Gilles, on the Little Rhone below Arles. Its abbey-church even in its present ruin is a work of great splendour.

chronicler, admiring their faith, promised to put their tale on record, and so it reaches us.

Three mariners devoutly worshipping at the shrine

Relate how St. Edmund saved them from shipwreck.

Radulph the monk, while assiduously performing his duties at the shrine, saw three other men prostrate before it and fervently kissing the very stones on which it rested. Rising from their prayers, they told him how their ship was nearly foundering in a violent storm which lasted three days; till they all cried to St. Edmund, "O sancte rex et martyr Ædmonde! O potens et benigne princeps, nobis auxilium tuæ pietatis porrige! insignis triumphator Ædmonde!"—"O holy king and martyr Edmund! O mighty and benignant prince, stretch forth thy kind helping hand! O triumphant Edmund!" And behold the storm abated, and they reached port in safety.

A cleric from Lichfield tells how St. Edmund saved him from drowning.

A cleric from Lichfield, coming to return thanks to St. Edmund, declared to the monks in chapter that, on his going to Jerusalem, the ship in which he sailed was wrecked in a great storm. Struggling for life in the boiling sea, he invoked St. Edmund, and, as it is recorded of the blessed confessor St. Nicholas that he is present to sailors who call upon him, so the glorious martyr Edmund came to him, and, seizing him by the hair, brought him to land. With grateful tears the cleric asked his rescuer's name. "I am Edmund, whose help you implored," answered the vision and disappeared.

Other instances of a similar kind.

On another occasion some Dunwich fishermen came to hang up an anchor of wax before the shrine in thanksgiving to St. Edmund, whom they had invoked in a storm. Again, three men cast on a sand-bank in a wreck were marvellously saved after invoking the royal martyr. So also were a Norfolk man and his wife.

Conspicuous among these and many other instances

of St. Edmund's protection of the shipwrecked and drowning is the case of Henry I. In 1132 Henry, after his interview with Pope Innocent II., left Chartres for England. On the passage a violent storm arose, which threatened the utter destruction of vessel and crew. The king, fearing with reason that it was a visitation of God upon him, made solemn vows of reformation and amendment, at the same time calling upon St. Edmund to help him. On the ship's arriving safe in port, Henry set out on a pilgrimage of thanksgiving to St. Edmund's shrine.

The story of  
King Henry I.

Passing to another class of favours, we find St. Edmund invoked by our forefathers, very much as St. Antony of Padua is to-day, for things that are lost. For instance, Abbot Baldwin's messenger, Norman, when his luggage had been stolen at Barfleur, recovered it in a surprising manner after praying to St. Edmund. The martyr restored to Warner, abbot of Rebaix, a relic which he had lost. Some horses taken away from the monastery were miraculously brought back, an incident which the monks carved over the abbot's stall in the choir of the great church, giving its history underneath in four lines of verse.<sup>1</sup>

St. Edmund the  
St. Antony of  
England.

Again one 20th of November, the festival of St. Edmund, Deorman, a rich London merchant, who exposed his silks and spices in the town for sale, went into the basilica to pray at the shrine. While prostrate there, a woman cut away the bag which contained his money and jewels, so that when he prepared to make his offering he found nothing to give. Then, turning to the saint, he expostulated: "I came, holy prince," he said, "into your house to pray; and why have you allowed impious hands

Deorman, a  
London  
merchant,

Is robbed at the  
shrine.

<sup>1</sup> Bodl. MS. 240 f. 667.

After expostulating with the saint, he recovers his money.

to rob me? Surely my possessions ought to be secure here!" Going out at the church-door, he unawares put his hands on a woman in the crowd, who at once fell on her knees, and, handing back his bag and its untouched contents, begged him not to expose her. Letting the thief go free, he re-entered the church to give thanks to God and St. Edmund, Afterwards he became a monk and lived holily many years in the monastery.

Two other examples.

Again, a knight of Copeland beyond York, who owned farms in East Anglia, sent his servant to collect the rents. The servant lost the money, but after invoking St. Edmund found it again. Some fishermen, having lost their nets, prayed to St. Edmund and they miraculously recovered them.

Spiritual-graces.

These temporal favours are eclipsed by the spiritual graces which the royal martyr dispensed with lavish hand. Often he gave them as well as corporal health, as in the case of William de Curzun, Bishop Herfast and others, but still more frequently by themselves. A wicked squire, moved by the healing of a rich lady whom he had accompanied to St. Edmund's church, confessed his sins and received from the martyr health of soul and body. A wealthy knight, in despair of salvation by reason of a vice which had enslaved him, resorted to St. Edmund, prayed before the shrine, and, confessing his guilt, was freed from temptation. A licentious ecclesiastic from the diocese of Chichester was likewise converted through the invocation of St. Edmund.

Visions of the saint,

Both spiritual and temporal graces were sometimes accompanied by a vision of the saint. In their invocations our ancestors coupled St. Edmund with St. Nicholas, St. Etheldreda, or St. Thomas of Canterbury, and on two occasions, at least, the royal martyr is related to have appeared in company

In company with St. Thomas of Canterbury.

with St. Thomas: once after the battle of Fornham in the reign of Henry II., when the two martyrs liberated some prisoners of war; and again to a certain Earl Simon, their devout client, to console him for the death of an only son, whom they pointed out to him in heaven.<sup>1</sup>

These apparitions show the sympathy which Their meaning. medieval writers believed the saint to have with those on earth in sorrow and difficulty. Unbelievers may consider them dreams only; yet they prove what a reality the martyr's power and presence were in the minds of the people. And while revealing our ancestors' deep sense of St. Edmund's solicitude for their welfare,<sup>2</sup> they throw a special heavenly and supernatural light over the history of many of the royal martyr's devoted servants, like Ailwin and Abbot Samson.

The most beautiful and touching scenes are por- The vision of St. Edmund, trayed in connection with these visions. The cure of the poor crippled woman who, in the reign of the Confessor, sat begging at the porch of the great church, is a case in point. Her legs hung withered and useless on her body. Sitting on a little stool and with smaller stools in her hands, she moved about with great exertion, and thus often approached the shrine asking for her cure. Night and day she remained in the church, for, like the infirm man at the pool at Bethsaida, she had no one to take care of her. At eventide, when others went

<sup>1</sup> Bodl. 240 f. 663.

<sup>2</sup> E.g. St. Edmund appears to a peasant of Exming, a village on the Suffolk border of Cambridgeshire, and reveals his wish to see a road made for the benefit of pilgrims from St. Ethelreda's, Ely, to St. Edmund's Bury; and the monks constructed Soham causeway in consequence (Bodl. 240 f. 662). "Hæc magna et mirabilia dignatus est in parvis facere Maximus in S. Edmundi favorem, ut ostendat qualis gratiæ sit apud eum etiam in magnis."



And the cure of  
the crippled  
woman.

away, she, poor and neglected, slept inside the western door. One night a pious matron of Essex named Ælfweve, keeping vigil at the shrine, praying out the candle which she held in her hand, saw a man venerable of countenance and clothed in dazzling and shining robes issue from the precincts of the shrine, and glide through the lines of stalls in the choir and down the long nave, his brightness throwing the shadows of the lines of pillars into the aisles. Arriving at the western doors, the vision paused, benignly regarded the sleeping cripple, as SS. Peter and John did the beggar at the Beautiful Gate of the Temple, and, standing, signed the sleeping woman with the sign of the cross from head to foot. Then the heavenly visitor returned whence he came, shining like the sun in the darkness. But by that saving sign he had restored to the crippled woman the nerves and members lost for so many years. Ælfweve looked on in ecstasy. The infirm woman, waking up, made the vast and silent church echo with her cries. She skipped and danced and and wept, praising God. Meanwhile the "faithful monk," Brunstan, the keeper of the shrine, who slept in the church, thinking that robbers had broken in, ran to the *cortina*,<sup>1</sup> only to find its gates locked as he left them, and the woman whom he had seen a cripple praising God and St. Edmund. Just then the bells rang to assemble the monks for matins. After matins the miracle became public. Brother Brunstan gave evidence, as did the matron Ælfweve and the crippled woman. So the bells were rung, and the alternate choirs sang lauds to Him "who is wonderful in His saints, and renders them wonderful on earth, that all may know how great glory they enjoy in heaven."

The matron  
Ælfweve from  
Essex

And the monk  
Brunstan con-  
firm it.

<sup>1</sup> A railing round the shrine.

St. Edmund, luminous in the darkness, traversing the long nave, healing the crippled beggar lying in poverty and loneliness at the church-porch—the sleeping keeper—the watching matron—and, matins over, the monks crowding round the cured woman—the bells ringing and the thanksgiving sung—behold a picture earthly yet unearthly!

One of these visions, glimpses of heaven, accompanied the cure of the Frenchman William, son of Asketil, of the county of Hereford. Fever and racking pains had already deprived him of the use of his limbs, when he heard of the fame of St. Edmund and asked to be carried to his tomb. There he made his offering and prayed to the saint for a cure. When his attendants carried him on his litter from the church back to the hospice, they momentarily expected him to breathe his last. A thousand fevers seemed to consume him; his eyes stood fixed and staring as if he was in the last agony.

William Fitz Asketil, consumed with fever,

About mid-day the bystanders heard him conversing with some one. As he related afterwards, he spoke to a man of medium stature, in the bloom of youth, very noble in appearance and of kingly dignity and attire, who stood at his side and, touching him with a rod, asked why he lay there. The sick man answered, "Consumed with fever and loaded with infirmity, I am seeking a cure from St. Edmund." His attendants thought him delirious. The heavenly visitor asked, "Do you believe that he can give what you ask?" "Without doubt, I believe," the dying man replied. "Arise then safe and sound," the vision commanded, "and rejoicing, mount your horse and return home." The sick man enquired who thus, like to our Saviour in the gospel, bade him arise and walk. "I am Edmund, the servant of Jesus Christ," the saint replied. "Get up, and hastening home with your

Is cured in a vision of the saint.

servants, tell what great things the Almighty has done for you." Those around during all this time heard but saw nothing. The sick man, at once rising up, ate and drank at a banquet with his friends, and after making a suitable thank-offering in the church, returned home, proclaiming the name and power of St. Edmund in town and country, affirming that he had seen him and spoken with him face to face.

The story of  
Wulmar,

A similar and not less graphic incident, "which," says Herman, "we know to be true, because it came under our own observation," is told of Wulmar, an honest burgess of the town, who after a pilgrimage to Rome placed an offering on the "marble and crystal altar" in thanksgiving for a safe return. Leaving the church one Sunday evening, Wulmar fell down in a fit and was carried home insensible. For four days he lay paralysed and helpless. On Friday his friends summoned Goding the parish-priest, who, "coming with his scholars," administered the Viaticum. All that day and the three following, the sick man lay with eyes closed and limbs cold and stiff, as though dead, except for his breathing. The next day, Tuesday, was a festival—the translation of blessed Edmund by Abbot Leofstan,—and our protector chose that day to manifest his power. After midnight, as the bells chimed for the matins of the feast, the dying man fell into a sweet sleep, in which he saw as though with his real eyes the door of his room open and a bright cloud like a dove enter, which, approaching, grew larger as he gazed, till the vision of a man of fair and dazzling form stood beside him. The vision touched his eyes as if to open them, saying, "Fear nothing; you shall know the great mercy of God. Now you are whole, go to the festival in the church and give thanks to your Saviour." "But

Who sees a  
vision of the  
saint,

who art thou?" asked the sick man. "I am Edmund, the servant of the Eternal King," answered the vision, gradually fading away as it had come. Wulmar, to the amazement of his attendants, arose at once, clothed himself and walked to church, where he offered to the martyr four crystals which he had brought from Rome, as a perpetual memorial of his vision and cure. Then, calling Brother Tolinus, he told him all. Abbot Baldwin, informed of the incident, summoned the priests Siward and Goding and many others, and took their evidence and the oath of the cured man. When the miracle could not be gainsaid, assembling the people in the church, the abbot caused a sermon to be preached, and, with the pealing of the bells, the "Te Deum" to be sung.

And recovers  
his health.

Of these visions of mercy not the least striking are those in which St. Edmund is said to have converted sinners and inspired them to dedicate their lives to God. The conversion of Ranulf is a case in point. Ranulf, "*vitæ religiosæ monachus*," the monk of religious life, the assiduous keeper of the shrine for many years, the witness and narrator of miracles, had been a courtier of the Conqueror's, a knight "*militari perversus in opere*," the comrade of Chichester.<sup>1</sup> Struck down by fever in one of his foraging expeditions, he lay tossing on his bed of sickness for eight days, unable to eat, drink or sleep.

Ranulf, a  
Norman knight

"On the eighth day God deigned to visit him through his martyr, who desired to show him mercy, and whom the sick man had ever remembered." For, falling asleep, he dreamt of St. Edmund, saw the saint on horseback in glittering armour pursuing him, felt his lance strike him in the back and throw

Sees St.  
Edmund,

<sup>1</sup> Probably Robert, the unworthy son of the noble Roger de Montgomeri, Earl of Chichester and Shrewsbury, who died in 1094. (See Ordericus Vit., v. 14.)

him prostrate from his horse into a hedged enclosure full of flowers, and saw him standing over him threatening death. He pitifully begged for mercy and life. Edmund kindly laid his open right hand upon the soldier's head, and making the sign of the cross upon him, answered, "If you would but do what will bring them to you, you can be free." In answer to the knight's request Edmund revealed his name and disappeared. When the sick man awoke, he found himself well, and in the morning explained his miraculous cure to the ecclesiastics of the court, to Samson,<sup>1</sup> and to others who knew of his sickness. Unable to throw off the impression which that dream had made, Knight Ranulf asked for the tonsure, and shortly after took the religious habit in St. Edmund's abbey.<sup>2</sup> He had been a "literatus" and had abandoned the schools for a military life. Now we see him a priest and monk, "Deum laudans in martyrem

Who cures him,

And he becomes  
a monk.

<sup>1</sup> Not necessarily Abbot Samson.

<sup>2</sup> It is not clear whether the monk Ranulf is the same as Radulph of whom the following is related in Bodl. 240 f. 663 :

"*The Vision of the Monk Radulph.*—We have seen a religious man named Radulph, a monk of St. Edmund's, who fell sick, after he had persevered from youth to old age in the religious life, and by the command of Abbot Hugh had built the altars of St. Thomas the Martyr, St. Botulph, and St. Jurminus, and collected the relics of St. Thomas and of as many others as possible in gold and jewelled shrines. One Sunday night, when his sickness had become very grave, he saw approach him in most sweet vision our Lord Jesus Christ, Edmund also with Thomas, and St. Botulph with St. Jurminus and St. Nicholas. They spoke to him in mellifluous colloquy, saying: 'Adorn the chamber of thy heart, and come to us; is there aught beyond? You shall come to rest and eternal glory.' The holy vision passed; he asked for his confessor to be summoned and related all to him. Then he made his confession, and when he had received the body of the Lord, commending his soul to God, to Blessed Mary and St. Edmund, and to the others mentioned above, and to all the saints, he fell asleep in peace."



Eadmundum, et ipsum martyrem pretiosum venerans in Omnipotentem Deum,"—"praising God in His martyr Edmund and venerating the precious martyr himself in Almighty God."

The apparition of Edmund which changed "the once proud Henry Earl of Essex" into "the tonsured, mournful, penitent monk" of Reading Abbey, has been described by Carlyle with more than his usual force and beauty of language. Abbot Samson, being on a visit to Reading, heard the particulars from Henry's own mouth and charged one of his attendant monks to commit it to writing. Hence it found its way as an episode into a copy of Jocelin's Chronicle and gets commented upon in the pages of "Past and Present."

The story of  
Henry of Essex.

Henry Earl of Essex, standard-bearer of England, held high rank among the barons of Henry II. and filled important offices in the state during that monarch's reign. Haughty and imperious, however, he thought little of the laws of right and justice. He threw Gilbert of Cereville into prison and with chains and torments gradually wore out his life, although his only crime was that of the innocent Joseph. He showed no reverence for St. Edmund, as all others did who respected the "heavenly in man." While the people of the eastern counties endowed King Edmund the martyr's resting-place with rich gifts, Henry by violence defrauded it of five *solidi* yearly and converted the said sum to his own uses. Again for his own profit he questioned the right of St. Edmund's court to try a certain cause, saying that it belonged to his in Lailand Hundred, and thus "involved us in travellings and innumerable expenses, vexing the servants of St. Edmund for a long period." But all this time he did but weave his own evil destiny. For in the year 1157, attending

His character.

He defrauds  
St. Edmund's ;

King Henry in the Welsh wars as hereditary standard-bearer, when the enemy made a sudden attack on the English in the difficult pass of Coleshill, he dropped the standard and shrieked out that the king was slain and all was lost. The utmost confusion ensued, and destruction threatened king and army, till the brave Count Roger of Clare came dashing up with his men, and, raising the royal standard from the ground, rallied the fugitives and drove back the Welshmen.<sup>1</sup> Once they were home again, the incident was not forgotten, and Earl Robert de Montfort, the standard-bearer's kinsman and match in strength, rising up in the assembly of the great barons, declared him unfit for standard-bearer and branded him traitor and coward.

Is charged with  
treachery by  
Robert de  
Montfort.

A duel in consequence on a  
Thames Eyot  
near Reading,  
A.D. 1163.

Henry answers in a recriminatory speech. A challenge is offered and accepted, and a duel appointed to be fought on an island of the Thames near Reading, within a short distance of the abbey. King, peers and a great multitude of people on scaffoldings and hillocks assemble to see the issue. "And it came to pass," writes the scribe, "while Robert thundered on him with hard and frequent strokes, and a bold beginning promised the fruit of victory, Henry, fainting a little, looked around; and lo! on the confines of river and land he discerned, as if hovering in the air, the glorious king and martyr in shining armour, and with austere countenance nodding his head towards him in an angry and threatening manner. At St. Edmund's side stood another knight, Gilbert de Cereville, in armour less splendid, in stature smaller, but casting indignant and revengeful looks at him. Startled and trembling, he saw them and that old remembered crime brings new shame. And

<sup>1</sup> See Gervase, *Rolls Series*, i. 165; Diceto, "*Ymag Hist.*," *Rolls Series*, i. p. 310.

now wholly desperate, instead of using his reason in skilled defence he begins a wild and blind attack. But while he struck fiercely, he was more fiercely struck, and while he fought manfully, he was more manfully fought; and so he fell down vanquished and, as it was thought, slain. As he lay there for dead, his kinsmen, magnates of England, besought the king that the monks of Reading might have leave to bury him. However, he proved not to be dead, and got well again among them, and, restored to health, he strove in the regular habit to wipe out the stain of his former life, and to redeem the long week of his dissolute history by at least an edifying sabbath, cultivating virtue into the fruit of eternal felicity.’

Essex is taken for dead and carried into Reading abbey,

Where he becomes a monk.

Thus St. Edmund was believed to influence the minds and hearts of men, whether by real visions “on the rim of the horizon,” or by silent presence in the tomb, teaching generations of Englishmen to be just and reverent, and reminding them of the other world to which he and they belonged.

St. Abbo supplies the final comment on these scenes so old yet so actual, and in their meaning so beautiful, great and true, which are now left to the scepticism or faith of moderns. “Desirous of being brief,” writes the saintly abbot, “I pass over many of the glorious virtues which shine forth from St. Edmund, lest I offend the over-fastidious by my lengthiness. Besides I think that what I have related will be sufficient for the fervour and devotion of those who after the protection of God desire nothing so much as the patronage of this great martyr. Of him it is evident, as it is of other saints reigning with Christ, that, though his soul is in heavenly glory, still it is not far distant, either by day or night, from the body in whose company it merited

St. Abbo's commentary on the miracles.

those joys of blessed immortality which it now possesses. Until they are joined in the eternal kingdom, where they shall be forever together, he has indeed whatever he can have or wish to have, except only that he desires with unwearied desire that by the resurrection he may be surrounded with the robe of flesh. When by the bounteousness of Christ that shall come to be, then shall the happiness of the saints be complete."

---







King Henry vi. at St. Edmund's Shrine.

(From DOM LYDGATE'S "LIFE AND ACTS OF ST. EDMUND."

*Harleian MSS. 2278.*)

## CHAPTER XI.

*Devotion to St. Edmund.*

[*Authorities*—Most of the authorities referred to at the beginning of previous chapters illustrate one or other phase of devotion to the great martyr of England, and are therefore spoken of when necessary in the body of this chapter. Several pieces of which no mention has been made before, and notably the epic by Denis Piramus and the “*Vita Sti Edmundi*” by William of Ramsey, are specially noticed. The Bodl. MS. Digby 109, which contains the ancient office of the royal martyr, is fully described among the authorities at the beginning of Chapter IV.]

A MAN's personality is sometimes more vividly felt in his absence than in his presence. When the changeable and disturbing elements of appearance, mannerisms and faults have passed away, his genuine character, power and influence are more fully realized. Thus great men often exercise more influence over their followers after death than during life, for their admirers keep fresh the memory of what attracted them and forget what repelled them. The personality of St. Edmund, more markedly than in an ordinary hero, won the affection and loyalty of all with whom he came into contact during life, but it stood revealed in all its force and beauty only after his death. He was indelibly ~~fixed~~ in the minds not only of his subjects but of future kings and people, English and Danes, clergy and laity, as the model of a ruler, a saintly high-souled Christian, an unflinching champion of the faith, and a valiant defender of people and country against a national enemy. This high idea of his nobleness resulted in an extraordinary devotion to his memory. No sooner

St. Edmund's  
personality

Inspires the  
early devotion.

did the people issue from their hiding-places than, unmindful of their own troubles, they sought with tears and prayers for the remains of their king, in order to bury them with deepest reverence and love. Other leaders who had fallen in conflict with the Danes had been covered with a simple mound of earth hastily constructed, and had soon been forgotten. But the East Anglians could not easily forget their "good shepherd," their "loving father," their "heavenly intercessor," so close to the throne of the Lamb. His grave was sacred, a holy spot, and they erected to perpetuate their martyr's memory a chapel over it.

Divine Provi-  
dence kept alive  
the devotion,

Almighty God in His Providence, in order to signalize the saintly king's distinctive character and to glorify the Christian faith, assisted the devotion of the faithful by special graces and miracles, and the Church by enrolling the martyr amongst her saints proclaimed far and wide the grandeur of his life and deeds.

Which found  
expression

The consequent outward expressions of enthusiastic love and admiration for the holy king are scarcely surpassed in the annals of the saints of God. Again and again, bishop and abbot, clergy and people assembled, with all the ceremony and display that reverence and affection could suggest, to translate his relics, and each time to a richer shrine and a more magnificent basilica. Devout women, like Oswene, elected to spend their life in attendance at the martyr's tomb and to minister with motherly care to the incorrupt body. Faithful guardians, like Ailwin, dedicated their lives to perform "menial service" at his tomb, or, like Herman and Radulph, to solemnly attest and register the miracles which shed a lustre on his name. Chroniclers took delight in recording the martyr's exploits and in sounding his eulogies; poets selected his deeds for the theme of

In personal  
service ;

In written  
eulogies ;

their verses, and made him the hero of their devout  
 epics ; liturgists composed in his honour antiphons and  
 hymns, lessons and prayers for the mass and divine  
 office. Men of faith, emulous of his service, sought In external  
worship ;  
 for the religious habit in his monastery, and even  
 monks of other abbeys resigned their dignities to  
 live under the shadow of his shrine. In dis-  
 tant towns and villages devout clients invoked his  
 intercession, and from every county a ceaseless stream  
 of pilgrims came to his tomb to return thanks or to In pilgrimages ;  
 offer homage. The Church inserted his name in her  
 martyrologies, instituted festivals in his honour and  
 specially solemnized the day of his martyrdom.  
 Churches and chapels were dedicated under his  
 invocation not only in England but throughout In churches and  
chapels ;  
 Christendom. Lastly, the accumulated worship of ages  
 took a material and tangible form in the magnificent  
 memorial known as St. Edmund's patrimony, in whose In the building  
up of St.  
Edmund's  
patrimony ;  
 centre lay the incorrupt body of the saint, peacefully  
 reposing in the golden shrine, which glittered with  
 jewels, and which was surmounted by the stone canopy  
 of Baldwin's mighty basilica. Around, the gables and  
 turrets of the vast pile of monastic buildings  
 formed a sacred rampart of defence garrisoned by  
 the Benedictine guardians of the sanctuary. On  
 all sides clustered the roofs and spires of the town  
 peopled by the martyr's own subjects, and adorned  
 with churches and libraries, hospitals and free  
 schools, while far away beyond extended the wide  
 possessions which generations of devoted clients,  
 kings and freemen, nobles and burgesses, had humbly  
 offered to that saintly form sleeping in their midst.

The devotion of the people was fostered by the Literary tributes  
to the saint.  
 literary tribute to the royal martyr, his life written  
 by various pens, the poems in his honour, the  
 liturgical hymns, the accounts of his miracles and

St. Abbo's  
tribute.

the translations of his body, the references and records in monastic chronicles of the details of his life. Among them all, the Life of the martyr by St. Abbo holds the chief place, by reason of its origin and the touching piety of its style. St. Abbo wrote at the request of St. Dunstan, then archbishop of Canterbury, supplementing the story of the old armour-bearer, as he had received it from the archbishop, with the information which he picked up from the keepers of the shrine when he visited Beodricsworth; and he produced a history of the Judas Machabeus of East Anglia, the Aloysius of the ninth century, the Sebastian of English legend, which was transcribed and multiplied until it found its way into all the important abbeys of Europe. Herman and Osbert de Clare made it the preface of their Books of the Miracles of St. Edmund; Abbots Leofstan and Baldwin took copies to Italy. In old illuminated manuscripts it survived the destruction of much else around it and found its way into the great modern libraries of Copenhagen, Gotha, Lucca, Vienna, Paris, London and Oxford. Surius printed it among his Lives of the Saints, and others followed his example, so that now all who wish can read it.<sup>1</sup>

Other Lives of  
the saint.

Other monks as devout as Abbo, like the authors of the Harleian Life<sup>2</sup> and the Bodleian compilation,<sup>3</sup> made the writing of St. Edmund's Life a labour of love. Many of these Lives, long since perished, were much fuller than Abbo's, notably the "Prolixa Vita" abbreviated in Curteys' Register, and the "Acts," from which Gaufridus drew his account of the saint's childhood. Monastic scribes multiplied copies in the vernacular, so that the people might

Lives in the  
vernacular.

<sup>1</sup> For a full notice of St. Abbo and his work see Authorities, Chapter IV.

<sup>2</sup> MS. 802 f. 226b.    <sup>3</sup> MS. 240. See Authorities, Chapter II.



read them. Five such in the East Anglian dialect are extant in the libraries of Oxford, Cambridge and the British Museum. The devotion of the people called too for the history of the Passion of St. Edmund in their own tongue, and five copies in East Anglian dialect survive in ancient manuscript and one in modern print.<sup>1</sup>

The religious houses of England almost without exception rendered homage to the martyr of the East by recording his life and deeds in their annals. William, the monk of Ramsey Abbey, in the thirteenth century wrote the Life now extant in the public library of Cambridge.<sup>2</sup> He confesses that he did so from zeal, not because he considered himself worthy—"Plus volo quam valeo regis memorando triumphos." Westminster, Malmesbury, Croyland, Durham, Ely, Peterborough, Gloucester, and other convents great and small, followed his example, for no chronicler thought his work complete without the history of the Royal Edmund.

This universal homage frequently took the form of verse. A poet of Rufford Abbey conceived the lines which fixed St. Edmund as a national patron. Monk William of Ramsey adds to his Life of the saint the two hymns beginning "Stupet caro, stupet mundus" and "Profitendo fidem solam," each of thirty leonine lines. Samson invokes the muse, "Martyris ut laudes digne narrare,"—that he may worthily speak of the martyr. An unknown poet sings the elegy, "Salve festa dies toto," found in the old manuscript Bodl. 832, and Robert of

The homage of  
the religious  
houses.

The tribute of  
verse.

<sup>1</sup> The text of the MS. on the Passion of St. Edmund, Bodl. N. E. f. 4, has been printed in Mr. Thorpe's "Analecta Anglo-Saxonica," pp. 119-126, as an interesting specimen of the dialect of East Anglia.

<sup>2</sup> MS. D. d. ii. ff. 125b-136b.

Gloucester writes in his native tongue the poetical life, beginning

“Edmund, ye holi holi king, of whom we make great feste,”

and ending

“Now God for ye love of Saint Edmund that was so noble a king,  
Grant ous ye joy yat he is inne, after oure ending.

Amen.”<sup>1</sup>

which the martyr’s scribes multiplied for the people to read.

Two epics.

With St. Edmund as the hero, the two epics, one by the courtier Denis Piramus and the other by the monk Lydgate, surpass all minor poems in depth of devotion and poetic language. Even the laudatory and beautiful epithets lavished on the royal martyr by Herman, Osbert de Clare, and Samson, do not express more enthusiastically the piety of contemporaries.

The French  
one by Denis  
Piramus.

Denis Piramus, the French author of the first epic, passed the greater part of his life in the court of Henry III. and composed his poem, he says, to entertain the king and his nobles with holy thoughts on a sea-voyage. The poet begins his “Vie S. Edmund le Rey”<sup>2</sup> with an act of sorrow for his ill-spent life:

Its prologue.

“Mult ay use, cum pechere,  
Ma vie en trop foli manere  
E trop ay use ma vie  
En peche e en folie.”

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 2277. Printed for the Philological Society by Mr. F. J. Furnivall in his volume of “Early English Poems and Lives of the Saints,” 8vo, 1862. Five copies of this poet’s Life of St. Edmund are extant.

<sup>2</sup> “La Vie de S. Edmund le Rey en vers,” MS. Cott. Domit. A xi. ff. 1-24.

He then laments the time spent in making profane rhymes, of which he now expresses his repentance, and resolves to use his talents for a nobler end. "Jes ay noun Denis Piramus"—"I am named Denis Piramus,"<sup>1</sup> he says, as he proceeds to comment on the popularity with the nobility of the author of the "Parthonopeus" and Marie de France, and to beg his audience to listen to his song, if they wish to hear something a thousand times sweeter and worthier of their notice than the compositions of either versifier, and what moreover will do good to their souls. The prologue finished, he begins the Life: The Life.

"Ore oyez, Cristiene gent,  
Vus qui en Dieu Omnipotent  
Auez et fey e esperance  
E de salvaciun fiance."

The Life extends to 3,286 verses and ends:

"La teste unt pur ces deseivre  
Loinz del cors que nel trouassent  
Cristiens, ne al cors la justassent  
E que en honeste sepulture  
Ne meissent, par aventure,  
Le chief et le cors ensement  
Del martir Dieu Omnipotent."

---

<sup>1</sup> See the article "Denis Piramus" in the "Histoire Littéraire de la France," vol. xix. 629, where special mention is made of his MS. Life of St. Edmund. In this article Piramus' reference to the "Parthonopeus" (whose author is unknown) is taken as an acknowledgment of himself as the author, but really Denis does no more than contrast himself with the writer of the "Parthonopeus de Blois" and of Marie de France. "The Abbé de la Rue," says Hardy, "in his 'Essais historiques sur les Bardes' (vol. iii. p. 101), makes no suggestion as to Denis being the author of the 'Parthonopeus.' He had the MS. before him, and he would, I think, have noticed the fact, had he interpreted the sentence as M. Francique Michael, the author of the article in 'Histoire Littéraire,' had done."

The third part. After the Life come 714 verses or lines on the "Miracles,"<sup>1</sup> but the work is incomplete and ends abruptly. As an historical piece Denis Piramus' poem has much in common with the works of St. Abbo, Gaufridus, Gaimar and Simeon of Durham;<sup>2</sup> but it is fuller, and excels them all as a fervent eulogy of St. Edmund.

The English epic  
by the Benedictine  
Lydgate.

Two hundred years after the death of Denis Piramus, the monk-poet of St. Edmund's Bury and the disciple of Chaucer composed his famous epic in English :

"The noble story to putte in remembraunce  
Off Sancte Edmond, mayde, Martyr and Kyng." <sup>3</sup>

With the united love of a son for his father, of a loyal subject for his king, of a devout client for his saintly patron, John Lydgate sang of St. Edmund. Nine copies of his work live in manuscript, some with the addition of the "Miracles" or other rhythmic pieces in honour of the martyr, but all rich in language and pathos. The devout poet, while adhering strictly to historical fact, ever and anon breaks forth into hymns and prayers and invocations. One copy<sup>4</sup> begins with a Latin poem, another<sup>5</sup> ends with "a requeste of the translatur unto seynt Edmond in conservacion of his franchyse," commencing the prayer, "Now let us alle with hertly confydense," &c. The preface of the Ashmole MS. 46 i. is followed by the invocation, "O precious Charbounle of Martirs alle," placed at the beginning

<sup>1</sup> Fol. 16.

<sup>2</sup> Both Gaimar and Simeon of Durham have written at length on St. Edmund, but it is impossible to notice every chronicler of the royal martyr's life and passion.

<sup>3</sup> See Authorities Chapter II. for a full account of Dom Lydgate.

<sup>4</sup> MS. Harl. 4826.

<sup>5</sup> MS. Bodl. Tanner 347 f. 98.

of this volume, and in Ashmole 463 the eighty-seventh stanza is followed by the invocation to the saint and prayer for the king, "O Glorious Martir, which of devout humblesse," &c. These are samples of the outpourings of the learned Benedictine's heart towards the grand patron of his abbey and country. Royal hands did not disdain to accept his poem, and Henry VI. and Edward IV. set high value on the copies which the monks presented to them.

One of these copies illustrates the labour and skill which the monastic illuminators and scribes bestowed on all manuscripts treating of their martyr patron. The highest order of workmanship distinguishes most of those extant. In some the love of the scribe has specially lavished itself on the name "Edmund." Herman would write it in gold wherever it occurred; others, like Prior Osbert or Samson, made it to stand out from their pages in crimson or in emerald and gold. But "The Life and Acts of St. Edmund the King and Martyr" by John Lydgate, presented to King Henry VI., surpassed them all in brilliant colouring, thick gold, blackest lettering, whitest vellum and beautiful pictures. This, the richest illuminated manuscript in the world, is a standing record of the devotion of transcriber and painter to St. Edmund.<sup>1</sup>

The scribes' tribute.

No generation of chroniclers from the century of the saint's birth failed in its literary tribute to his memory. His contemporary Asser began the series. Each succeeding age produced its conspicuous biographer and a host of minor ones. Thus St. Abbo wrote in the tenth century; Herman the archdeacon and Gaufridus de Fontibus in the eleventh;<sup>2</sup> William

The homage of the centuries.

<sup>1</sup> For a description of it see the Harleian Catalogue, vol. ii. pp. 639, 640.

<sup>2</sup> The MS. Bodl. Digby 109 speaks, so it appears from a note taken in reading it, of Gaufridus as living in the 11th century.



of Malmesbury, Osbert de Clare<sup>1</sup> and Samson in the twelfth; William of Ramsey, Denis Piramus and Roger of Wendover in the thirteenth; Matthew of Westminster and the copious Richard of Cirencester in the fourteenth; Lydgate and Capgrave<sup>2</sup> in the fifteenth; Polydorus Vergil, and Harpsfield in the sixteenth, and the second French biographer, Pierre de Caseneuve, in the seventeenth. All these and a hundred others, impressed by the charm and nobleness of Edmund's character, committed their thoughts and knowledge to writing, in order to hand down from age to age an unbroken record of devotion to one of the most popular English saints.

he pilgrimage  
to St. Edmund's  
Court.

Its popularity.

It is not surprising that this wide-spread knowledge and admiration of St. Edmund, and the noble and unique individuality which his name implied, should attract pilgrims from every part of Christendom. Pilgrimages in the middle ages, unlike modern excursions, were prompted by feelings of piety and reverence. The pilgrimage to the "seven incorrupt" was a favourite devotion with our Catholic forefathers, and St. Edmund's Bury or Court was the most favoured among the seven. Round his shrine the devout female sex—*specialis Eadmundi gloria*<sup>3</sup>—had an honourable place, which contrasted favourably with their reception when visiting St. Cuthbert, from whose church at Durham they were for a long time excluded.<sup>4</sup> St. Edmund's was, moreover, one of the three great pilgrimages of England, determined every year by the "lasting out" of the votive candles lighted for that purpose. No one can

<sup>1</sup> A.D. 1136. Bale (i. 189) states that Prior Osbert flourished in the time of Innocent II., A.D. 1130, and wrote a Life of St. Edward the Confessor, which he presented to that pontiff's legate.

<sup>2</sup> Capgrave's is the first *printed* life and in black letter.

<sup>3</sup> Herman.

<sup>4</sup> Simeon of Durham, ii. 7, Rolls ed.

fail to be struck with the pictures of the times which these pilgrimages ever and anon unveil. Whole villages full of Christian sympathy would accompany their blind or sick or lame to seek a cure; at the first sight of the abbey-towers all knelt to salute St. Edmund, and on arriving within a mile of the city completed the journey barefoot; bishops, nobles, and people joined in the pilgrimage, and, as the numerous parties approached the gates of the town, the concourse increased to thousands, especially about the 20th of November. The great barons of the realm and their numerous retainers could there meet without creating surprise in 1205 and again in 1214. Large accommodation was needed for the pilgrims ever coming and going, and till lately Cook Row, Abbey Gate Street, in which they took their meals, bore traces of the kind supplied. Thus the foot-sore and disappointed, like Abbot Samson "when his soul was struck with sorrow," the poor and the weary the happy and the fortunate, came to sit down under the shadow of St. Edmund's shrine, feeling that no resting-place could be sweeter or more peaceful.

St. Edmund's fame like Solomon's brought his fellow-monarchs to worship at his shrine. "Even kings themselves, who rule others," wrote William of Malmesbury, "used to boast of being St. Edmund's servants." From the time of Canute it was usual for our kings to send their crown to his church and afterwards to redeem it at a great price, and even to be crowned there anew. Some showed a special love for St. Edmund. St. Edward the Confessor delighted to call him his cousin and kinsman, and frequently visited his sanctuary, within a mile of which he would alight from his horse and make the remainder of the journey on foot, "giving this open testimony

Royal pilgrims.

of his humility and devotion," and of his acknowledgment of King Edmund's more exalted sovereignty. Henry I. made a special pilgrimage of thanksgiving for his preservation from shipwreck. Henry II. after the martyrdom of St. Thomas came to St. Edmund in penitential garb, to beg his protection against his sons, and to make his confession to Abbot Samson. Richard the Lion-Heart, before starting for the Holy Land, in person recommended his crusade to the prayers of the soldier Edmund. "King John, immediately after his coronation, setting aside all other affairs," says Jocelin, "came down to St. Edmund, drawn thither by his vow and devotion." Edward I. and his queen visited the abbey and shrine thirteen times. Henry VII. was the last Catholic king to visit St. Edmund's, and Mary, queen dowager of France and sister of Henry VIII., the last Catholic queen.<sup>1</sup>

The pilgrimage  
of King Henry  
VI.

Nov. 1, 1433.

The pilgrimage of Henry VI. described in Abbot Curteys' Register will give some idea of the character of these royal visits.<sup>2</sup> On All Saint's Day, 1433, the young king announced in parliament his intention of making a visit to St. Edmund's Bury. The news reached Abbot Curteys while he was staying at his manor of Elmswell six miles from the abbey. Without delay he returned to the monastery to prepare for the royal visit;—no slight undertaking, for house and board had to be provided for a king, a court and all the numerous attendants, from the lords and knights to the lowest valets. At once he engaged

The preparation.

<sup>1</sup> When the abbey was in ruins, Elizabeth came to gloat over its destruction.

<sup>2</sup> This account was communicated to the Society of Antiquaries in 1803 by Craven Ord, Esq., who took it from Abbot Curteys' Register, which then belonged to him. It is printed in the "Archæologia," vol. xv. pp. 65-71; see also Yates' account and the supplement to the "Tablet," Dec. 26, 1891.

eighty workmen to repair his house or "palace" and to decorate and beautify it, and appointed one hundred officers of every rank to attend on Henry during his stay. He summoned the aldermen and chief burgesses to discuss how they might best receive their prince and in what dress, and it was agreed that the aldermen should wear scarlet, and their inferiors red cloth gowns and hoods of blood colour. At daybreak on Christmas eve, the day fixed for the king's arrival, these gaily dressed burgesses, five hundred in number, started from the town on horseback, in open ranks stretching a mile along the road, to meet the king and his brilliant retinue at Newmarket Heath. Crowds of spectators from the town and villages of St. Edmund's franchise, eager to catch a glimpse of their sovereign, filled the streets and the vast abbey-courts. Henry and his gay cavalcade entered the precincts by the great gateway of the cemetery<sup>1</sup> into the full view of the western front of the basilica with its Norman towers and unbroken width of 250 feet. Its huge doors of bronze, cunningly chiselled by Brother Hugh, were thrown open at his approach, and the community to the number of seventy or eighty issued forth, all vested in precious copes, headed by cross and candles and followed by the abbot in full pontificals, with Bishop Alnwich of Norwich by his side, whom the monks had invited to join them as host. The brilliant procession divided, so as to allow the abbot and bishop to pass through their ranks, while the Earl of Warwick, alighting from his horse, offered his arm to the king to assist him

Christmas eve  
1433.

The reception.

<sup>1</sup> This gateway was not in ruins at this or any other time, as the writer in the "Tablet" of December 26, 1891, implies. The central tower of the church was, however, at this time in ruins, but afterwards rebuilt by Abbot Curteys.

The king  
approaches the  
shrine.

The feretory  
itself.

to dismount. Henry advanced towards the procession, and, as he knelt upon the silken carpet spread out on the ground, the abbot, approaching, sprinkled him with holy water and presented the crucifix, which the king devoutly kissed. Then the procession turned and re-entered the stately church, the whole of the varied crowd following. An unbroken length of 500 feet stretched before them, guarded on either side by ranks of massive Norman columns and illuminated by painted roof and coloured glass. The organ burst forth in jubilant strains of music, and the vaulting of the vast basilica rang with the anthem of the martyred king, "Ave Rex gentis Anglorum," which the whole body of monks chanted in unison as they led the boy-king to the high altar. Then Henry, having prayed before the Blessed Sacrament, which hung over the altar in a cup of pure gold presented by Henry III. for that purpose, passed through one of the side doors in the painted altar-screen into the feretory beyond, to pay his devotions to the shrine of the martyr. This masterpiece of art had grown richer since the days of Abbot Samson. A precious sapphire and a ruby of great price, the special gifts of King John, now sparkled among the other jewels, countless in number, which were set in the plates of solid gold. On the right side again, among other additions, a golden cross, surmounted by a flaming carbuncle and set thick with jewels, glistened in the work, and a second golden cross, weighing sixty-six shillings, the gift of the same benefactor, Henry Lacy, the last Earl of Lincoln of that name, crowned one apex of the shrine. At the four corners four great waxen candles burned day and night, the cost of which was defrayed by the rent of a Norfolk manor, a legacy of King Richard I. Above the whole stretched a



canopy adorned with painted pictures. Here then, upon a cloth spread over the marble step, the boy-king knelt to pay his devotions to St. Edmund, and having finished his prayers, he turned to the abbot, thanked him for the reception given him and passed with his suite into the abbot's palace. Henry spent Christmastide at the abbey, being present at all the Church solemnities. After the Epiphany celebrations he moved into the prior's house to enjoy the special hospitality of the monks, and to have easier access through the "vineyard" to the far-stretching wood beyond, in which king and court could indulge in the healthy pastime of the chase. During Henry's stay at the abbey the aged Dom John Lydgate, at the time prior of Hatfield, Broadoak, the poet of his day and without a rival in England, presented to him a neatly written and gorgeously illuminated poem of "St. Edmund's Acts and Life" which has now become one of our national treasures. The young king spent Lent with the monks, joined in the celebrations of Easter and then prepared to leave. But first he petitioned to be received into the fraternity of the family of St. Edmund.<sup>1</sup> The Earl of Warwick and his countess had already petitioned for and received the favour; other courtiers had followed their example, notably Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, the king's uncle. Henry would not leave the monastery and the many friends he had made

Dom John  
Lydgate  
presents his  
poem.

The king is  
admitted to  
fraternity.

---

<sup>1</sup> The ancient and present Benedictine system of admission to fraternity differs from the third orders which had their rise in the thirteenth century. In the Benedictine fraternity the bond of union is not to the order but to a particular house, to which henceforth the *confrater* holds a distinct and personal relation. He receives a share in the prayers and good works of the monastery, and himself engages to make its interests his own. He becomes one of the members of the monastic family who have received him.

there without suing for a like privilege. Having prostrated himself before the shrine of the saint he went to the chapter-house with Gloucester and other nobles, and sent to inform the abbot of his desire. Abbot Curteys and the whole convent at once assembled in chapter and granted the young king's petition. The usual solemnities took place, and the sovereign and all the new *confratres* received the kiss of peace. Then the Duke of Gloucester, kneeling, reminded the king to thank the abbot for his kindness. Taking the prelate by the hand, Henry thanked him again and again, bade farewell to the assembled monks, and touchingly commended himself to God, to St. Edmund and to them. The king and his train then passed out of the abbey precincts, the five hundred good and true men of Bury, in their scarlet robes and red cloth gowns with blood-red hoods, escorting him the first stage of his journey to London. As the years of his troubled reign flowed on, Henry looked back with regret to those peaceful days at St. Edmund's, till again at the shrine, weighed down with sorrow, he mourned the murder of his uncle the good Duke of Gloucester.

The royal  
departure.

Distinguished  
prelates visit  
the tomb.

Besides royalty the highest ecclesiastical dignities visited the martyr's tomb to reverence the saint and show their admiration for his principles. Cardinals and legates, archbishops, bishops and abbots knelt at the shrine to beg the intercession of St. Edmund, and afterwards to make him their offerings. The monks delighted to recall the names of such pilgrims as Blessed Lanfranc and St. Anselm, St. Thomas à Becket and Cardinal Langton.

Archbishop  
Arundel, A.D.  
1400.

The description<sup>1</sup> of Archbishop Arundel's pilgrimage in the year 1400 illustrates the nature of

<sup>1</sup> Given by Yates.

these visits, always made, as the abbey registers have it, "saving the rights of the monastery." The prior and convent met him in the nave of the basilica, and after the usual sprinkling with holy water and kissing of the crucifix, all advanced to the high altar, and thence through the choir to the shrine of St. Edmund beyond. After his prayer, the archbishop expressed his admiration of the painting and decoration of the feretory. Then withdrawing to the abbot's palace, he took some refreshment, and afterwards returned to the church for vespers. Next day being Sunday, the archbishop heard two masses in the Chapel of the Relics, himself celebrated a third, and then heard two more. After this he devoutly approached the shrine to make his oblation. From the church the monks conducted the illustrious prelate through the great cemetery to the chapel of St. Andrew and thence into the vineyard. The party returned by the infirmary, visited the hall and chamber of the prior, and, passing through the cloisters, came to the refectory. Leaving the refectory, they reached the "palace" about eleven o'clock, and there the lord abbot sumptuously entertained the archbishop and the Earl of Suffolk and their attendants. The clergy and squires of the archbishop declared that never had they been entertained in so honourable and splendid a manner. When the time came for the prelate to bid farewell to his hosts, the abbot, the Earl of Suffolk, Lord Maubray, the prior, sacrist, cellerarius, and a great multitude of people attended him to Rysby on his road to Newmarket.

The road to Newmarket was only one of the pilgrims' ways which converged towards St. Edmund's Bury. Crowds entered by all the ways, but pilgrims from the south had a special devotion for the route by which Ailwin travelled with the saint's body on

The pilgrims' way.

his return to Beodricsworth. For five centuries they remembered the highway which, as they said, St. Edmund himself had traversed, and towns, like Braintree, on the main road from London to Suffolk gained their importance from the concourse of pilgrims who tarried at their inns.

The pilgrimage  
to Heglesdune  
or Hoxne.

Neither did the lovers of St. Edmund forget the little chapel at Heglesdune, the martyr's first resting-place, which continued to be a favourite place of pilgrimage for many centuries. It belonged to the Benedictines of Norwich, who rebuilt it as the cell or chapel of St. Edmund King and Martyr, dependent on their cathedral priory. Langtoft sings of it:

“Where he was shot, a noble chapel stands.”

Near by, the monks built Heglesdune or Hoxne Priory, and thither the bishops of Norwich often came to rest and pray. Thomas Brown, the 27th bishop, and William Lyhert or Hart, the 29th, breathed their last there: Those who visited St. Edmund's Bury generally made the pilgrimage to the scene of the martyrdom also, thereby gaining an indulgence of forty days.<sup>1</sup>

Churches and  
chapels under  
the invocation of  
St. Edmund

It is not surprising that the feelings inspired by a visit to the martyr's shrine bore fruit in the erection of churches and altars under his invocation at home and abroad. Christian art adorned these with paintings and sculptures, which appealed to the hearts and intellects of a Catholic people, while they illustrated the legend of the Martyr's life. “So,” writes Green, “his figure gleamed from the pictured windows of every church along the eastern coast.”

In England,

Fifty-five of these old churches are still left standing,<sup>2</sup> of which Southwold church, St. Edmund the

<sup>1</sup> Which can still be gained on the same conditions.

<sup>2</sup> There are fifteen remaining in Norfolk and seven in Suffolk.

Martyr's, Lombard Street, London, St. Edmund's, Northampton, Dunwich church, and the chapel at Dereham in Norfolk, where the poet Cowper lies buried, are examples. In great English abbey and cathedral churches, as at Chichester and Tewkesbury, devout clients also raised chapels or altars in honour of the martyr. The chapel of St. Edmund behind the high altar of Tewkesbury abbey church still retains the sculptured history of its royal patron. Not only in England but even abroad St. Edmund And abroad. received special honour. A church and hospice of St. Edmund the king and martyr existed in Rome in the middle ages.<sup>1</sup> A church of St. Edmund was built at Damietta, and existed there in the twelfth century. Robillet, bishop of Avesnes and suffragan bishop of Autun, on Sept. 22, 1489, consecrated an altar to the martyr kings SS. Edmund and Oswald in the priory church of Bar-le-Regulier. St. Edmund's altar stood in the portico of St. Martin's cathedral church at Lucca in the eleventh century, and his chapel in St. John's church at Dijon in the eighteenth. The English Benedictines in the seventeenth century dedicated their church at Paris under his name. And if these ancient memorials of St. Edmund have perished or are forgotten, modern devotion, at least in the eastern counties, still commemorates by new churches and windows and sculptures the saint who for seven centuries was the exemplar of our sovereigns, the model of our youth, the patron of our knights, and a tutelar saint of our country.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix.

<sup>2</sup> For example, the church at Bungay, the monastery at Douai, and the church at Bury hold St. Edmund as their patron, and his figure and arms may be seen in modern sculpture and painted glass, not only in his own city, but in places as wide apart as Cheltenham and Blyth, Cambridge and Douai.



The feast of St.  
Edmund,  
November, 20.

In parish-church and humble chapel, in abbey and cathedral, the martyr's two annual festivals were kept with unusual solemnity. The day of the martyrdom had never been forgotten. The Roman and several other Martyrologies recorded it on the 20th of November in these words: "*In England the commemoration of St. Edmund, king and martyr.*" At his own monastery the monks doubtless celebrated the day with as

The ringing in of  
the feast.

great solemnity as Christmas or Easter. On the previous evening four successive changes of the great bells, subject, like everything else in an orderly house, to rule, announced to monks, townspeople and pilgrims the quality of the festival. The two Londons, the greater and the Holy-water bell, clanged out the first peal. The bells of the cemetery, including the Gabriel or thunderstorm bell, and the chimes of St. Mary's, St. James' and St. Margaret's rang out the second and third peal. Lastly, the younger monks, sounding the chimes in the great lantern-tower, gave the signal to all the bells of the monastery to take up the music. The united peals from far and wide, with the well-known *Haut-et-Cler* bell, ringing high and clear above the others, produced the fourth peal, or *Le Glas*, as the citizens called it.

Preparation for  
Vespers.

At the first peal the monks hastened from the dormitory to the lavatory to wash, and thence to the choir to put on the albs there laid out for them, in preparation for vespers, while the abbot, prior, cantors and other ministers put on copes in the sacristy.

The lighting of  
the church.

Meantime torches and candles were lighted throughout the church. The four huge candles, never extinguished, burnt at the angles of the shrine, twenty-four of a pound weight, round the walls of the feretory, and seventeen in the windows of the presbytery; before the high altar, four large torches

of four pounds weight with the great candle, and the seven of the same size which continued burning till second vespers in the branch candlestick with gold reflectors. In the church twelve great torches were ablaze in the choir and rood, twelve in the lantern-tower, twenty-six in each transept, twenty-four under the arches of the nave, several before each of the twenty-four altars, and twelve each of eight pounds weight before the Lady altar.

At the fourth peal of the bells, the grand procession <sup>1st Vespers.</sup> of prelates and cantors in cope, and assistant ministers and priests and clerics from many parts, marched into the choir. Vespers commenced with the single antiphon, "Ave rex gentis Anglorum," sung by the whole body of monks and people. Now a few picked voices, now all together, sang the other parts of the office. At the "Magnificat" took place the <sup>The incensing at the Magnificat.</sup> elaborate incensing. The prior, who had been waiting either in the vestry or before the altar of St. Saba, entered the choir and joined the abbot, sub-prior, sacrist, the abbot's chaplains and the vestiarius, preceded by two acolytes and two thurifers. The abbot, having put incense into both thuribles, took one, the prior the other; then they jointly incensed the Blessed Sacrament hanging over the altar in the *majestas*. Next, passing through the doors of the altar screen, the abbot by the south door, preceded by two acolytes, and the sub-prior carrying the thurible the prior by the north, each with his part of the procession, they perform the same ceremony at the shrines of St. Edmund, SS. Botolph, Thomas, and Firminus, and Abbot Baldwin, as well as at the little altar of the choir in front of the last. Returning they incense the monks. Lastly the prior proceeds to incense the altar of the holy cross at the feet of St. Edmund's shrine, and the altar in the Lady

chapel. The prolonged and solemn "Magnificat" finished, the prayer chanted and the "Benedicamus" sung, the brilliant procession passed out of the choir, and the throng of pilgrims and burgesses dispersed to their lodgings and homes to talk of St. Edmund and the festivities of the morrow.

Matins and  
Lauds.

When the bells rang out again in the silence of the night for matins, the same scene was repeated with longer and more magnificent ceremonial. An expectant multitude of pilgrims again thronged the vast building, for religion was interwoven with the life of the people, and they delighted in the solemn worship of God. The shadows of the night magnified the spacious structure and added a deeper brilliancy to the religious light. The disposition of the candles and torches purposely left the nave in comparative darkness, while the transept arms shone bright, and from the strong lantern-tower fell rays of brilliant light upon the Rood and the attendant figures of our Lady and St. John. Again the choir was dimly illuminated, while the altar and the feretory blazed with light. The monks sang the long matins and the lauds which followed. At the closing of each nocturn at matins, an increased number of cantors in cope sang the responsory, standing around Prior Brundish's gorgeous antiphonal. As on other principal feasts, two picked voices would with thrilling effect send their clear and resonant tones through the vaulted roof of the basilica in such antiphons as "Gloriosus Dei Athleta Ædmundus." The same elaborate incensing as at vespers marked the end of each nocturn and the "Benedictus" of lauds, so that before the end of the office the church was fragrant with a cloud of incense.

The procession  
before the high  
mass

The great mass of St. Edmund would be preceded by the procession. Servers with holy water

and two thuribles led the way; next two cross-bearers in copes, each accompanied by two torch-bearers; then two secular chaplains in albs and copes bore the shrine containing St. Edmund's *camisia*; three sub-deacons followed, of whom one—the epistolar of the mass—reverently carried the great gospel-book, the sumptuous gift of Abbot Samson, and the other two “texts” of lesser price; three deacons walked next carrying relics, the middle one—the gospeller—having the reliquary with *Ave* at the top. Following them a priest, a grave and ancient senior, carried the arm of St. Edmund, and after him two by two the whole convent, with the precentor and the succentor regulating the chant, the former with the seniors, the latter with the juniors. The abbot in full pontificals closed the procession, followed by as many of the burgesses and pilgrims as chose to join. The procession passed along the west cloister by the statue of Anselm, the first mitred abbot, and so through the south cloister to the east, from which it entered the *crypt* under the eastern part of the church, which was occupied above by the shrine of St. Edmund. Twenty-four columns supported this subterranean church, dedicated, like that at Canterbury, to the Blessed Virgin. When all had entered, the clerics placed the relics upon the altar, and the ministers ranging themselves within the altar-rails, the prior and sub-prior incensed the altar and the dignitaries, and the thurifers the community. Six voices sang a prose in honour of the martyr, and the prayer of the Station being said, the procession returned through the cloister to the church, singing hymns in praise of St. Edmund.<sup>1</sup> Arrived in the

Around the  
cloisters,

Into the crypt.

<sup>1</sup> I am indebted to the supplement to the “Tablet” of Dec. 26, 1891, for this beautiful description of a St. Edmund's Bury procession and for many of the details of this part of the chapter.

The great mass. choir, the convent venerated the relics, and then the mass began. The precentor and succentor, assisted by four companions, sang the Introit. Into the "Kyrie" they inserted one of the two *fansuræ* or antiphons allowed by the old use of the house. The whole choir of monks sang the "Gloria in excelsis," their trained voices making the mighty roof of the basilica re-echo with the chant. A jubilant peal of bells from the great tower prefaced the singing of the Sequence, and when the mass was over, the joy-bells rang out again, and priests and monks and people left the church to assemble again later for vespers.

The feast of the Translation, April 29. St. Edmund's monks kept a second feast of their patron on April 29, the anniversary of the translation of his sacred body by Abbot Baldwin from the old round chapel to the new church. Both festivals were kept in the refectory also, the old "Liber Cœnobii," or customary of St. Edmund's Bury, allowing a third *ferculum* or dish in the *aula* or dining-hall at the principal meal on the feast of St. Edmund, and also on its *dies octava* and on the *dies translationis*.<sup>1</sup>

The feasts kept throughout England, Both feasts were observed beyond the limits of St. Edmund's franchise. A decree of the Council of Oxford in 1222 made the 20th of November a holy-day of obligation for the whole of England, and in 1298 the feast of the translation was extended to every diocese in the kingdom.<sup>2</sup> After the break-up of religion in this country, the English Benedictines of St. Edmund's monastery at Paris still continued to solemnize the greater festival, and the annalist of

<sup>1</sup> They also seem to have annually kept a feast of the translation of St. Edmund by Abbot Leofstan on June 20.

<sup>2</sup> The feast of St. Edmund was also observed at Lucca from a very early date.



the house, Dom Bennet Weldon, records the plenary indulgence to be annually gained on the martyr's feast in his Paris church, and informs us that, besides the Augustinians at Toulouse, the monks of the noble abbey of Fécamp in Normandy and the Benedictines of St.-Maur observed St. Edmund's day with solemnity. At the present time the Church in England keeps it as a double major, and the Benedictines at Douai and the Catholics in the martyr's own town as a feast of the first class.

With what antiphons and prayers, lessons and responsories, hymns and canticles ancient England celebrated St. Edmund's memory, may be seen from the old liturgies or fragments of them which have survived the sixteenth century wreck. Of these the office written by St. Abbo and found at the end of his "*Vita Sti Edmundi*" in the Bodleian Library<sup>1</sup> is the most interesting and beautiful. The lessons have been copied into the exquisitely written and illuminated manuscript on St. Edmund in the Public Library of Copenhagen.<sup>2</sup> Hardy, ignorant of the arrangement and terminology of the breviary, speaks of the lessons and responsories as "short pieces of prose and hymns alternately occurring." St. Abbo really divides them into nocturns, and heads the "*Lectiones*," or lessons, according to present custom. In the arrangement of this old tenth-century office and the recurrence in it of the familiar hymns "*Deus tuorum militum*" and "*Martyr Dei qui unicum*," it is gratifying to trace our continuity with the past. In the original all the antiphons and responsories

The liturgy of  
the martyr's  
feast.

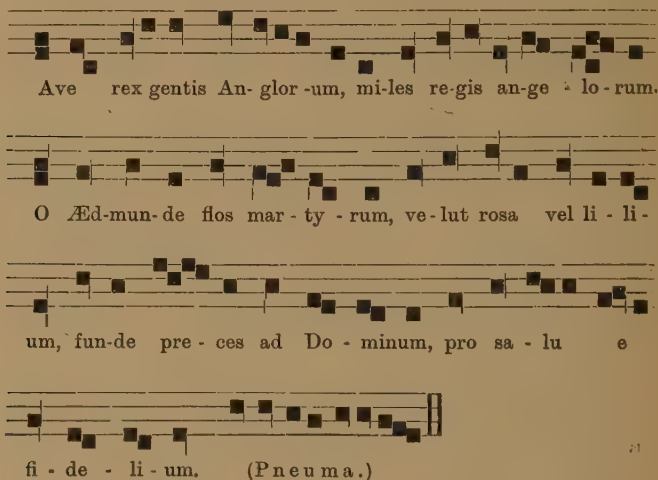
<sup>1</sup> MS. Digby 109, a small folio volume of 13th century penmanship.

<sup>2</sup> MS. 1588, an 8vo volume in vellum in a 12th century hand. The lessons for the day of St. Edmund come after a copy of St. Abbo's "*Vita*."

are put to chant. The wording of them is so exceedingly beautiful that no apology is needed for transcribing them here.

The first Vespers.  
The single  
Antiphon.

The single antiphon for vespers resembles the "Ave Regina cœlorum" of our Lady.



Ave rex gentis An-glor-um, mi-les re-gis an-ge-lo-rum.

O Æd-mun-de flos mar-ty-rum, ve-lut rosa vel li-li-

um, fun-de pre-cēs ad Do-minum, pro sa-lu-e

fi-de-li-um. (Pneuma.)

King Edmund, hail! East Anglians' king,  
Hail, soldier of the Angels, sing!  
Thy valour's bright beyond compare,  
Thy virtues rose and lily share;  
Pour forth thy prayers at Jesus' feet,  
That we with thee in heaven may meet.<sup>1</sup>

*Psalm.* Dixit Dominus.

*Hymn.* Deus tuorum militum.

<sup>1</sup> Translation by the late Father Lazenby, S.J., a devout client of St. Edmund. St. Catharine of Sienna made a similar reference to the red rose of martyrdom: "In His mercy," she says, "He has granted me the white rose of virginity, and I had hoped He would add the red rose of martyrdom, but I am disappointed of my hope, and doubtless it is my innumerable sins that are the cause." (Life of St. Catharine of Sienna, p. 416, 1st edit.)

The Antiphon for the "Magnificat" is a soul-moving call to Englishmen to glory in the possession of so noble a hero :

*Ad Magnificat Ant.* Exulta sancta ecclesia totius gentis Anglice;<sup>1</sup> ecce in manibus est laudatio Ædmundi, regis incliti, et martyris invictissimi, qui triumphato mundi principe celos ascendit victoriosissime. Sancte Pater Ædmunde, tuis supplicibus intende.

*Antiphon at the Magnificat.* Exult, O holy Church of the entire English nation; behold to thee it is given to praise Edmund, the illustrious king and the most invincible martyr, who, triumphing over the prince of this world, most victoriously ascended into heaven. Holy Father Edmund, hearken to thy suppliants.

The invitatory of matins runs thus:

Matins.

*Invitatorium.* Regem regum adoremus in milite suo Æd-mundo gloriosum: \* per quem ecclesiam suam mirificavit et celi senatum letificavit.

*Invitatory.* Let us adore the King of kings, glorious in His soldier Edmund; \* through whom He has made wonderful His Church and given joy to the court of heaven.

The Invitatory.

*Hymn.* Martyr Dei, qui unicum.

The Hymn.

#### THE FIRST NOCTURN.

*Ant.* Sanctus Ædmundus clarissimus natalibus oriundus a primevo juventutis tempore Christum toto secutus est pectore.

*Ant.* Saint Edmund, flower of an illustrious line, from his earliest youth followed Christ with his whole heart.

The Antiphons of the first Nocturn.

*Ps.* Beatus vir.

*Ant.* Cumque inventus adole-sceret cum gratia, eum in regni solio Dei sublimavit providentia, ecclesiæ suæ statuens defensorem pro qua usque ad sanguinem decertaret.

*Ant.* And when found to have grown up to youth in grace, God's Providence raised him to the throne of a kingdom, and established him a defender of His Church, for which he strove even to the shedding of his blood.

*Ps.* Quare fremuerunt gentes.

*Ant.* Legem dedit rex crudelis Inguar, ut Ædmundum

*Ant.* The cruel king Inguar gave command to force Edmund

<sup>1</sup> The *e* in place of the *æ* or *œ* is common among medieval writers.

exilio relegarent, aut capite into exile, or rather to cut  
 potius detruncarent, si eum suis off his head, if they could not  
 legibus inclinare aut subdere bend him to their laws or subdue  
 non possent. him.

*Ps. Domine quid.*

The Responsories of the first Nocturn lessons.

The nine lessons of this beautiful office are omitted here for fear of wearying the reader, but the responsories after each are given as they occur.

I. R<sup>y</sup>. Sancte indolis puer, Ædmundus ex antiquorum personis regum nativitatis sumpsit exordium. Informavit Rex celestis : \* Ut sibi coheredem transferret in celis. V̄. Cujus infantiam illustravit Spiritus Sancti gratia, quoniam complacuit sibi in illo anima Domini Jesu. \* Ut sibi.

II. R<sup>y</sup>. Egregium decus et salus magna fuit, quod in solio regni princeps Dei Ædmundus surrexit : \* Cum in templo Dei ut columna lucis et fulsit. V̄. Vita ejus gloriosa virtutibus, distincta fuit sanctitate et pietate decora. \* Cum in templo.

III. R<sup>y</sup>. Miles Christi sanctus, Ædmundus, Spiritu Sancto plenus dixit ad regem : Non me tue incurvant amicitie, nec tormenta terrent mine. \* Gloriosum est enim mori pro Domino. V̄. Ignis et ferrum super mel et favum michi est jocundum. \* Gloriosum. Gloria. Gloriosum.

I. R<sup>y</sup>. Edmund, a boy of saintly character, was descended from an ancient race of kings. The heavenly King fashioned him, \* that he might translate him to heaven as his coheir. The grace of the Holy Ghost illumined his childhood, for the spirit of Jesus Christ in him was pleasing to Him. That he might, &c.

II. R<sup>y</sup>. Transcendant was our glory, great our security, because the prince of God, Edmund, ascended the throne of our kingdom. \* Since in God's temple even as a column of light he shone. V̄. His life, glorious by its virtues, was conspicuous for holiness, and beautiful with piety. \* Since in God's temple, &c.

III. R<sup>y</sup>. The holy soldier of Christ, Edmund, full of the Holy Ghost, spoke to the king : Thy friendship does not make me deviate, nor thy threats and torments frighten me. \* For it is glorious to die for the Lord. V̄. Fire and sword are sweet to me above honey and the honeycomb. \* For it is glorious, &c. Glory be to the Father, &c. For it is glorious &c.

## THE SECOND NOCTURN.

*Ant.* Ait autem Ædmundus, sed et Spiritus Sanctus per os ejus : Non me terrent exilii mine, nec inclinant regis amicitie ; jocundum est pro Deo mori ; ecce contingat me Deo sacrificium fieri.

*Ant.* Edmund indeed spoke, but it was even the Holy Ghost speaking by his mouth : Threats of banishment do not frighten me, nor a king's offer of friendship move me. It is pleasant to die for God ; behold let it be given to me to become a sacrifice to God.

The Antiphons of the second Nocturn.

*Ps.* Cum invocarem.

*Ant.* Vincetus ferro lamentabilibus illuditur modis ; atque stipite religatus, flagris exurit ; tum varias mortis species pro Christo letus amplectitur.

*Ant.* Bound with chains, he is piteously mocked ; and tied to a tree, he is branded by scourges ; then he joyfully embraces death in many forms for Christ's sake.

*Ps.* Verba mea.

*Ant.* Quo amplior esset mercedis gloria, accrevit et pena ; ad signum positus telis obruitur ; et mille mortis species amplectitur ; Christumque sereno vultu precatur.

*Ant.* In proportion to the glory of the reward, the pain also increased ; as a target is he set up, and covered over with darts ; and he embraces a thousand deaths, while he beseeches Christ with a countenance unmoved.

*Ps.* Domine Dominus noster.

IV. R̃. Crescit ad penam sanctus Dei ; positus ad signum confoditur nimbo verberum. \* Et per omnia manet martyr invictus et miles emeritus. Ț. Rivus sanguinis membratim decurrit, nec jam super est locus vulneris. \* Et per omnia.

IV. R̃. The holy one of God grows braver at the pain ; set up as a target, he is buried under a shower of arrows. \* And through all the martyr stands unconquered and the soldier victorious. Ț. Streams of blood flow from limb to limb, nor is there now any more place for a wound. \* And through all, &c.

The Responses of the second Nocturn lessons.

V. R̃. Martyri adhuc palpitanti, sed Christum confitenti, jussit Ingnar caput auferri : \* sicque Ædmundus martyrium consummavit, et ad Deum exul-

V. R̃. The martyr still breathing, but confessing Christ, is ordered by Ingnar to be beheaded. \* And so Edmund consummates his martyrdom, and



tans vadit.<sup>1</sup> *Ÿ.* Caput sanctitate plenum decollatum resiliit inter verba orationis. \* Sicque.

VI. *R.* Refectum ergo de corpore caput plebs devota Deo requisitum pergit illacrimans et dicens : \* Heu pastor bone ; heu pater pie Eadmunde, ubi es ? *Ÿ.* Exaudivit Dominus clamorem pauperum, et suscepit gemitum servorum.\* Heu. Gloria. Heu.

rejoicing goes to God. *Ÿ.* The head, full holy, severed from the body, rebounds uttering words of prayer. \* And so, &c.

*R.* A people devoted to God set out to seek the head then apart from the body but living again. They shed tears and said : Alas, good shepherd, alas, kind father Edmund, where art thou ? *Ÿ.* The Lord has heard the cry of the poor, and He has received the groans of His servants.\* Alas ! &c. Glory be to the Father, &c. Alas ! &c.

#### THE THIRD NOCTURN.

The Antiphons  
of the third  
Nocturn.

*Ant.* Misso spiculatore, decrevit tyrannus Dei athletam *Ædmundum* capite detruncari : sicque hymnum Deo præsonuit et animam celo gaudens intulit.

*Ant.* The guard dismissed, the tyrant decreed that God's champion Edmund should be beheaded : and so he sounded forth his hymn to God, and rejoicing brought his soul to heaven.

#### *Ps.* In Domino confido.

*Ant.* O martyr invincibilis, O *Ædmunde*, testis indomabilis ! hic te dies terris exemit, et cum triumpho in senatu celi recondidit : intercede pro nobis in celis, qui post te suspiramus in terris.

*Ant.* O invincible martyr ! O Edmund, unconquerable witness ! This day released thee from the earth, and triumphantly ushered thee into the court of heaven ; intercede in heaven for us who sigh after thee on earth.

#### *Ps.* Domine quis habitabit.

*Ant.* Refectum ergo de corpore caput plebs devota requisitum pergit illacrimans et dicens : Heu pastor bone, heu pater pie *Ædmunde*, ubi es ?

*Ant.* A people devoted to God set out to seek the head, then apart from the body but living again. They shed tears and said : Alas ! good shepherd, alas, kind father Edmund, where art thou ?

#### *Ps.* Posuisti Domine.

VII. *R.* Caput martyris verba

VII. *R.* The martyr's head

The Responsories  
of the third  
Nocturn lessons.

<sup>1</sup> This *R.* and its chant may be found in Jocelin, Caxton pub., vol. 13, p. 115.

edidit; ecce quem queritis, inquit. Assum, filii.\* Ecce me regem quondam vestrum, ecce me nunc patronum vobis ad Deum. *Ÿ.* Condoluit pater pius caris suis, quos benigno confortabat alloquio.\* Ecce me.

uttered words: Behold whom you seek, it says. I am here, children.\* Behold me, heretofore your king, behold me now your advocate with God. *Ÿ.* The kind father consoled with his beloved ones, whom he consoled with benevolent words.  
\* Behold me, &c.

VIII. *R.* Admirabilis fuit et in illo digitus Dei. \*Quia ad excubias martyris lupo procubuit, fovit ac doluit. *Ÿ.* Ex jocunditate signi in lacrimas proruperunt corda populi.\* Quia.

VIII. *R.* Admirable was the finger of God upon him.\* For a couching wolf mournfully watched over the martyr. *Ÿ.* From joy at the wonder, the hearts of the people burst forth into tears.\* For, &c.

IX. *R.* O martyr invincibilis! O Eadmonde testis indomabilis! hic te dies terris exemit, et cum triumpho in celestis curiæ senatu recondidit: \*intercede pro nobis in celis qui post te suspiramus in terris. *Ÿ.* Collucens ante thronum Dei stola insigni, oramus, pater pie. \*Intercede. Gloria. O martyr, suspirat anima nostra malis afflicta. *R.* Lugensque peracta crimina plangit delicta. O Ædmonde rex martyr spes nostra. *R.* Suscipe famulorum libens vota. Da nobis in celis gaudia. *R.* Qui tibi longa suspiria damus in terris.

IX. *R.* O invincible martyr! O Edmund, unconquerable witness! This day released thee from earth, and triumphantly ushered thee into the court of heaven.\* Intercede in heaven for us who send up our sighs to thee on earth. *Ÿ.* Shining before the throne of God in thy illustrious robe, we pray thee, O loving father,\* intercede, &c. Glory be to the Father, &c. O martyr, our soul soars up to thee in our affliction. *R.* Groaning over past offences, it mourns for its sins. O Edmund, king and martyr, our hope. *R.* Receive graciously the vows of thy servants. Give to us joys in heaven. *R.* Who on earth send forth deep sighs to thee.

Te Deum laudamus, &c.

#### LAUDS.

*Ant.* Quidam maligne mentis homines aggressi sunt nocturno tempore infringere Sancti basilicam; sed eos in ipso conatu

*Ant.* Certain evil-minded men approached under cover of night and attempted to break into the saint's church; but the martyr's

*The Antiphons at Lauds.*

operis ligavit virtus martyrīs.

2. *Ant.* Facto autem mane alius cum scala sua eminus peependit, alius tortis brachiis dirigit, quidam incurvus fossor stupuit, et ita quod quisque incepti habuit versa vice sibi pena fuit.

3. *Ant.* Quidam magne potentie vir Leofstanus, dum juvenilis non refrenavit impetum animi, in temeritatem incidit, accedens ad tumbam s̄i, jussit sibi ossa martyris ostendi.

4. *Ant.* Reserato ergo locello, astitit, aspexit, et aspectu nequam, mox vexari cepit, tandemque judicio percussus divino interiit.

5. *Ant.* O martyr magni meriti, qui virtutibus ita effloruisti, intercede pro nobis.

power bound them fast in the very act.

2. *Ant.* In the morning one man hung aloft on his ladder, another stood immovable with his arms bent for work, a digger remained stupefied over his spade, and so what each one had undertaken turned against him and became a punishment.

3. *Ant.* One Leofstan, a man of great power, from not curbing his violent nature in youth became reckless, and approaching the tomb of the saint, demanded that the bones of the martyr should be shown to him.

4. *Ant.* The coffin was therefore opened; he stood and gazed therein, and by that wicked glance he began straightway to be tormented, and at last, stricken by the divine judgment, he perished.

5. *Ant.* O martyr of great merit, who so flourished in all virtues, intercede for us.

Hymn.

The Antiphon  
for the  
"Benedictus."

Hymn. Deus tuorum militum.

*Ad Benedictus Ant.* Gloriosus Dei Athleta, Ædmundus, per regiam dignitatem, insignem obtinuit victoriæ palmam; unde nunc fruitur societate angelorum, senatu apostolorum, contubernio martyrum, cujus ergo precibus adjuvari Rex Christe deprecemur. Alle. Alle. Alle.

*Antiphon at the Benedictus.* Edmund, the glorious champion of God, through the royal dignity, won the glorious palm of victory; whence he now enjoys the society of the angels, the senatorial council of the apostles, the fellowship of the martyrs, by whose prayers therefore we ask to be helped, O Christ our King. Alleluia. Alle. Alle.

The antiphons and hymn of lauds were sung  
Second Vespers. again at the second vespers. But the following

glorious invocation of the martyr formed the antiphon at the "Magnificat:"

*Ad Magnificat Ant.* O Sanctissimi Patris Ædmundi, incliti regis et martyris, sancta pre-conia, qui factus victima Deo pro populo suo hodie assumptus est sacrificium laudis in odorem suavitatis; hinc laus et gloria Deo et Christo suo atque Spiritui Sancto. Alleluia.

*Ant. at the Magnificat.* O The Antiphon at the "Magnificat." saintly renown of our holy father Edmund, glorious king and martyr, who, having become a victim to God for his people, was to-day assumed into heaven, a sacrifice of praise in the odour of sweetness: hence praise and glory to God and to his Christ, and to the Holy Ghost. Alleluia.

Besides the lections or lessons of the above office at least four other sets are extant. Those formerly used in the Basilica Saint-Sernin were compiled from the narratives of St. Abbo, William of Malmesbury, and Matthew of Westminster, the tradition of St. Edmund's translation to Toulouse forming the sixth lesson. In the "Propre actuel" of Saint-Sernin, the lessons are the same as those in the supplement of the English-Benedictine breviary, with the addition of the Toulouse tradition. The lessons of the York breviary, which the Surtees Society has published, are of an ordinary type. The lessons of the Sarum breviary, compiled by St. Osmund, are probably the most interesting of all those which were in use in the medieval Church, and will form a fair specimen of the style and tone of the rest. The old annalist of St. Edmund's, Paris, in copying them into his Chronicle remarks that, "though no more in use, yet they show what veneration antiquity held St. Edmund in." They run as follows:

The Lessons of the feast.

The "Sarum Lessons."

*Lectio I.*

*Lesson I.*

Provinciæ, quæ et Anglia nuncupatur, præfuit S. Edmundus ex antiquorum Saxonum nobili Edmund, born of noble and ancient Saxon stock, ruled over the province which is called

prosapia oriundus, qui a primævo ætatis tempore cultor veracissimus fidei extitit christianæ. Eodem tempore impius Hinguar cum altero, Hubba nomine, conatus est in exterminium adducere omnes fines Britannię.

### *Lectio II.*

Idem vero Hinguar post multorum interfectionem evocans quosdam plebeios quos suo gladio credidit esse indignos, sciscitatus est ab eis ubi eorum Rex tunc vitam degeret: Audivit enim quod rex Edmundus florenti ætate et robustus viribus bello per omnia strenuus esset. Qui eo tempore morabatur in villa quæ Eglisdone nominatur.

### *Lectio III.*

Consuevit enim eadem Danorum natio nunquam palam cum hoste contendere nisi insidiis prævento. Quapropter unum de commilitonibus dirigit ad Edmundum qui exploretur quæ sit ei summa rei familiaris. Ipse autem cum multo comitatu subsequitur, ut improvisum facilius suis legibus subjugaret. Mandaverat autem iniquæ legationis bajulo tyrannus iniquior ut incautum taliter alloquatur:

### *Lectio IV.*

Terræ marisque metuendus Dominus noster Hinguar terras subjugando sibi armis, sed hujus provinciæ optatum littus cum

Anglia. From his very childhood he was a most sincere observer of the Christian faith. At the same time the impious Hinguar and with him another named Hubba endeavoured to bring destruction and ruin through all the confines of Britain.

### *Lesson II.*

This same Hinguar after the slaughter of many, calling to him some of the common people whom he deemed unworthy of his sword, asked where their king was tarrying. For he had heard that King Edmund, then in the flower of his age and in fulness of strength, was in every way vigorous in war. Edmund at that time was halting at his castle called Eglisdone.

### *Lesson III.*

This same Danish nation would never contend with an enemy in the open field unless waylaid by stratagem. Therefore he sent one of his soldiers to Edmund's camp, to find out the greatest force at his command. Hinguar himself with a numerous retinue follows, in order the more easily to subject him, if unprepared, to accept his terms. The bearer of the iniquitous message was commanded by the more iniquitous tyrant to address the unsuspecting king in these words:

### *Lesson IV.*

Our lord Hinguar, terrible on land and sea by the subjugation of the nations by his arms, is now about to winter with many ships



multis navibus hyematurus applicuit, mandans ut cum eo antiquos thesauros et paternas divitias subeoregnaturus dividas vel morte morieris.

*Lectio V.*

Audito nuntio rex ingemuit, consulens unum de episcopis suis quid super his respondere deberet. Qui timens pro vita regis ad consentiendum plurimis exhortabatur exemplis. Rex paululum contieuit, et sic demum post multa devota verba nuntio respondebat. Hoc dicas Dñio tuo: Noveris quod amore vitæ temporalis, Christianus rex Edmundus se non subdet pagano duci, nisi prius compos effectus fuerit nostræ religionis.

*Lectio VI.*

Vix egresso nuntio, ecce Hinguar obvius illi jubet breviloquio uti. Quo verba Regis referente, imperat tyrannus circumfundi omnem turbam servorum, ut interius solumque Regem teneant, quem suis iniquis legibus cognoverat jam rebellem. Tunc S. Edmundus capitur, et vinculis constrictus sistitur ante ducem.

*Lectio VII.*

Tandem fatigatus acri instantia, perducitur ad arborem vicinam, ad quam adversarii eum ligantes, sagittis confodiunt, in quo vulnera vulneribus locum dabant, dum jacula jaculis imprimebantur. Cumque

on the pleasant shores of this province, and he sends, demanding that you reign under him, dividing with him your ancient treasures and ancestral riches, or die the death.

*Lesson V.*

At this message the king groaned within himself, as he asked advice of one of his bishops what he should reply. Fearing for the life of his sovereign, the bishop urged him to bend like most others to the storm. For a little while the king was silent. At length, after much devout prayer, he replied to the messenger: Tell this to your master: Know that the Christian king Edmund will not subject himself for love of earthly life to any pagan ruler, who has not first become a follower of our religion.

*Lesson VI.*

Scarcely had the messenger appeared, when Hinguar met him, and ordered him to be brief. On the report of the king's words the tyrant commands all his horde of followers to surround the place and to keep the king only inside, who, he knew, had rejected his iniquitous terms. Then St. Edmund is taken prisoner, and bound with chains, and brought before the chief.

*Lesson VII.*

At length, worn out by their bitter persistence, he is led to a neighbouring tree, to which his enemies bind him: and they transfix him with arrows. Wounds gave way to wounds, while arrow pressed arrow. And

nec sic a laude Dei cessaret inter  
verba orationis capita truncatus  
est.

*Lectio VIII.*

Dani vero relinquentes corpus, caput in silvam recedentes asportaverunt, atque inter densa veprium fruteta occultarunt; quibus abeuntibus, Christiani corpus invenientes, caput quæsierunt: atque Ubi es? aliis ad alios in silva clamantibus, caput respondit: Her, Her, Her, quod est, Hic, Hic, Hic, nec ea repetere destitit, donec omnes ad se perduxit.

*Lectio IX.*

Huic etiam miraculo Dominus addidit aliud, dum cœlesti thesauro insolitum custodem dedit. Immanis siquidem lupus caput sanctum inter brachia complectens ab omnibus feris et avibus intactum custodivit, et deferentes illud ad corpus usque ad locum sepulchri, humiliter sequebatur. Quo cum corpore sepulto, lupus nullum lædens ad silvam rediit festinanter.

when, even in these straits, he would not cease from the praise of God, his head was struck from the body amid words of prayer.

*Lesson VIII.*

The Danes leaving the body, carried the head into the depths of the wood, where they hid it in the thick undergrowth of briars. When they had gone away, the Christians finding the body, began to search for the head. And while they cried to one another in the wood saying: Where art thou? the head answered: Here, Here, Here,—nor did it cease to repeat that word until it had brought them all to itself.

*Lesson IX.*

To this miracle the Lord added even another, by placing an unusual guardian over the heavenly treasure. A savage wolf holding the sacred head within its forefeet, guarded it untouched from all wild beasts and birds, and afterwards it tamely followed those who bore it to the body, even to the place of sepulchre. When the body was buried, the wolf, without hurting any one, speedily returned to the forest.

Lesson for the  
feast of St.  
Edmund's translation.

The following lesson for the feast of St. Edmund's translation occurs in an old breviary in Clare College Library, Oxford:

Anno ab incarnatione Domini millesimo nonagesimo quinto, a passione Sancti Edmundi Regis et Martyris ducentesimo vicesimo

In the year 1095 from our Lord's Incarnation, and the 225th from St. Edmund the King and Martyr's passion, in

quinto, indictione tertia, regnante rege Willelmo in Anglia secundo, venerabili viro Herberto apud Norwicam pontificante, et Abbate Baldewyno ecclesiam Sancti Edmundi tenente, Wakelinus Wintoniensis Episcopus cum his et aliis viris religiosus et honestis apud Edmundisberi, tertio calendas Maii, die Dominica, hora jam tertia, intrans ecclesiam, more pontificali, aquam consecravit benedixit et aspersit. Deinde detegitur locellus ligneus post longam orationem a circumstantibus factam, in quo incontaminatum ac venerabile quiescit corpus. Sic dictus pontifex humili voce inchoans et psalmodians, Iste Sanctus pro lege Dei sui certavit usque ad mortem et a verbis impiorum non timuit; fundatus enim erat supra firmam petram. Aperto monumento, tanta ex eo odoris suavissimi fragrantia emanavit, ut qui aderunt in paradisi deliciis se constitutos existimarent. Transfertur itaque corpus incorruptum beati Edmundi Martyris anno et die supradictis, ad magnam populi lætitiā, totius gentis Anglicanæ perpetuam memoriam, omniumque sanctorum gloriam, in futuro resurrecturum ad beatitudinem sempiternam.

the third indiction, during the reign of William II. in England and the pontificate of the venerable Herbert at Norwich, while Abbot Baldwin presided over the church of St. Edmund, Wakelin bishop of Winchester, with his attendants and other religious and noble men of Edmundsbury, at the hour of terce, entering the church, in pontifical array, consecrated and blessed water, and sprinkled it, it being Sunday, the third of the calends of May. Then after long prayer offered up by those standing around, he uncovers the wooden coffin in which the incorrupt and venerable body rests. At this point the said bishop began the chant: This saint strove for the law of his God even to death and feared not the gibes of the impious; for he was founded upon a firm rock. When the shrine was opened so great a fragrance of most sweet odour issued from it that those present thought themselves transported to paradise. And thus took place the translation of Blessed Edmund the martyr's body in the year and day above mentioned, to the great joy of the people, for a perpetual memorial to the whole English nation and to the glory of all the saints, to rise in time to come to everlasting bliss.

An eleventh century manuscript in the Lambeth Library<sup>1</sup> gives an addition to the rest of the office

Liturgical  
hymns in honour  
of St. Edmund.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 362, fol. 11.

in the form of the following hymns for St. Edmund's feast, which the Surtees Society has printed in its collection of Latin hymns of the Anglo-Saxon Church.<sup>1</sup>

Hymn for  
Vespers.

*Ad Vesperas.*

Eadmundus martyr inclytus,  
Anglorum rex sanctissimus,  
Hac luce palman nobilem  
Triumphans celos intulit.

Tulit jubar hoc splendidum  
Opima tellus Anglica,  
Quo splendet omne seculum  
Et celis crescit gaudium.

Quorum murmur pauperum  
Exaudiat sacrarium  
Et ad celestis perferat  
Regis pius causidicus.

Favorem Christi celitus  
Nostris piaculis impetret,  
Orbs ut gravata sentiat  
Donativum indulgentiæ.

Precantum votis annuat  
Pater Deus cum Filio,  
Simul cum Sancto Spiritu  
Per seculorum secula.

Amen.

Hymn for  
Matins.

*Ad Matutinum.*

Laurea regni redimitus olim,  
Rex Eadmundus, decus orbis  
hujus,  
Nunc suis adsit famulis precamur  
Supplici voto.

*At Vespers.*

Edmund, renowned martyr,  
Most holy king of the English,  
At this hour of even, the noble  
palm of victory  
Into heaven with triumph bore.

This brilliant radiance  
The fertile land of England bore;  
By it each epoch shines resplen-  
dent,  
And the joys of heaven increase.

The plaints of all the poor  
May he our loving advocate  
graciously hear [of Holies  
And convey them into the Holy  
Of our celestial King.

May he in heaven beseech  
Christ's favour for our sins,  
That the burdened world may  
feel

The Lord's indulgent pardon.

[pray,  
Grant the vows of those who  
O God the Father, with the Son,  
Together with the Holy Spirit,  
Through the eternal ages.

Amen.

*At Matins.*

Once crowned with the wreath  
of earthly power, [world,  
King Edmund, glory of this  
Now to be present with his ser-  
vants we beseech  
By suppliant vows.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. 23. The editor has used MS. Cott. Vesp. D. fol. 116, a twelfth century copy, instead of the Lambeth MS. The version in the text has been collated with the older and more correct copy. The ancient spelling has been retained.

Hac die celi fruitur secretis  
Qua triumphalem meruit coronam,  
Nactus ex Dani gladiis tyranni  
Sanguine palmam.

This day he enjoys the secrets  
of heaven ; [umphal crown,  
This day he merited the tri-  
Having won from the swords of  
the tyrant Dane  
By his blood the palm of victory.

Cujus exsectum caput ore prono  
Trux lupus fovit famulatus illi,  
Donec ad ustum rediit cadaver  
Vulneris expers.

His head, severed while his face  
was bent,  
A grim wolf attendant guarded,  
Until it returned to the bereav-  
ed body,  
Then free from wound.

Unde Rex martyr tibi magnus  
heres, [purus,  
Integer membris maculæque  
Fungis digno meritis honore  
Talibus hymnis,

Whence, martyr king, our great  
 master [from stain,  
 Whole in all thy limbs, and free  
 Thou deservedly holdest honour  
 worthy of such hymns  
 As we now sing to thee.

Sit honor Patri jugis et perhennis,  
Qui tuos signis decorat triumphos,  
Cujus obtentu pius ipse pascat  
Trinus et unus.

Honour to the Father, always  
and for ever, [triumphs.  
Who by miracles adorns thy  
At thy request may He Him  
self most loving feed us,  
Hewhoisoneandthree. Amen.

Amen.

*Ad Landes.*

Laus et corona militum,  
Jesu, tibi certantium,  
Hujus triumpho subditis  
Intende regis martyris.

*At Lands.*

O Jesus, glory and crown  
Of those soldiers who strive for  
thee, [martyr  
By the triumph of this royal  
Bend thine ear to his subjects'  
prayer.

Hymn for  
Lands.

Hac rex Eadmundus die  
Raptus cruento scammate,  
Sese flagrorum stigmati  
Celo receptus exuit.

On this day King Edmund,  
Snatched away from the blood-  
stained arena,  
Rid himself of the lash's stigma  
And was received by the hea-  
venly court.

Devinctus acri stipite,  
Loris cruentis undique.

Fastened to the galling tree  
On all sides bound by the blood-  
stained thongs,



Dan's tribunal execrat  
Ac numen ejus improbat.

He execrates the Danish court  
And rejects its favour.

Qui terebratus spiculis  
Regis cruorem combibit,  
Quem pro suis fidelibus  
Velle mori conjicimus.

Now pierced with arrow-points,  
He drinks the chalice with that  
King  
Who, we preach, willed to die  
For his faithful people.

Nos hac Eadmundus die  
Rex Martyr optet gratie,  
Qua perfruamur celitum  
Bonis per omne seculum.

May Edmund king and martyr  
On this day choose for us the  
grace [things  
By which we may enjoy good  
Through all the heavenly ages.

Amen.

Amen.

The ancient  
"Mass."

The ancient "Mass" for St. Edmund's feast had its own collect, secret and postcommunion, the same as those still in use among the English Benedictines with the exception of the few verbal differences which are here noticed :

The Collect.

*Collect.*

Deus ineffabilis misericordiæ,  
qui beatissimo regi Edmundo  
(beatissimum regem Edmundum  
—*Sarum, Lambeth, St. Abbo*;  
beato regi Edmundo—*Propre*  
*Saint-Sernin, 1672*) tribuisti  
inimicum pro tuo nomine (pro  
tuo nomine inimicum—*Sarum,*  
*Lambeth and St. Abbo*) moriendo  
vincere; concede propitius huic  
(huic omitted, *Lambeth, St.*  
*Abbo, Proper Saint-Sernin, 1672*)  
familiæ tuæ ut eo interveniente  
mereatur in se antiqui hostis  
incitamenta superando extin-  
guere (incitamenta superare—  
*Propre Saint-Sernin, 1672*). Per  
Dominum.

*Collect.*

O God of unspeakable mercy,  
who hath granted to the most  
blessed king Edmund, by dying  
for Thy name, to conquer the  
enemy, graciously give to this  
Thy family, by his intercession,  
the grace to overcome and ex-  
tinguish in ourselves the incite-  
ments to evil of our ancient  
enemy, through our Lord Jesus  
Christ, &c.

The Secret.

*Secret.*

Hoc sacrificium redemptionis  
(devotionis—*St. Abbo and Lam-*  
*beth*) nostræ quæsumus Omni-

*Secret.*

*Translation.* In Thy clemency,  
O omnipotent God, regard this  
sacrifice of our redemption, and

potens Deus, clementer respice, through the intercession of the  
et intercedente beato Edmundo blessed king and martyr, Ed-  
rege et martyre (tuo—*St. Abbo*) mund, favourably accept it in  
pro hac familia tua placatus behalf of this Thy family.  
assume (per hoc nobis salutem  
mentis et corporis benignus im-  
pende—*St. Abbo*).

*Postcommunion.*

Sint tibi Omnipotens Deus  
grata nostræ servitutis obsequia,  
et hæc sancta quæ sumpsimus,  
intercedente beato Edmundo  
rege et martyre tuo, prosint nobis  
ad capessenda premia vitæ per-  
petuæ.

*Postcommunion.*

*Translation.* May the homage  
of our service be pleasing to thee,  
Almighty God, and may these  
holy oblations which we have  
received, by the intercession of  
Blessed Edmund king and  
martyr, be profitable to us for  
the gaining of the rewards of  
eternal life.

The Post-  
communion.

The Church of Toulouse now uses this collect :

Deus, qui Beatum Edmun- *Translation.* O God, who hath  
dum, per martyrii palmam, a translated Blessed Edmund, by  
terreno principatu ad celestem the victory of martyrdom, from  
gloriam transtulisti, concede earthly sovereignty to heavenly  
propitius, ut quod ipsi præstitit glory ; mercifully grant that the  
inter tormenta constantiam ad- name of Thy Son Jesus Christ,  
versus hostis antiqui incitamenta which gave him constancy in his  
nos fortes efficiat nomen Domini torments, may make us strong  
nostri Jesu Christi Filii tui, against the incitements of our  
qui tecum vivit. old enemy. Who with Thee, &c.

The following sequence, the composition of Monk A Sequence.  
William of Ramsey, is from the old breviary of Clare  
College Library, Cambridge :

|                           |                               |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Profitendo fidem solam    | By professing the only faith, |
| Rex Edmundus suam stolam  | King Edmund washed his stole  |
| Lavit Agni sanguine.      | In the blood of the Lamb.     |
| Signum factus ad sagittam | Made a mark for their arrows  |
| Penam necis exquisitam    | He bore the searching pain of |
| Fert pro Christi nomine.  | death                         |
|                           | For the name of Christ.       |

Perforatur mille telis,  
Decollatur rex fidelis,  
Pro grege fidelium.  
Caput exit in loquelam,  
Cui lupus dat tutelam ;  
Prædo patrocinium.

Sepelitur caro cæsa,  
Laniata sed illæsa,  
De sepulchro tollitur.  
Sed pro nece sic allata  
Vena quasi deaurata  
Collo circumducitur.

Ungues ejus et capillos  
Tondet anus ; stupet illos  
Tot annis recrescere.  
Opus furum inanitur ;  
Judex perit ; rex punitur ;  
Rota fertur aere.

Domus ardet sacerdotis ;  
Claudi saltant, et ægrotis  
Præstantur remedia.  
Qui sic fecit et medetur  
Promoveri nos dignetur  
Ad æterna gaudia.

He is pierced with a thousand  
darts,  
The faithful king is beheaded  
For the fold of the faithful.  
His head breaks out into speech,  
Over it a wolf stands guard,  
A prowling beast its protection.  
The slain flesh is buried,  
Torn but unhurt,  
It is taken from the tomb.  
But for death so borne,  
A vein like to a chain of gold  
Is thrown around his neck.

His nails and his hair an aged  
woman trims ;  
She wonders that they grow again  
So many years.  
An attempt of robbers comes to  
nought ; [punished ;  
A judge perishes ; a king is  
A wheel is held in mid-air.  
The priest's house is consumed  
with flames ;  
The lame dance, and to the sick  
Cures are granted.  
May He who so works and cures,  
Deign to advance us  
To everlasting joys.

Amen.

Amen.

Two Prefaces.

St. Abbo and the Lambeth manuscript give proper prefaces for St. Edmund's day, the former a long the latter a shorter one. These prefaces, in no way inferior in sublimity and feeling to other compositions of a similar nature, worthily complete the ancient liturgical honours of the saint.

Surviving  
memorials of St.  
Edmund.

Besides these pious records a few other memorials of a devotion now rare have also survived. Hunstanton perpetuates in its very name the gentleness and valour of St. Edmund and his followers,<sup>1</sup> and the tradition

<sup>1</sup> See p. 50.

of their landing even now surrounds it. The miraculous wells may still be seen bubbling from the earth near St. Mary's in Old Hunstanton; the promontory sheltering the creek is called to this day St. Edmund's Point, and near the light-house which crowns it the foundations of St. Edmund's chapel and retreat still remain. In many parts of the eastern counties, other traditions more or less Traditions. vague exist, confirming and supplementing chronicle and record, though possessing no tangible memorial of the martyr beyond his name, like Caistor St. Edmund's, and the carved invocation "Ste Edmunde, ora pro nobis," around the west-door of the old church at Southwold. More interesting and definite, however, are the ancient portraits of the saint, Portraits. notably in the initial letter of one of the Lucca manuscripts,<sup>1</sup> in an old glass-painted window in Hardwick House, near Bury, in the quatre-foil of the south chancel window of St. James' church at Bury itself, and among the saints in the frontispiece of Capgrave's "*Nova Legenda Angliæ*." Four busts of the saint are also visible, carved on the helms of the panels of the roof in St. Mary's church at Bury. One holds a scroll or psalter; another a sceptre in the right hand; the third has a sword in the right hand, and a sceptre in the left; the fourth holds an arrow in the right hand and a sceptre in the left. Yates writes that in one of the south windows of Merton church St. Edmund is also represented in his regalia, arrow in hand, with the kneeling form of Sir Robert Clifton, Knt., at his feet, from whose mouth waves a scroll having on it, "*Sancte Edmunde, ora pro nobis.*"<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> MS. Bibl., Canon., Pl. ix. F. p. 102.

<sup>2</sup> Yates' History of St. Edmund's Bury contains numerous plates of other memorials of St. Edmund which existed in his day, A.D. 1805, and among them two carved heads.

Sculptures and  
pictures of the  
legend of  
St. Edmund.

The scene of the saint's martyrdom is found sculptured at the foot of Hugh of Northwold's tomb in Ely cathedral, which he in a great measure built during his episcopate,<sup>1</sup> and the fretwork roof of St. Edmund's chapel behind the high altar of Tewkesbury abbey church represents the same event.<sup>2</sup> The wolf guarding the martyr's head, which formed the seal of the sacrist, Walter de Banham,<sup>3</sup> is sculptured under one of the perpendicular windows of Moyse's Hall at Bury St. Edmund's, and in Hoxne church is a fine old poppy head carved with the same legend,<sup>4</sup> while the Jesuits at Bury possess an antique sculpture of the saint, with armour and spear, as he appeared to King Sweyn. The hundred and twenty pictures in Lydgate's famous poem<sup>5</sup> represent with the richness of mediaval illumination all the principal scenes in the saint's history, together with a coloured frontispiece of St. Edmund's banner,<sup>6</sup> the arms, three crowns d'or on azure ground,<sup>7</sup> the shrine with King Henry VI. kneeling at it,<sup>8</sup> the early miracles, the building of the great church, and the translation of

The 120 pictures  
in Lydgate's  
poem.

<sup>1</sup> Hugh was Abbot of St. Edmund's Bury, but died Bishop of Ely in 1254.

<sup>2</sup> Yates, p. 44. See also the seal of the friars of Norwich in the same work, Pl. vi.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. In this seal the wolf is under a tree, holding in its paws St. Edmund's head.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., Pl. i. and Pl. ii.

<sup>5</sup> Harl. MS. 2278.

<sup>6</sup> See also the Camden edition of Jocelin's Chronicle, vol. 13, p. 183.

<sup>7</sup> See also the initial letter in Dugdale's "Monasticon," vol. iii. edit. 1821, p. 98, and Bloomfield's "Norfolk," p. 387, where the author says that the arms which he gives are sketches from the windows of Winfarthing church in Norfolk and were seen there in 1600, although all others except those relating to St. Edmund had been defaced.

<sup>8</sup> See also Dugdale's "Monasticon," vol. iii. edit. 1821, under St. Edmund's Bury; Knight's "Old England," vol. i. no. 463.



the incorrupt body. Part of the device of St. Edmund's banner may also be seen carved on one of the bosses in the north aisle of St. Mary's church at Bury.

Among all these relics of a past history the little wooden church at Greenstead in Essex stands unique. In antiquity it surpasses St.-Sernin, the martyr's modern resting-place. Built of wooden planks in the year 1013 to shelter St. Edmund's body on its way from London, it was preserved with care and reverence till the sixteenth century. Then, being considered valueless, it escaped the destruction which befell so many venerable sanctuaries and has survived to the present day,<sup>1</sup> more happy in that respect than the grander patrimony of St. Edmund, whose growth and magnificence as a record of devotion to a hero are treated of in the following chapter.

Greenstead  
church.

Lastly, the history of the devotion of ages to St. Edmund carries pilgrim and antiquarian back to the place of martyrdom. On the spot where the oak grew to which the royal martyr was bound, rises a memorial in the shape of a stone cross, on one side of which is the inscription:

Hoxne.

ST. EDMUND KING AND MARTYR, NOV. 20, A.D. 870.  
OAK TREE FELL AUG., 1848, BY ITS OWN WEIGHT.

On the other side is inscribed:

THE TREE WHICH STOOD HERE IS SAID BY TRADITION  
TO HAVE BEEN THE ONE AGAINST WHICH KING EDMUND  
WAS SHOT.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Knight's "Old England," vol. i. print no. 306; Palgrave's "Antiquities of Norfolk and Suffolk," vol. i. p. 82; Suckling's "Antiquities and Architecture of Essex," p. 4.

<sup>2</sup> The late Sir Edward Kerrison, who erected this monument, was not so happy in rebuilding the bridge over the *Gold Brook*, as it is called, to perpetuate the fable that St. Edmund fled before his martyrdom and hid under the arch of a former bridge, under which he was discovered by his golden spurs.

## CHAPTER XII.

*St. Edmund's Patrimony.*

[*Authorities*—In the 16th century the so-called Reformers wrecked all the great libraries of England, and among them that of St. Edmund's Bury, and destroyed or scattered their literary and historical treasures. Many of the chartularies of St. Edmund's abbey, however, were saved and are now the most numerous extant of any old religious house of England. Dugdale ("Monasticon Anglicanum," vol. iii. p. 98, edit. 1821) devotes seventy-eight folio pages to their enumeration and a digest of their contents. They supply abundant material for a valuable and authentic history of St. Edmund's patrimony, of which this chapter is intended to be only a sketch. Much useful information is also contained in the "Antiquitates S. Edmundi Burgi," Joannis Battely, S.T.D., Archidiaconi Cantuariensis, Opera Posthumæ, &c., Oxonia: E. Theatro Sheldoniano, A.D. MDCCXLV., which is printed and published as a supplement to the "Antiquitates Rutupinae" (Richborough) of the same author. The "Illustration of the Monastic History and Antiquities of the Town and Abbey of St. Edmundsbury," by the Rev. Richard Yates, F.S.A., of Jesus College, Cambridge, &c., &c., London, 1805, is also a work of great antiquarian value. Both Battely and Yates illustrate their pages with plans and sketches of the monastic buildings and their remains. Gillingwater's "Historical and Descriptive Account of St. Edmund's Bury," published in 1804, and now a rare book, contains many interesting notes on the old abbey. Sir James Borrough's "History of Bury," Morant's "History of the Abbey of Bury St. Edmund's," and Green's "Description of the Ancient and Present State of the Town and Abbey of Bury St. Edmund's," supplement other authors. William of Worcester, a native of Bristol, gives the various dimensions of the abbey and its buildings, which he took himself when on a visit to the abbey in the reign of the Sixth Henry (A.D. 1479.) The "Annals" of Dom Bennet Weldon, O.S.B., preserved at the English College, Douai, the "Chronological Notes" by the same author, edited by a monk of Downside, the "Downside Review" of July, 1887, and the useful history of the "Etablissements Religieux Britanniques Fondés à Douai, &c.," (Douai: Lucien Crepin, éditeur, 1880) supply most of the information required respecting the modern patrimony of St. Edmund.]

Modern Bury.

THE town of Bury in Suffolk is the modern representative of the abbey and town which rose over and around the shrine of East England's martyr king. It stands in the centre of that western division of the county which was called the liberty, franchise or patrimony of St. Edmund. Now, though only a shadow of the magnificent past, having rejected even the name of the saint to whom it owes its existence, Bury is a bright and cheerful town, looking out right smilingly towards the eastern sun from the

# PLAN OF ST EDMUNDS ABBEY.



VINEYARD.

WALNUT TREE  
YARD.

Abbot's Bridge.

R. Lark.  
i. R. Linne.

BRETHREN'S  
CEMETERY.

GARDENS &  
ORCHARDS

ABBOT'S  
GARDEN.

CELLARER'S  
YARD

ABBAY  
COURT-YARD.

CEMETERY.

St.  
James  
Church

West Front 1,100. feet

## References.

- A Abbey Gate.
- B Guest-house, Almonry and St. Laurence's Chapel.
- C Stables, Offices &c., for strangers.
- ccc North Gate, Prison, House of Pleas.
- D Cellarer's Offices — Beodric's Messuage.
- E Abbot's Palace.
- e Abbot's Dining-hall.
- f Abbot's Yard and Garners
- g Supposed open Ambulatory.
- h Dovecote.
- iii Crankles or Fish-ponds.
- J The Mint.
- KK The Lesser Monastery.
- ll Kitchens.
- M The Great Refectory surmounted by the Dormitory.
- N Scriptorium, Infirmary and Infirmary Chapel.
- O Infirmary Cloisters.
- p Supposed site of Lavatory.
- Q Prior's House.
- R The Bath.
- S Chapter-house, surmounted by the Library.
- s The Vestiary.
- T The Monastery Cloisters.
- U Norman Gateway, called the Great Gate of the Church of St. Edmund.
- V St. Margaret's Gate.
- W Abbot Samson's Schools.
- X Great Church of St. Edmund.
- 1 Site of ancient round Chapel, where St. Edmund's Body rested till 1095.
- 2 Site of the Church of St. Sigebert, Bishop Theodred I. and King Canute.
- 3 Probable site of Ailwin's and previous Monasteries.



grassy slope along which it stretches for a mile and a half, and whose base is washed by the rivers Linnet and Lark. Around, the alternate green and, in autumn, the famous yellow barley frame its clean brick houses and its ancient streets in emerald and gold. The taste and feeling of the inhabitants have considerably improved the natural beauty of the town's position, and municipal enterprise has paved, lighted and drained its wide streets and its numerous and spacious squares. These advantages, enhanced by the dry and invigorating air, the vicinity of the University of Cambridge, the numerous schools and civil and polite institutions, have combined to make it a favourite resort for the refined and educated. Only one feature casts a gloom over the scene. In the midst of botanic gardens, bowling greens, private lawns, fields and a few houses and public buildings, The site of the abbey. dark reefs of broken walls rise mournfully here and there, to tell of the destruction of the abbey which once towered to heaven on this spot.

On the east, the neighbouring waters reflect The ruins a fringe of sable and mouldering ruins on their banks; over the juncture of the two streams the dismantled arches of the abbot's bridge stretch their grim and moss-covered masonry; on the western slope, some pieces of broken sculpture, a solitary pier or grass-grown mound repeat the sad history of destruction and sacrilege. Here a wall or window marks the refectory, dormitory or guest house; there the rising ground the cloisters or chapter house of the second largest abbey in England.<sup>1</sup> Part of the old embattled walls, two lofty sculptured and storied gateways,

<sup>1</sup> For views of the ruins in 1745, see Battely's "*Antiquitates S. Edmundi Burgi*" and Knight's "*Old England*," vol. i. prints 691, 692, 693. The "*Antiquarian and Topographical Cabinet*" also gives three views of St. Edmund's Bury.



two of the three magnificent churches which stood attendant on the abbey church, still define the western boundary of the monastic precincts.<sup>1</sup>

The remains of  
the great church.

But amid these faint rays of a glorious past, the stranger looks in vain for the great basilica which canopied St. Edmund's shrine. A few straggling ruins alone remain. A dilapidated tower converted into a stable, and three defaced archways, originally the portals of the church and now filled in with houses, alone mark the western front. Eastwards in a private garden, the bases of a line of pillars tell of the transepts and their columned chapels; and one broken group of the stately piers, which supported the central tower, stands solitary, hiding its grief under weeds of sable ivy. These are the last remnant of the high altar, the choir, the presbytery, and the "Holy of Holies," where the martyr's body reposed for centuries. No memory of the saint is perpetuated in the place, but the great event in the history of England due to his influence and that of the religious house which guarded his tomb is recorded on one of three tablets of stone. The *sacrarium regis* is forgotten, but the *cunabula legis*<sup>2</sup> is commemorated in the following lines:

A memento of  
the past.

NEAR THIS SPOT,  
ON THE 20TH OF NOVEMBER, A.D. 1215,  
CARDINAL LANGTON AND THE BARONS  
SWORE AT ST. EDMUND'S ALTAR  
THAT THEY WOULD OBTAIN FROM  
KING JOHN  
THE RATIFICATION OF  
MAGNA CHARTA.

<sup>1</sup> See Willis' "Parliamentary Abbeys," vol. i. p. 8.

<sup>2</sup> "The shrine of the king, the cradle of the law," the motto of Bury town.

"Where the rude buttress totters to its fall,  
 And ivy mantles o'er the crumbled wall,  
 Where e'en the skilful eye can scarcely trace  
 The once High Altar's lowly resting-place—  
 Let patriotic fancy muse awhile  
 Amid the ruins of this ancient pile.  
 Six weary centuries have passed away,  
 Palace and Abbey moulder in decay ;  
 Cold death enshrouds the learned and the brave ;  
 LANGTON, FITZWALTER, slumber in the grave.  
 But still we read in deathless records how  
 The high soul'd priest confirmed the Barons' vow ;  
 And FREEDOM unforgetful still recites  
 This second birthplace of our native Rights."

"Ruina splendida," exclaimed Leland, just after the dissolution, "quam quicunque intueatur, et admiretur et simul commisereatur."—"Splendid ruin! whoever sees it admires and pities."

"This abbey, the owner and indeed the creator of The abbey immediately before the dissolution. St. Edmund's town, itself owner of wide lands and revenues,"<sup>1</sup> at the beginning of the sixteenth century "stood proudly eminent, surpassing almost all the monasteries of England."<sup>2</sup> The old antiquary Leland, on seeing its far-spreading cloisters and its countless towers and spires rising to the sky, was unable to contain his admiration. "The sun," he wrote, "hath not shone on a town more delightfully situated on a gradual and easy descent with a small river flowing on the eastern part, or a monastery more illustrious, whether we consider its wealth, extent, or its incomparable magnificence. You might, its extent and magnificence. indeed, say that the monastery itself is a town, so many gates there are, some of them of brass, so many towers, and a stately church, than which none can be more magnificent, upon which attend three others also, standing gloriously in one and the same church-yard, all splendidly adorned with curious

<sup>1</sup> Carlyle.    <sup>2</sup> William of Malmesbury.

Its boundaries.

The abbey  
entrance.

workmanship." These buildings covered twenty-three acres of ground, not including the vineyard of six acres and the "Walnut-tree yard" on the eastern bank of the river Lark. A lofty embattled wall<sup>1</sup> and a deep ditch<sup>2</sup> bounded this area on three sides, the two rivers on the fourth. Towering above the walls rose the four majestic gates which led into the precincts. The western boundary measured 1,100 feet, and presented a glorious frontage embellished by two superb and stately gates and the façades of St. James' and St. Mary's churches. The abbey-gate,<sup>3</sup> 62 feet high, 50 long and 41 broad, led into the great northern courtyard of the abbey. Ornamented with carved device, canopied niche and heaven-aspiring pinnacle, it ranked as one of the most beautiful gateways in England.<sup>4</sup> Just within its archway an outer portcullis, and 15 feet farther inwards gates of massive iron and polished brass, defended the entrance. Beyond the inner gates, in the inside wall to the right, a doorway opened into the lodge, where the brother porter and his deputy attended to receive strangers and announce them to the abbot;<sup>5</sup> and two staircases in

<sup>1</sup> Built by Hervey the sacrist at the beginning of the 12th century.

<sup>2</sup> Several instances occur of drowning in this ditch, which was filled up about the year 1750.

<sup>3</sup> The original gate was destroyed by rioters in 1327, and afterwards re-erected by them in reparation for their offence.

<sup>4</sup> This gateway has been well illustrated by Britton in his "Architectural Antiquities," vol. iii. p. 88 et seq.; Morant and others have minutely described it.

<sup>5</sup> According to the regulations for the reception of guests, the abbot, when at home, received all guests, whatsoever their condition, except religious and priests of secular habit and their men. In the absence of the abbot, the cellarer received all guests of whatsoever condition up to 13 horses. If a layman or a cleric came with more than 13 horses, the abbot's servants entertained them either within the guest-house or without at the abbot's expense. All religious men, even bishops who were not monks, were charged upon the

octagon corner-turrets led to the spacious chamber above, where abbot or monks gave audience to illustrious guests.<sup>1</sup> The guest-house, 25 yards long, with its store-rooms, almonry and chapel of St. Lawrence, extended along the western wall on the right of the gateway.<sup>2</sup> A magnificent spectacle met the eye from the flat roof of the abbey tower, or from its audience-chamber, as it ranged towards the east. Below lay the "Great Court" of the abbey, four acres in extent; on the north of which the stables and offices, 500 feet in length and 30 wide, stretched east and west, cut off from

The guest-house.

The great courtyard.

The stables and offices on the north.

---

cellary at the expense of the convent, unless the abbot wished to do them special honour and entertain them in his own palace at his own expense.

<sup>1</sup> This reception room or audience-chamber is 50 feet by 30, lighted on three sides by windows; on the fourth side is a fire-place and garde-robe.

<sup>2</sup> During Samson's abbacy Hugh the sacrist replaced the wooden guest-house by one of stone, covering an area 25 yards by 11 in extent, the expense being defrayed by "much of what Brother Walter the physician had acquired by his practice of physic." In this building was the large store-room, which the guest-master was bound to keep well supplied with beds, seats, tables, towels and similar articles ready for strangers and pilgrims, and also with bread, beer and other necessary viands. The monk in charge of the gates and the adjoining spacious and roomy guest-house introduced all visitors to the abbot and convent, conducted them to the refectory, church and cloisters, and procured for them every accommodation according to their rank and character. The almonry was attended by the almoner, who distributed the alms and charitable donations of the convent to pilgrims, travellers and the poor, who came to the abbey gate. On founders' days and other *obits* and anniversaries he gave out the *gifts*, and he and his servants attended the dinner of the abbot and monks to receive from them whatever they handed him from their portions. After their departure he could collect what they left of their charity. He purchased annually before Christmas cloth and shoes for widows and orphans and the poor clergy. He renewed the mats in the choir cloister, &c., and made other small provisions.

the court by an embattled wall. Here the abbot lodged the horses up to 100, and the retainers of any nobleman or prelate who visited the town,<sup>1</sup> for at least one night without remuneration. The north gate rose in the midst of, and above, the offices, with the prison and hall of pleas at its side; the store-houses, bakery, brewery and the cellarer's house adjoined. Farther on lay the cellarer's yard formerly the manse of Beodric, at whose north-east corner the abbot's bridge spanned the united rivers. The abbot's "palace," 240 feet in length, occupied the east end of the abbey court, communicating with the offices on the north and the conventual buildings on the south.<sup>2</sup> In the centre a high turret facing the spectator contained the staircase, which led from a lower chamber supported by ten pillars to the abbot's dining-hall above. At the back of the "palace" the abbot's two "garners" stood, and a wall, which separated the abbot's garden from the cellarer's yard, ran down to the "dovecote," or summer-house on the banks of the river. The view on the east side of the abbot's palace carried the eye over the abbot's garden down the river Linnet, beyond which flowed the Lark. In the narrow

The cellarer's  
premises  
beyond.

The abbot's  
palace on the  
east.

The view  
beyond.

<sup>1</sup> Part of the north wall of these offices remains, and their south wall, which forms the northern enclosure of the *court*, is nearly entire. Three entrances and seven windows may still (1872) be seen therein. The stables and offices were thatched until Abbot Samson's time, but with the assistance of Hugh the sacrist he stone-roofed them, "so all peril and danger of fire was prevented."

<sup>2</sup> The abbot's palace, built by Geoffrey the sacrist in the reign of Henry I., having been consumed by fire, was rebuilt by Hugh the sacrist in 1155. From 1685 to 1688 the Jesuits seem to have had a chapel and residence in it. It was used as a dwelling house till 1720. On the southern side the crypt of the abbot's dining-hall may still be seen. It is 55 feet long and 48 broad, including walls 5 feet in thickness. Ten pillars of an octagon form decorate the inside. The base of the north-west turret may still be seen.



space between the two streams lay the six serpentine fish-ponds, called the "Crankles." Across the Lark and east of the cellarer's yard, the "Walnut-tree yard" was situated, and to its right the vineyard,<sup>1</sup> laid out in regular walks and parterres. Each was protected by its walls and the river Lark.

Along the south side of the great abbey court, The south-side of the great court. from the guest-house to the "palace" and beyond, clustered a multitude of noble but irregular buildings, turreted, pinnacled and carved, and presenting all the appearance of a miniature medieval city. The "Mint," The "Mint." where the monks had the right of coining from the time of the Confessor, began this gorgeous line of buildings, and ran contiguous to the western wall at the right of the guest-house.

The monastery, "the magnificent and peaceful The monastery. abode of religion," as Dr. Yates proclaims it, extended eastward from the mint to the very banks of the river. First, the lesser monastery with its grassy enclosure<sup>2</sup> lay, like the mint, in the protecting

<sup>1</sup> Bought by the sacrist Robert de Gravel "ad solatium infirmorum et amicorum," A.D. 1221. A wall 22 feet high, and a hill gently sloping to the height of 70 feet, sheltered it from the north, and houses from the east, while to the south-west it is open to the genial sun. In 1875 Mr. J. Darkin here grew to perfection in the open air several varieties of foreign grapes.

<sup>2</sup> Now known as the bowling green. As the "Lesser Monastery" stood on the site of the chamberer's office mentioned in the deed of grant to John Eyre, Esq., temp. Eliz., and described by Jocelyn (Gage's edit., p. 70) as a large hall with dormitories on the upper storey, there can be no doubt about its position. The foundations shown in old maps of a spacious edifice behind the east wall and northern wall of the bowling green prove that a monastery existed there. The old monastery in which Bishop Ailwin placed the Benedictines was south-east of this, and removed by Abbot Baldwin to make room for the nave and façade of the abbey church. To replace the old monastery Baldwin built the "Lesser Monastery" in stone, and probably also first built the great refectory. Abbot Robert II. seems to have continued the refectory wing as a scriptorium and in-

The refectory. shade of St. James' church. The new or greater monastery came next in one long sweep which ran parallel to the nave of the great basilica. Its west wing contained the monk's "aula," or dining-hall, 171 feet in length and 40 feet in breadth,<sup>1</sup> surmounted by the dormitory or cells. The east wing contained the scriptorium, the infirmary and the infirmary chapel of St. Michael. Between the greater monastery and the basilica the kitchens and offices lay to the west, and to the east the quadrangle of monastic cloisters.<sup>2</sup> The chapter-house,<sup>3</sup> the vestry<sup>4</sup> and the north transept of the

firmiry. In process of time these two wings were rebuilt, probably by Geoffrey the sacrist, temp. Henry I., and they were called the New or Greater Monastery. From Battely's mention of the New Monastery, p. 27, and of the Greater Monastery, p. 63, they were evidently one and the same. The great refectory adjoined the east end of the Lesser Monastery and not the west end of the palace. When it was burnt down by the great fire, Helyas the sacrist rebuilt it and the other parts which had been destroyed in 1155, on the same site. Many facts bear out this assignment of the refectory to the west and the infirmary to the east. In building the refectory, the kitchens which stood on part of the site of Ailwin's old monastery would be retained, there being no signs or record of any others. The position of the infirmary cloisters equally proves that the infirmary was in the vicinity of the abbot's palace.

<sup>1</sup> In this great refectory the parliament of 1446 sat, whose object, it is said, was to compass the death of Humphrey Duke of Gloucester.

<sup>2</sup> These cloisters were built by Prior John Gosford.

<sup>3</sup> The chapter-house was originally the work of Geoffrey the sacrist. After the great fire, Hugh the sacrist rebuilt it, A.D. 1155. In 1156 Abbot Anselm was buried in it. See Knight's "Old England" for an ideal view of it, vol. i. print 696.

<sup>4</sup> A writer in the "Tablet" of December 26, 1891, has tried to give a description of the vestry of this great abbey and of its presses and strong chests with their treasures of vestments, jewels and objects of gold and silver. No inventory of them, however, exists, and only from fragmentary notices can they be conceived. Yet their value was so great that Walter of Diss, overwhelmed with the responsibility of their guardianship, four days after his appointment to the office of sacrist, petitioned Abbot Samson to relieve him from it, since he had not closed his eyes, nor could he rest or sleep

basilica adjoined the eastern cloister. The chapter-house, which measured 100 feet in length and 40 in breadth, was surmounted by the library, which Hervey, the brother of Prior Talbot, enriched with valuable

The chapter-house and library.

from anxiety. As the monks of St. Edmund carried out the ceremonial of the Church with extraordinary splendour, they required many "sets" of copes and other vestments. At times eighty of the monks wore copes. On certain feasts a crowd of priests and clerics joined the religious, and at the great offices, like mass and vespers, were all clad in sacred vestments. From fifty to a hundred masses were daily celebrated in the basilica, and for these, the vestry presses supplied all the necessary sets of vestments in every one of the church colours. To read of sets of ten, thirty, or sixty copes is not then extraordinary. "The fragmentary notices which remain," says the writer referred to, "afford at all events some idea of that of which all exact record is now lost. Here, for example, is the cope woven with gold, and the precious chasuble given by Abbot Samson; here the chasuble adorned with gold and precious stones and a cope of the like set given to the house by Abbot Hugh II., afterwards bishop of Ely. Then in this press are kept the precious copes and silken hangings, and other most noble ornaments provided by Abbot Richard I. (A.D. 1229-1234); and in this other the set of fifty copes and things belonging thereto like albs, apparels, hoods and morses, which Prior John Gosford had done so much to acquire. Then, to mention one or two more instances, there were the vestments obtained at the cost of £200 by John Lavenham; the vestment *broden cum botterflies de satyn* given by Dom Edmund Bokenham, chaplain to King Edward III.; the embroidered cope of Prior William de Rokeland; the precious cope bought for over £40 (£400 of our money) by Prior Edmund de Brundish; the sumptuously embroidered cope given by Henry Lacy, Earl of Lincoln."

The following is an example of the kind of plate the vestry kept: the great chalice of gold, weighing nearly fourteen marks, the gift of Eleanor, queen of Henry II. The convent had given it as a contribution towards the ransom of Richard I. The queen-mother, however, paid its value and restored it to the abbey on condition—so the charter runs—that never again should it be alienated, but kept as a perpetual memorial of her son; a chalice of fine gold weighing five marks, procured by the sacrist Hugh; the cross of gold given by Abbot Samson; the third golden cross, one of the presents of Henry Lacy, which sparkled with precious stones and contained a relic of the true cross; a second cup of St. Edmund

manuscripts and Master Hugh ornamented most gorgeously with his own hand. The cloisters led to the "Abbot's Palace," which an open ambulatory also connected with the main building, so that easy access might be had to and from all parts of the monastery. The infirmary cloister, 175 feet square, joined the north-eastern corner of the chapter-house, and contained the lavatory,<sup>1</sup> a splendid work of art, adorned with statuary and coloured windows. The infirmary northern cloister bounded the abbot's garden, while between its southern cloister and the basilica lay the brethren's cemetery.<sup>2</sup> The "Prior's House"<sup>3</sup> and offices joined the infirmary cloisters and stood east of the great church. Beyond, to the south-east, lay the bath,<sup>4</sup>

The infirmary  
cloister.

The prior's  
house.

The bath.

with a bowl of silver gilt and marvellous workmanship, which the same Henry Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, gave to the monks, asserting that it once belonged to the royal martyr; a pastoral staff of Abbot Curteys, a work of art which did honour to John Horwell, goldsmith, of London, who made it in 1430 in time for the feast of All Saints. In the crook itself were two figured scenes, on one side the Assumption, and on the other the Annunciation; below the springing of the curve a richly ornamented niche enshrined the figure of St. Edmund, whilst below this again and forming the summit of the staff, were twelve similar canopied niches, each containing a figure of one of the apostles. This precious pastoral staff weighed 12lbs. 9½ oz., and the abbot paid £40 (£400) for it. This mere glance at the vestry of a single monastery affords some idea of the devastation which took place a few years later.

<sup>1</sup> It was begun by Walter de Banham (Battely, p. 154), and finished by Prior John of Gosford.

<sup>2</sup> The monk's cemetery also extended to the south-eastern side of the basilica. Here skeletons buried without coffins have been frequently found, with small crosses of lead of divers form, most of them inscribed "Crux Xti pellit hostem" on one side, and, "Crux Xti triūphat," on the other.

<sup>3</sup> Part of the foundations of this house was laid open a few years since by the Suffolk Archæological Society, and an accurate plan of them was taken by Mr. John Darkin.

<sup>4</sup> Excavated by Helyas the sacrist, about 1150, and filled up by reformers about 150 years ago.

20 yards square, divided into apartments and fed by the river Linnet. The strong wall, now in ruins, with its buttresses diversely shaped to resist and break the flow of water, here flanked the river for some distance and thus protected the eastern buildings from the floods. The whole length of this stately pile of monastic buildings, was overshadowed by the massive towers, the spires and stretch of roof of the abbey church. This church which stood guardian over St. Edmund's shrine, was a vast Norman basilica dedicated to Christ, St. Mary and St. Edmund, came next in capacity to Cologne cathedral, and ranked with Amiens and York among the greater churches of Europe. It was entered from the abbey by the east and west cloisters which reposed under its shade.<sup>1</sup> The townsmen and pilgrims approached by the Norman tower or "great gate of the church-yard,"<sup>2</sup> which immediately fronted the western doors of the basilica and rose in three storeys to the height of 90 feet over the wide and lofty archway. In stately grandeur, in refinement of decoration and proportion of parts, no Romanesque work in England surpasses this Norman gateway. On its western side, and projecting five feet from the face of the tower, a porch of unique Norman work rises to the height of 30 feet, and consists of a decorated pediment covering an arch which springs from three pillars. Two square and storeyed turrets

The abbey church.

The great gate of St. Edmund's church.

<sup>1</sup> For ground plan and dimensions of the abbey church, see Battely and Yates.

<sup>2</sup> Abbot Baldwin erected this tower, which was the one that the boy Samson saw in his dream. It still remains, and is 86 feet high and 36 feet square, the walls being six feet in thickness, built of rubble and faced with hewn Barnack stone. As usual with highly finished Norman buildings, the stones are of a size which a labourer could easily carry on his back to the top. The storeys are marked by three string courses and arcades of arches, each line of arcading varying with each storey. It is now the bell-tower of St. James' church.



flank the porch on each side. A sculpture representing our Saviour in an elliptic aureole filled the great arch.<sup>1</sup> In the archway a square-headed doorway in the south wall marks the postern or porter's gate. Here again gates of bronze and iron, opening outwards, guarded the entrance. A newel stone staircase in the north-west turret ascended to a gallery above, which connected the small doors on the north and south sides, and enabled the warders to enter on the embattled walls which surrounded the whole abbey and its grounds.

St. Edmund's  
cemetery or  
church-yard

Passing through this majestic entrance, the pilgrim saw before and around him the great cemetery or church-yard of St. Edmund, acres in extent, reaching from his feet to the gardens and orchards which lay at the far east on the banks of the river Linnet, surrounded and dotted over with countless edifices, churches, chapels, schools and residences for priests, chaplains and abbey officials—the great cross of the cemetery rising in the midst of all. Chapels dedicated to St. Edmund, St. Andrew, St. John ad Montem, and one called the Chapel of the Charnel, as well as three churches, besides the vast abbey church, and the houses and gardens attached to each chapel, found abundant room within this extensive enclosure.<sup>2</sup>

With its church  
of St. Mary.

The eye, wandering to the right, passed the line of buildings adjacent to the western wall, to light on the church of St. Mary, standing at the south corner, in all its perfection and freshness; for it was only built at the commencement of the fifteenth century

<sup>1</sup> It was removed in 1789 to provide freer access for "loads of hay and straw"—fit simile of the destruction of the old religion.

<sup>2</sup> Up to the time of Abbot Samson the mystery plays, which were the delight of the common people, and shows, wrestling and other sports took place in the church-yard. In 1197 the famous abbot stopped them, because of the broils and bickerings between the townspeople and the abbey servants.

in its present perfect perpendicular style, vast proportions and beautiful delicate minuteness of parts. On its north-west rose the tower. Inside the church a long vista of slender columns, lofty, storeyed and coloured windows, far-stretching aisles and nave, distant chapels, and open timber roof elaborately carved and gilded, would have met the gaze as it wandered from St. Peter's aisle on the north to St. Mary's on the south, and up the nave for 200 feet and more to the Jesus aisle or chancel at the east, the great west window all the while shedding its mellowed light over the whole scene.<sup>1</sup>

At the east of St. Mary's church the buildings and residences of the clergy, who served it, clustered and extended to the south gate, called St. Margaret's,<sup>2</sup> beyond which stood St. Margaret's church,<sup>3</sup> the largest of the churches, and described by Leland as of curious workmanship and remarkable for large and beautiful traceried windows.

St. Margaret's  
or the south  
gate.

St. Margaret's  
church.

At the east of St. Margaret's church stood Abbot

Abbot Samson's  
schools.

<sup>1</sup> Tymms' "Handbook of Bury-St.-Edmund's" gives a full description of this grand church. It still remains, though robbed of brasses and tombs and much else that made it magnificent. It is altogether 213½ feet in length, 68 feet in breadth and 60 feet in height. Its roof is perfect, and probably the finest specimen in the world of an open timber roof. Its west window is said to be the largest in any parochial church in England and measures 35½ feet high and 18½ broad, clear dimensions. It would take the curious visitor many days to inspect Jankyn Smith's chantry of St. John the Baptist (A.D. 1480), his friend John Baret's Lady chapel, John of Nottingham's porch (A.D. 1437), the countless helves, cornices, corbels, bosses, spandrels, which are carved with the emblems of the passion, legends and arms of St. Edmund and of the saints, and the shields and mottoes of all England's highest nobility.

<sup>2</sup> Removed in 1760.

<sup>3</sup> St. Margaret's was not a parish church, and hence is sometimes called a chapel. It existed in Leland's time, but no trace on record survives to back up the traditions concerning it. It was built by Abbot Anselm.

Samson's schools,<sup>1</sup> built in the early English style with a Norman arched gateway, ornamented on each side with niches with chevron moulding. The school bordered on the abbey gardens.

The Chapel of  
the Charnel.

Of the chapels within the area of the cemetery, that of the "Charnel" with "the pardoned grave" by its side<sup>2</sup> held the most conspicuous place. Abbot John of Northwold founded it<sup>3</sup> in 1301, the year of his own death. The charter of foundation recites that, "lately passing over the cemetery allotted for the burial of the common people," the abbot had observed, "not without sorrow of heart and pressure of vehement grief," how very many of the graves had been violated by the multiplied burials of bodies, and the bones of the buried "indecently cast forth and left." He therefore directed this chapel to be built, "paved with stone competently, that the exposed bones may be laid in the cavity beneath reverently and decently." And he decrees "that the place shall happily be rendered most famous by the perpetual celebration of the masses of two chaplains,"<sup>4</sup> one of whom was to

<sup>1</sup> In a deed of 1579 described as "the late gramer schole hall, nowe the shire-house."

<sup>2</sup> In this part of the cemetery seem to have been laid those who had received the plenary indulgence at the hour of death, or, as non-Catholics writers put it, who had purchased remission of purgatorial punishments. It seems to have been similar to the "Pardon churchyard" on the north side of the charnel of old St. Paul's cathedral in London.

<sup>3</sup> The chapel was rated £6 for first fruits temp. Henry VIII. It was a "common ale-house" in 1637, and complained of as being also a "common nuisance." It was afterwards a blacksmith's shop. Last it was designed for a family mausoleum by Mr. Alderman Spink, who put up iron palisades round its ivy-covered walls and planted the enclosure with shrubs. The entrance to the crypt was discovered in 1844. The stairs had disappeared, but the floor was found paved with Barnack stone and covered to a depth of two feet with bones.

<sup>4</sup> These two chaplains were endowed "with the whole profit of

carry the pastoral staff before the lord abbot on public occasions and in processions.<sup>1</sup> Prior William of Rokelond provided a third chaplain<sup>2</sup> to say mass in the venerable Chapel of the Charnel.

The spectator still standing within the great gate of the cemetery, having made a survey of the southern precincts, now turns to the left to view St. James' church, which stretches from the great gate 193 feet eastwards. Most exquisite tracery and delicate sculpture ornamented the windows and walls of this beautiful edifice. Altars to St. Anne, St. John, St. Lawrence, St. Mary, St. Michael, St. Peter, St. Stephen and St. Thomas à Becket stood in all their rich carving under its open cinque-foiled and decorated timber-roof.<sup>3</sup> At the west of its south aisle, called St. Mary's, was situated the popular altar and chapel of the Holy Name of Jesus, and in the south porch our Lady's chapel with its doors of brass. Statues and pictures adorned the walls, like that of St. John the Evangelist in the chancel, and of St. James and the Virgin Mother and the picture of the "Salutation" in the north aisle, where the guilds of St. Botolph and of

St. James' church.

the ministry or office of the clerk serving with us of our pastoral staff, which is called the Staphacres," *i.e.*, the crop of an acre of corn in various manors around the town; and the number of chaplains were to be increased as the amount of alms and legacies of the faithful would admit. They were only removable "for incurable infirmity or evident honest cause," and then to be maintained in the hospital of St. Saviour, unless "overspread with such a contagious disease, that among other men he or they cannot decently keep company, and then in the hospital of St. Peter or St. Nicholas."

<sup>1</sup> The charters appointing the principal chaplain or *custos*, "to the free chapel called Le Charnell," provided that "he or his honest deputy should carry before the lord abbot his pastoral staff, on the usual occasions and according to ancient custom."

<sup>2</sup> A house in Bernewell Street, now College Street, was assigned to the three chaplains for residence.

<sup>3</sup> The roof was extremely similar to that of Burwell, Cambs.

Jesus held their meetings, under the bright and coloured light of the saints of the old and new testament, who looked down from the storied windows. St. James' church<sup>1</sup> with its many chapels and altars stood in the shadow of the west front of the abbey church, which rose straight in front of the great gate, and surpassed in glory and magnificence all that existed in the other churches.

The great church.

“ For if the servants we so much commend,  
What was the mistress whom they did attend ! ”

The lofty roof, massive towers and tapering pinnacles of this “ Great Church ” rose high above all other buildings and formed a conspicuous landmark to all the country round, being the very centre of the far-spreading lands and houses. All other churches, chapels, and chantries, cloisters, halls and gates perforce paid it lowly homage. Its west front, 250 feet wide, with three lofty arched portals and two lower ones, rivalled that of Peterborough. A high and massive bell-tower, supported by two lateral towers, as in present Ely cathedral, stood majestically in the centre of the façade, and western transepts, also imitated at Ely, flanked by low octagonal towers 30 feet wide inside, completed the broad and imposing frontage. At the end of the nave-roof a lofty chancel tower and two lower towers rose to the sky, massive and solid, from which the transepts to the north and south, and the apse to the east branched out, completing with the nave the church's cruciform shape. From contemplating the exterior, the pilgrim passed under one of the sublimely

Its façade.

Its western towers.

Its eastern towers.

<sup>1</sup> The church of St. James still stands, and in one of its aisle windows some of the old glass, containing figures of David, Abia and other scripture kings, may be seen.



arched and pointed<sup>1</sup> doorways through the skilfully chiselled gates of beaten bronze within the basilica itself. The long western transepts lay on his right and left, the two apsidal chapels of St. Catherine and St. Faith being at their eastern corners. Before him the dim and columned nave, the largest of any church north of the Alps except old St. Paul's, stretched in an unbroken length of 500 feet.<sup>2</sup> A scene of unexampléd beauty and solemnness broke upon the vision. Between the twelve bays formed by the huge Norman columns, in transept and apse glimmered the lights at altars and in chapels too numerous to name, for eighty priests of the abbey, as well as those who came in pilgrimage, required altars on which each might daily offer the great Christian Sacrifice. The painted vaulting—that of the choir by “Dom John Wodecroft, the king's painter,”<sup>3</sup> and that of the nave, to match, by the sacrist John Lavenham<sup>4</sup>—relieved the massive Norman architecture, while the clerestory and aisle windows and the distant windows of choir and apse, filled with painted glass, the gifts of kings and nobles, brought the court and glory as it were of heaven into the

The interior.

The numerous altars.

<sup>1</sup> They were originally three great Norman archways, but seem to have been changed for pointed ones before the 14th century.

<sup>2</sup> See letter of E. B. Denison, Esq., in the “Times,” Sept. 1, 1871. Its length was 505 feet, the nave was 33 feet broad, the upper transepts 246½ feet from north to south. It thus surpassed any other church or cathedral at the time of its erection. The following are the lengths of some of its rivals, after additions had been made to them: Durham, 414 feet; Winchester, 545; Canterbury, 514; Salisbury, 474; Westminster, 489; York and Lincoln, 498; Ely, 517; St. Alban's, 600. Norwich cathedral, including the Lady chapel at the east end, could have been placed within St. Edmund's church with many feet to spare all round it.

<sup>3</sup> A.D. 1279-1301, in the days of Abbot John I. de Northwold.

<sup>4</sup> A.D. 1370. John Lavenham spent £50,000 of our money in beautifying the church.

scene. Six clusters of pillars,<sup>1</sup> springing from the tiled pavement, soaring aloft, upheld the chancel lantern tower, which cast down rays of light upon the high altar with its silver base and porphyry table, presented by Pope Alexander III. to Abbot Baldwin. The altar screen with side doors leading beyond, and all adorned with paintings by Prior Edmund Brundish, surrounded the altar. The choir and presbytery extended behind the altar, and was so magnificent, so glorious, so gorgeously rich even in Herman's time, that he compared it to Solomon's temple and testified that many pronounced it the most costly temple to God they had seen. The oak carved stalls of the monks extended from pillar to pillar, and in their midst, in the centre of the apse,<sup>2</sup> stood the priceless shrine of the martyr on its gothic stonework base, glittering with gold and gems and lighted tapers, and surmounted by a coloured and pictured baldachin. On the east, at the head of the saint, two small columns supported a smaller shrine containing the relics of Abbot Leofstan and others, whilst at the feet of the saint were the shrine of Abbot Baldwin and the altar of the Holy Cross. "Oh, how worthy was this spot, in which so great a witness of Christ reposed, apparently asleep!"<sup>3</sup> An opening at the most eastern point of the choir brought the pilgrim face to face with the three apsidal chapels of the east end. The centre one was the chapel of the relics; the other two had been built in honour of St. Thomas and to

The high altar.

The choir and presbytery.

The martyr's shrine.

The east end.

<sup>1</sup> Abbot Baldwin originally intended the two easternmost piers to support that side of the central tower, but Abbot Robert, his successor, deciding to lengthen the choir one bay, left the intended tower piers standing, and built four others towards the west.

<sup>2</sup> It was placed there by Abbot Baldwin in 1095, and never afterwards removed, except to a new stone base in 1198.

<sup>3</sup> St. Abbo.

receive the shrines of St. Firminius and St. Botolph, which once stood attendant on St. Edmund's shrine.

The stranger, passing by many a sculptured chapel, screened chantry and recumbent tomb of holy and illustrious dead,<sup>1</sup> next visits the transepts, 246 The eastern transepts. feet from north to south, and crossing the nave under the chancel tower. A single row of columns on the east side of each formed aisles, and divided the main part from the side-chapels. Apsidal chapels projected eastwards at the extreme corners, and the "pity rood" or "ruby rood," a copy of the "Santo Volto" which Abbot Leofstan brought from Lucca, adorned that near the south door. The Lady chapel, 80 feet long and 42 broad, adjoined the north transept, and ran eastwards parallel to the choir aisle, while the chapel of St. Andrew corresponded with it in the south transept. By a side-door in the north transept the visitor entered the east cloister of the monastery, and thence descended to the crypt—St. Mary *in cryptis*,—which extended The crypt. under that eastern limb of the church which was occupied by the shrine of St. Edmund and its magnificent surroundings. The crypt was a veritable underground church, 100 feet long and 80 broad, its vaulted roof being supported by 24 polished marble pillars.<sup>2</sup> In its centre welled up a fountain of crystal water.<sup>3</sup> Three apsidal chapels<sup>4</sup> corresponded

<sup>1</sup> The bare enumeration, says Tymms, of the royal and noble persons who found their last resting-place within these walls would occupy many pages. He then proceeds to give a few names of earls, dukes and princes buried there, ending with Mary Tudor, sister of Henry VIII. and queen of Louis XII. of France.

<sup>2</sup> Probably Purbeck marble.

<sup>3</sup> There seems to have been a baptismal font connected with this spring. The font with its lofty canopy is now in Worlingworth church.

<sup>4</sup> The foundations of these chapels were laid open in 1849, during

with those in the church above, the centre one being dedicated to St. Mary, that to the south to the Holy Cross and that to the north to St. Saba. Chapels to St. Anne, St. Botolph, Abbot of Ramsey, and St. Lawrence also adorned the undercrofts. The pilgrim ascends once more to the abbey cloister, having finished his tour of what an ancient writer describes as "the magnificent pile of many kings, built of hewn stone by masterly hands of many ages, and elevated with lofty columns ornamented with marble: shewing in the texture of its vaulted roof, under the mortal image, the countenance of heaven. Why should I recount the walls terminated with battlements? Why should I extol the towers with folding doors, and in their turn the many interior buildings, rearing with united roofs their pinnacles to the clouds? You might call it a beautiful city within a small space."<sup>1</sup>

St. Edmund's  
town.

Around this majestic pile, St. Edmund's town clustered. In the course of ages many circumstances had contributed to the growth of the borough. What were plough-lands, for instance, in Edward the Confessor's reign, were covered with houses under the Norman rule, when the building of the great church drew craftsmen and masons to the place and mingled them with the plough-men and reapers of the abbey domains. Serfs, traders, Jews and fugitives from justice, or their lord, sought protection in rough times under the strong hand of St. Edmund,<sup>2</sup> and having found it, settled down under the convent rule, so that long

---

some excavations undertaken by the Suffolk Archæological Institute. The northern one had some fragments of encaustic tile pavement and the lateral supports of a stone altar. The sedilia for the officiating priests were still observable.

<sup>1</sup> Quoted by Yates, p. 176.

<sup>2</sup> Green's "Short History of the English People," edit. 1877, p. 90.

before the fifteenth century the space within the walls was filled with the houses of the burgesses. And judging from the size and number of the parish churches and the pious bequests made to them; and from the reception accorded to kings and high functionaries, the population was not only large but well-to-do. At every step wealthy homes, hospitals, halls, convents and schools met the wayfarer. A wall guarded by five gates surrounded the town. At each gate a canopied niche enclosed a statue of our Lady, before which lamp or candle constantly burnt. Near each gate a hospice or religious house, for the entertainment of pilgrims, had also been established, and a chapel or oratory to the tutelar angel or saint of the entrance.

Over the town, and within the four crosses which marked its boundaries, the abbot held supreme jurisdiction. All civil and criminal causes came to his court. He had his own prison, and, saving the rights and privileges which the citizens had won or bought from the monks, and which were embodied in their charters, his power was absolute. His spiritual jurisdiction within the crosses which stood a mile in each direction from the martyr's tomb, was that of an *abbas nullius*, or one subject to no bishop save the bishop of Rome.<sup>1</sup> Only a legate *a latere*, or the visitor appointed by the English-Benedictine general chapter, could officially inspect the monastery and its dependencies.<sup>2</sup> Like a bishop, the abbot of St. Edmund's could wear the tunic and dalmatic and bestow the solemn blessing with mitre on head and

The abbot's  
power over it.

His spiritual  
jurisdiction.

<sup>1</sup> Even an *abbas nullius* not having episcopal consecration was obliged to call in a bishop for ordinations and other strictly episcopal functions.

<sup>2</sup> Hence the abbot of Hulme, deputed by the general chapter held at Northampton, visited the abbey in 1441. (Yates, p. 114.)



crozier in hand. He appointed the parochial clergy in his jurisdiction, and monks, priests and chaplains owed obedience to him according to their order. One restriction, however, was placed upon the abbot. He had no power to tax the borough without the will of the convent, for it belonged to St. Edmund and his altar, and all the profits from it pertained to the convent; unless they voluntarily granted them to the abbot, to the burgesses or to the king. Accordingly, the horn called the *mote horn* and the keys of the town were every year on St. Michael's day delivered to the sacrist in the chapter-house by the town bailiffs; the sacrist delivered them to the prior, who in the same way, through the sacrist, returned them to the town authorities. This observance took place annually, in order to assert the right of the convent over the town, so that, during the vacancy of the abbacy, the king should not take it into his own hands with the abbot's temporalities.

The abbatial jurisdiction over the franchise of St. Edmund.

No limit, however, restricted the abbot's temporal rule outside the limits of the town. Like St. Cuthbert in the north, St. Edmund held an extensive franchise in the east. His possessions embraced a third of Suffolk, besides manors and farms in a dozen other counties, and over these the abbot had quasi-regal rights. The consequent wealth and influence made him a baron of the realm, with the privilege of sitting in parliament with other spiritual peers.

The wealth of the franchise.

The wealth and possessions of St. Edmund were the accumulated growth of centuries. The same principle which induces men now-a-days to erect memorials to Prince Albert, or General Gordon, animated St. Edmund's clients to bring their gifts of gold and land to the monks, the guardians of their hero's tomb. In the course of ages these substantial expressions of devotion or gratitude to St.

Edmund brought in a yearly revenue of £200,000 Its annual revenue. of our money. Yates, who wrote in 1804, ventures the statement that the possessions of the monastery produced an annual income of £500,000. Weever<sup>1</sup> places St. Edmund's Bury as second only to Glastonbury in wealth, privileges and power. He says: "If you demand how great the wealth of this abbey was, a man could hardly tell, and namely how many gifts and oblations were hung upon the tomb alone of St. Edmund; and besides there came in out of lands and revenues a thousand, five hundred and three score pounds (£1,560) of old rent every year." The commissioners of Henry VIII., however, put its annual value at £2,336, or below that of St. Alban's and Canterbury, implying that at the height of its prosperity its ample endowments held only the fourth rank among those of the ecclesiastical and monastic establishments of England. It is well known, however, that Henry's agents were not too scrupulous in their reports, nor too accurate when the figures would tend to their own interests, and hence little reliance can be placed on their statements. In 1278 the monastery, in paying subsidies to the king, admitted a yearly income of £10,000, which, put into modern money, more closely approaches the estimate arrived at by Yates and others.

Such then was St. Edmund's patrimony 700 years A summary. after its beginning, 500 years after the introduction of the Benedictines and just before its final ruin. Thirty-three abbots had held its pastoral staff, many of them illustrious for holiness and learning; monks famous for scholarship and skill in the fine arts had found refuge in its abbey;<sup>2</sup> and great men of the

<sup>1</sup> "Funeral Monuments," pp. 463-4.

<sup>2</sup> Some of its most celebrated men were:—Abbot Baldwin (1097); Abbot Samson (1211); Abbot John of Northwold, annalist

realm, kings, noblemen, merchants and honest townsmen, considered it a mark of distinction and honour, to be enrolled in the fraternity of the guardians of St. Edmund, or to have allotted to them a grave near his shrine.

Unimportance  
of the place  
previous to St.  
Edmund's burial  
there.

The magnificence of its buildings, the extent of its possessions, the sacredness of its precincts hallowed by the continuous chant of the choir, the solemn round of holy services, the daily masses and processions, and the ceaseless stream of pilgrims during its long tenure of prosperity, all owed their origin and strength to the name and power of St. Edmund. Some have, indeed, imagined that the spot had first been consecrated to druidical worship from the tradition of the procession of the white bull,<sup>1</sup> and from the Saxon name *Beoderics-gueorth*, meaning *a chief spot for worship*.<sup>2</sup> Others have fixed upon it as the Villa Faustina, *the prosperous town*, or the Villa Faustini, *the seat of Faustinus*, of the *Iter* of Antonine, but accurate measurements do not bear out their theory. Others again connect it with the Roman Bericus, whom Suetonius mentions in his account of the emperor Claudius, the first real conqueror of Britain. We reach firm ground, however, in the reign of St. Sigebert, who founded a monastery and church on the spot in honour of St. Mary; in that monastery

St. Sigebert's  
connection  
with it.

and voluminous writer (1301); Abbot Hugh of Northwold, afterwards bishop of Ely; Prior Roger, the computist (1360); Jocelin of Brakelond, chronicler (1214); John Eversden, poet, orator, historian (1336); Edmund Bromfield, bishop of Llandaff (1389); Boston de Bury, author and bibliographer (1410); John Lydgate, rhetorician, mathematician and poet (1446). Abbot John Melford or Reeve, who survived the destruction of the monastery only a few months.

<sup>1</sup> An old custom of the townspeople.

<sup>2</sup> Sir Henry Ellis derives this meaning from the Saxon *bede*, "prayer," *rice*, "power," or "authority," as in "bishopric," and *worth*, a "town."

he laid aside his crown and devoted himself to a religious life. Afterwards, about the time of St. Edmund—so the old charters and registers have it,—being a royal town, it descended to one of royal blood named Beodricus, Beodricius, or Beodric, Etheling Beodric's. who gave it to King Edmund. Whether Beodric bequeathed it to the saint before or after the martyrdom is uncertain. More probably he offered it to Bishop Wilred, when that prelate was seeking some secure and permanent resting-place for the holy king's remains. No spot was more suitable for church, tomb and monastery, than King Sigebert's royal town, then known as Beodricsworth, or *Beodric's estate*. So Etheling Beodric surrendered it, and Edmund took possession of the fief, over which he exercised undisputed suzerainty for six hundred years.

For centuries it retained its name of Beodricsworth. In course of time, however, the people called it Kingston and Edmundston, St. Edmund's burg, borough, or town, and lastly St. Edmund's Bury; not because St. Edmund was buried there, but by reason of the splendour of the place, the word *bury* in Anglo-Saxon signifying "court" or "palace." Carlyle explains the growing importance of the place in the following words: "Edmund was seen and felt by all men to have done verily a man's part in this life-pilgrimage of his; and benedictions, and out-flowing love and admiration from the universal heart, were his meed. Well-done! Well-done! cried the hearts of all men. They raised his slain and martyred body; washed its wounds with fast-flowing universal tears; tears of endless pity, and yet of sacred joy and triumph. . . . Oh! if all Yankee-land follow a small good 'Schnüspel the distinguished novelist' with blazing torches, dinner-invitations, universal hep-hep-hurrah, feeling that he, though small,

Carlyle on the growth of St. Edmund's patrimony.

is something ; how might all Angle-land once follow a hero-martyr and great true son of heaven !” It is natural to man to worship, but it is a humiliating fact that he oftentimes worships mere empty nothings—“Kings’ progresses, Lord Mayors’ shows and other gilt-gingerbread phenomena of the worshipful sort,” with other heroes of doubtful character—“these be thy gods, O Israel !” Is not Edmund better and nobler than these ? The modern world enshrines its heroes under the dome of St. Paul’s, in the aisles of Westminster abbey, or beneath the monument and flowers of the suburban cemetery, and even bequeaths legacies that posterity may keep up the worship. In similar manner but more reasonably “did the men of the eastern counties take up the body of their Edmund, where it lay cast forth in the village of Hoxne ; seek out the severed head, and reverently reunite the same. They embalmed him. . . . with love, pity, and all high and awful thoughts : consecrating him with a very storm of melodious adoring admiration and sun-dyed showers of tears ; joyfully yet with awe (as all deep joy has something of the awful in it) commemorating his noble deeds, and God-like walk and conversation while on earth ;” till at length all good men, bishops, priests and people, the Pope of Rome approving, pronounced that he had in fact led a hero’s life in this world, “and being now gone, was gone to God above and reaping his reward there.”

“The rest of St. Edmund’s history, for the reader sees he has become a saint, is easily conceivable. Pious munificence provided him a *loculus*, a *feretrum* or shrine ; built for him a wooden chapel, a stone temple ever widening and growing by new pious gifts ;—such the overflowing heart feels it a blessedness to solace itself by giving. St. Edmund’s shrine glitters



now with diamond flowerages, with a plating of wrought gold. The wooden chapel, as we say, has become a stone temple. Stately masonries, long-drawn arches, cloisters, sounding aisles buttress it, begirdle it far and wide. Regimented companies of men. . . . devote themselves in every generation to meditate here on man's Nobleness and Awfulness, and celebrate and show forth the same, as they best can; thinking they will do it better here, in the presence of God the Maker, and of the so Awful and so Noble made by Him. In one word, St. Edmund's body has raised a monastery round it. . . .

"New gifts,—houses, farms, *katalla*<sup>1</sup>—come ever in. King Knut. . . . with his crown and gifts, . . . many others, kings, queens, wise men and noble loyal women, let Dryasdust and divine silence be the record!"<sup>2</sup> The devotion of ages has found expression, has become visible and lasting in this pile of buildings, in this monastery and its monks, in this town and its burghers, in these vast possessions, lands and manors which form "the Funeral Monument" of the saint, Edmund.

The first custodians of the shrine were some clerics, priests and deacons, who, out of devotion consecrated their lives to the service of God and St. Edmund.<sup>3</sup> About the year 925, Athelstan constituted them a collegium. They then consisted of the four priests Leofric, Alfric, Bomfield and Edmund, and of the two deacons Leofric and Kenelm. Within a few years they increased to fourteen priests and five deacons.

History of St. Edmund's Bury before the coming in of the Benedictines.

The Canons of St. Edmund.

<sup>1</sup> "Goods, properties; what we call *chattels*, and still more singularly *cattle*, says my erudite friend."

<sup>2</sup> Carlyle's "Past and Present," edit. 1843, p. 47 et seq.

<sup>3</sup> They began to live in community about A.D. 925, if not before. From 903 to 925, they probably served the church, though Oswene seems to have looked after the shrine.

These keepers of the shrine had care of the property and relics; they preserved the "Acts" of the saint's life and martyrdom, and registered the miracles. Countless benefactors gave donations to them and to the saint's burial-place, which they guarded. Among others Earl Alfgar and his daughter, the father and sister of the unfortunate youth Leofstan,

Early donations  
to the shrine.

made large bequests of land. The very Danes expiated past crimes by offerings to the tomb, and the English upheld law and religion, at least in theory, by making Edmund's patrimony grand and over-awing.

The long list of English kings who, by their gifts and charters, laid the foundation and built up the stately memorial to their fellow-sovereign, begins with Athelstan the Conqueror. He offered upon the altar, among his other gifts, a most precious copy of the gospels. His brother and successor King

King Athel-  
stan's.

King Edmund's.

Edmund in 945 confirmed by charter to the "family"<sup>1</sup> of St. Edmund the possession of Beodricsworth, and granted for the first time the temporal jurisdiction over the district within the four crosses. He moreover endowed his patron and namesake with the permanent revenue of the manor of Fornham Parva.

Edwy's.

Even the dissolute Edwy respected St. Edmund and gave him the manors of Beccles and Elmswell, and

Edgar's.

King Edgar and his chancellor Thurketul confirmed all former gifts and added other lands. The relic of the true cross which lay upon the sleeping martyr's breast for a hundred years, was among the valuable legacies of this period. But the Bishops Theodred I., Theodred II. and Adulph made the richest offerings at this time in the form of extensive and valuable estates. Theodred's will is still extant and bequeaths to St. Edmund the three manors of Harrings Heath,

Bishops  
Theodred I.'s,  
Theodred II.'s,  
and Adulph's.

<sup>1</sup> King Edmund's charter uses the words "familia monasterii."

Ickworth and Whepstead, to which Bishop Adulph added nine others.

The secular canons in course of time proved unworthy of the guardianship of the shrine which had been entrusted to them. They spent upon themselves the offerings made to the Church and to St. Edmund, and neglected the tomb which they had engaged to attend. The fervour and enthusiasm of the first founders had evaporated in less than a century, and their successors disedified the pilgrims by their careless lives and their resistance to Bishop St. Algar's right to control their administration or to exact any contributions from them for the general needs of the Church. This rough spirit was in a great measure due to the unsettled state of the country, but Bishop Algar could not altogether excuse the neglect of the tomb. While leaving the canons, therefore, in possession of the monastery and church, he entrusted the round chapel and the shrine within it to the monk Ailwin.

With Ailwin the patrimony of St. Edmund enters upon a new history. Devout clients gained more singular favours at the shrine, and in consequence donations and thank-offerings increased. The journey of the sacred body to London, and its return after three years, spread the fame of St. Edmund far and wide. An unwonted enthusiasm was created in his favour; and gifts flowed in without stint. For instance, the Dane, out of himself with gratitude for his restoration to sight, threw his bracelets and necklace upon the coffin; the Lord of Stapleford, cured of a lingering sickness, gave his own manor as a thank-offering; and on Ailwin's re-entry into Beodricsworth with the sacred remains, the people loaded him with joyful offerings.

Next the "carucagium" ranks as the great tribute

The decay of discipline among the secular canons.

The appointment of the monk Ailwin.

The  
"carucagium."

of the East Anglians to St. Edmund, whom they always considered as their proper and only sovereign. It was granted in thanksgiving for the deliverance from King Sweyn. On hearing of the death of King Sweyn by the hand of St. Edmund, "the people leapt for joy," says the Register of Abbot Curteys, and, "wishing to make a grateful return to St. Edmund, they determined to bestow on the saint fourpence annually forever for every carucate of land in the whole diocese; which gift on that account is called carucagium." This tax was paid to the saint's church until the next century, when Herbert of Losinga, bishop of Norwich, borrowed it, or, according to some, had it made over to him by the monks, for the building of his cathedral.

King Canute's  
munificence.

King Canute's munificence was another consequence of Sweyn's death. Sweyn had exacted tribute of the royal martyr's freemen, although every king and conqueror since Guthrun had held them exempt. He had even threatened to burn the saint's town and sanctuary, and if he refrained, it was from no feeling of reverence, but because a sudden and extraordinary death prevented him. Canute, unwilling to be a party in his father's crimes or his countryman's irreligion, at once made reparation to St. Edmund on his accession to the throne. "To expiate his father's crimes," runs the old tradition, "being oft affrighted with the vision" of the royal martyr's "seeming ghost," he confirmed the charter granted by Edmund I., "allowing the saint to enjoy the profit arising from the town," giving in addition the "sea-fish which should annually accrue to him in right of toll."

The induction of  
the Benedictines.

To Canute and Ailwin we owe the establishment of the Benedictines as guardians of St. Edmund's shrine. In the third year of Canute's reign the

"monachus et auriga Sti Edmundi," Ailwin, who for thirty years had been the saint's faithful servant, was consecrated bishop of Elmham. This necessitated the entrusting of the custody of the shrine to other hands. The new bishop, convinced that the secular canons, whom Bishop Algar had deprived of the office of custodians, were unfitted to resume it, contemplated their removal altogether, and the introduction into their place of some of his Benedictine brethren of the monastery of Hulme. Finding Elsinus,<sup>1</sup> the abbot of that monastery, favourable to his design, he sought and obtained the support of King Canute. The twelve ecclesiastics who formed the college of canons<sup>2</sup> were provided with suitable maintenance and removed. In their place Ailwin inducted half of the community of Hulme. Count Turchil, before whom Ailwin had fled to London, but who now presided over East Anglia, favoured the entrance of the monks "into that basilica, day and night to serve God, blessed Mary and the body of the holy martyr." Uvius,<sup>Uvius, first abbot.</sup> prior of Hulme, a humble, gentle and benign man, was blessed as first abbot by the bishop of London. The rest of the community comprised Leofstan, the abbot's brother, Edward, Leosden the deacon, Alfric,<sup>The first monks.</sup> Bond, Edric, Assiwold, Leofstan, the second of that name, Sparhavoc, and the boys Oswald and Ordric. With a generosity, worthy of imitation in these days, the new community received half the books, furniture, vestments and other goods of the mother-house.

<sup>1</sup> Also written Elfinus.

<sup>2</sup> The "Registrum Sacristæ," as well as other registers of the abbey, states that "Clerics amounting to XII. were ejected; to whom, as they were left without any fixed abode, Canute gave the privilege which is yet held by those who are called *Duodeni*." In Abbot Baldwin's time these priests were formed into a college and placed over St. Denis' church, the predecessor of the present St. James' church, although not built on exactly the same site.



The privileges of  
the new abbey.

Bishop Ailwin gave spiritual jurisdiction to the new abbot and exempted the monastery and town within the boundary of the four crosses from all external interference. Lastly the king confirmed all that had been done by the "magnificent prelate Ailwin." "Summoning all the prelates, nobles and magnates of the kingdom to his parliament, he reminded them of the *deeds* of the said Bishop Ailwin, viz., of the exemption and other grants made by him to the aforesaid abbot and monks, and he graciously confirmed the same by a formal charter, which he signed with a cross instead of a seal, and all and each of the prelates and nobles impressed on it the sign of the cross, and all signed their names to it immediately after the illustrious name of the king."<sup>1</sup>

Canute's further  
devotion to St.  
Edmund.

Canute is said to have also made a dyke to mark the vast and magnificent patrimony of St. Edmund. Out of reverence and in acknowledgment of the final subjection of his race to St. Edmund, he moreover uncrowned himself and sent his crown to the martyr's shrine, and when he founded a college of white canons at Cambridge, he placed it under the patronage of St. Edmund.<sup>2</sup>

Queen Emma's  
oblation.

Queen Emma, moved by her consort's example, gave, as an annual oblation of "4,000 eels with the gifts pertaining to them, with the annual tribute of Lakenheath."

The building of  
the stone church.

No sooner had the Benedictines taken charge of St. Edmund's tomb than, according to the tradition of their order, they began to build as rich and as worthy a church as their means would allow. For this purpose Bishop Ailwin supplemented Canute's

<sup>1</sup> Curteys' "Register."

<sup>2</sup> Harpsfeld, p. 748.

generosity by the *carucagium*. The large but rough timber church of Bishop Theodred was replaced by one of stone, only the round chapel of stone, in which the shrine rested, being allowed to remain.<sup>1</sup> It took twelve years to complete, and was consecrated by Agelnoth, archbishop of Canterbury in 1021, in honour of Christ, St. Mary and St. Edmund.

The new church, however, fell far short of what Baldwin,<sup>2</sup> the third abbot, thought suitable for his <sup>The great basilica.</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Bishop Theodred II. probably built the round chapel in stone after the attempt to rob the church.

<sup>2</sup> The following is a list of abbots. See Yates' "History of Bury," p. 208.

1. UVIUS, + 1044.
2. LEOFSTAN, + 1065.
3. BALDWIN, + 1097.
4. ROBERT I. of Chester, 1102, deposed.
5. ROBERT II. of Westminster, + 1112.
6. ALBOLD of Beccles, + 1119, consecrated by Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury.
7. ANSELM of St. Saba's Rome, elected Bishop of London, + 1148.
8. ORDING, + 1156.
9. HUGH I. of Westminster, + 1180.
10. SAMPSON, + 1211.
11. HUGH II. of Northwold, made Bishop of Ely, 1228.
12. RICHARD of Ely, + 1234.
13. HENRY I., + 1248.
14. EDMUND I. de Walpole, + 1256.
15. SIMON de Luton, + 1279.
16. JOHN I. of Northwold, + 1301.
17. THOMAS I. of Totynton, + 1312.
18. THOMAS II. of Draughton, + 1335.
19. WILLIAM I. of Bernham, + 1361, who, when a monk, had the famous dream about the saint's return to St. Edmund's Bury.
20. HENRY II. of Hunstanton, LL.B., died on his way to Rome.
21. JOHN II. of Brimkele, LL.B., + 1379.
22. EDMUND II. Bromfield, D.D.
23. JOHN III. de Tymworth, + 1389.
24. WILLIAM II. Cratfield, + 1414.
25. WILLIAM III. Excetre, + 1429.

abbey, and he determined to build a basilica which should eclipse the finest cathedrals north of the Alps. Baldwin had seen the churches of Italy, and, as a Norman, had full cognisance of what the skill and strength of the new nations could accomplish. He accordingly obtained a charter from William the Conqueror, and with stone from Barnack in Northamptonshire and from the still more distant Caen in Normandy began the great church of St. Edmund. Lydgate thus sings of it:

“In nyne and twentye wynters ye may see,  
A newe cherche he dyce edefie.  
Ston brought from Kane out of Normandye,  
By the se, and set upon the strande  
At Ratlydene, and carried forth be lande.”

The church was built on the plan of the cathedral of Caen.<sup>1</sup> The sacrists Thurstan and Tolinus superintended the erection, and also prepared the newly carved *feretra*, into which the bodies of St. Botolph and St. Firminus were to be translated. The builders spent thirty years on the mere shell, and not till 1095 was “the precious undefiled and uncorrupted body of the most glorious king and martyr St. Edmund” placed within the enclosure of its eastern apse. Once finished, it continued to be the abbatial

- 
26. WILLIAM IV. Curteys, + 1446. In his reign flourished John Lydgate, who wrote the epic of St. Edmund's Life and Passion.
  27. WILLIAM V. Babynton, LL.D.
  28. JOHN IV. Boon, or Bohun, LL.B., + 1453.
  29. ROBERT III. de Ixworth, alias Robert Coote, LL.D., + 1469.
  30. ROBERT IV. Hengham, + 1474.
  31. THOMAS III. Racclesden, S.T.B., + 1479.
  32. WILLIAM VI. Codenham, DD., + 1497.
  33. WILLIAM VII. Buntinge, + 1511.
  34. JOHN V. Melford, alias Reeve, S.T.B., 1514, + 1540.

<sup>1</sup> Yates (p. 77). The same writer says (p. 80) that Shaftesbury abbey-church was modelled on St. Edmund's.

church till the sixteenth century. Its cathedral proportions suggested to both Bishop Herfast and his successor, Bishop Herbert de Losinga, the removal to its sanctuary of the episcopal chair of East Anglia, and, apart from the additions made in the course of ages, its vastness and grandeur ranked it as one of the greatest churches of northern Europe.

With the building of the great church, St. Edmund's resting-place began to fill a conspicuous place in the nation's history. Previous to Abbot Baldwin's time St. Edmund's influence had made itself felt throughout the land, but just as the history of England enters upon a new phase with St. Edward the Confessor and William the Conqueror, so the historical importance of St. Edmund's Bury begins with the Norman abbot and his new church. From Baldwin's time it became the custom for kings to lay their crowns on the martyr's tomb and redeem them at their weight in gold. Our sovereigns summoned their parliaments to meet within the abbey walls. St. Edmund's memorial-abbey, church and liberty thus figure in every page of English History, for five hundred years. William the Conqueror confirmed the abbey charters; Rufus sent his commissioners to represent him at the translation of the saint in 1095. In the civil war of Stephen's reign, Prince Eustace made St. Edmund's Bury the centre of his resistance. Henry II. was crowned under the vaulted roof of its basilica, and from its walls he issued forth with St. Edmund's banner to win the battle of Fornham. John sought its aid, and his barons swore at its high altar to maintain the articles of the great charter. Louis the Dauphin and the French invaded its cloisters. In 1272, Henry III. assembled parliament there. Within its great refectory Edward I. held the famous parliament on ecclesiastical subsidies,

The consequent  
importance of  
the abbey.

while, in an adjoining room, Archbishop Winchelsea read to the clergy the papal constitution forbidding the giving up of ecclesiastical property and revenues to the secular power without the permission of the Pope. "King Edward II.," says Stowe, "kept his Christmas in 1326 at St. Edmund's Bury, sore afraid of the queene's return, and of those excited people that were with her, lest they should with a power of aliens put him downe from his kingly dignitie."<sup>1</sup> His queen Isabella marched to the abbey on her landing on the coasts of Suffolk, and there gathered an army of adherents round her. Jack Straw and his rabble later on (A.D. 1381), after beheading the prior and the keepers of St. Edmund's barony, plundered the abbey, taking away a cross of gold, a rich chalice, and jewels and ornaments to the value of a thousand pounds. In the year 1446, on the feast of St. Scholastica, Henry VI. held the parliament in the great refectory, during whose sitting the good Duke Humphrey of Gloucester, regent of the kingdom, was found dead in his bed in St. Saviour's hospice, having, it is supposed, been foully murdered. The imperfect catalogue of events and of kings, bishops and notables, to which this short sketch must necessarily confine itself, closes with Henry VII. and his daughter Mary, the last Catholic king and queen who knelt in the basilica. Mary, sister of Henry VIII. and queen of Louis XII. of France, beheld the venerable abbey in the glory of its setting, and asked on her death-bed to be buried near the royal martyr's shrine—a request willingly granted by the monks.

The gifts of  
kings and  
queens.

The illustrious or enthusiastic visitors who so frequently journeyed to St. Edmund's Bury did not come thither merely for business or to enjoy the liberal

<sup>1</sup> "Annals," edit. 1592, p. 338.



hospitality of a Benedictine abbey, but to offer their homage or make their supplications at the shrine of the martyr, and they usually left behind some substantial proof of their devotion to the saint and his servants. Royal and noble benefactors especially strove to increase the influence of the institution and the welfare of its monks. Thus St. Edward the Confessor, who as frequently visited St. Edmund's tomb as other kings in after times visited his own, on one occasion found the young monks eating coarse barley-bread. "Why," he enquired of Abbot Leofstan, "were these young men of his kinsmen not better fed?" The father of the monastery informs him that the income of the house will not permit more expensive food. "Ask what you will," replied the king, "and I will give it to you, that they may be better provided for and better enabled to perform the service of God." The abbot, after consultation with the monks, asked for the manor of Mildenhall with its appurtenances, and the jurisdiction of the eight hundreds and a half, with all the royalties of the district afterwards known as the franchise of St. Edmund. Edward granted this great and important privilege, which several succeeding kings confirmed, thus extending the liberty of St. Edmund beyond the four crosses.

St. Edward the  
Confessor

Gives the eight  
hundreds and a  
half

Edward also thought that king St. Edmund should have his own royal mint,<sup>1</sup> and therefore he "granted that St. Edmund should have his moneyer within his vill." A long line of kings approved of and confirmed this extraordinary privilege. King Stephen, Henry II. and King John granted a second and a third money-die. An exchanger had his bank at the mint. A moneyer, an assayer and a keeper of the

And the privi-  
lege of a mint,  
1005.

<sup>1</sup> See the History of the Mint of St. Edmund in the annals of the coinage of Britain, vol iv. p. 384, 1819.

die (custos cunei), who took the oaths of their office in the court of the exchequer, protected all rights, and cast and tested the money. Being St. Edmund's mint, its coins bore on the obverse the name of the royal martyr.<sup>1</sup>

Other kings and queens proved equally generous towards the great abbey. They confirmed the charters of Athelstan, Edmund, Canute and St. Edward, and added others, till they reached upwards of two hundred.<sup>2</sup>

William I.

The stark Conqueror confirmed the privileges granted by pope and prince by a special charter signed by himself, his queen, B. Lanfranc, St. Wulstan, St. Osmund, his three sons, William, Robert and Henry, and the principal bishops, abbots and barons of the realm. When Domesday Book was drawn up, the patrimony of St. Edmund included manors and farms in Cambridgeshire, Bedfordshire, Northamptonshire, Essex, Norfolk and Suffolk. William's queen, Matilda, gave Wereketon towards the building of the great church, and at her death her consort added Scadewell in Northamptonshire, and other lands "*pro anima reginæ Matildæ,*"—*for the soul of queen Matilda.*

Henry I.

Henry I. granted a six days' fair—three days before the feast of St. James, the feast itself, and two days after,—an important privilege in those days. King

Richard I.

Richard the Lion-Heart, on a visit to St. Edmund previous to his setting out for the Holy Land, gave his manor of Aylsham "for the maintenance of four wax candles to be kept burning for ever round the shrine of Blessed Edmund." On his return he sent the standard of Isaac, king of Cyprus, as an offering to St. Edmund. Queen Eleanor, consort of Henry II., gave her jewels, ten marks of gold and a

<sup>1</sup> See plate xii. of Anglo-Saxon coins at the end of Mr. Ruding's work, nos. 1-6.

<sup>2</sup> The charters of St. Edmund's Bury in the Harleian collection fill 49 folios. They are 267 in number.

golden chalice, "in perpetuam eleemosynam. . . . pro intuitu charitatis et amore beati martyris"—as a perpetual alms for charity and for love of the blessed martyr. John on a pilgrimage to the abbey, out <sup>John.</sup> of reverence for the glorious martyr—"ob reverentiam martyris Edmundi" (so ran the deed of gift)—offered a large sapphire, a ruby set in gold, and ten marks annually at Easter to repair the "feretrum martyris." Henry III. gave to the church of St. Edmund a <sup>Henry III.</sup> "golden cup for the Body of the Lord." Henry VI. <sup>Henry VI.</sup> after his visit gave a general remission of all taxes, and, for those days, the large yearly pension of £7 13s. 4d. Foreign potentates, nobles and ecclesiastics swelled the list of benefactors, so that, in the course of centuries, St. Edmund's liberty embraced a third of Norfolk and Suffolk, and the abbot held the patronage of 75 benefices and the lordship of 171 villis or manors. <sup>1</sup>

The popes generously seconded the love and devotion of the faithful by bestowing abundant spiritual gifts. Sixty papal bulls were religiously preserved in the abbey chests. Abbot Baldwin in person procured the first confirmation of the privileges of the monastery from Pope Alexander II., <sup>The patronage of the Roman Pontiffs.</sup> and other pontiffs subsequently renewed and amplified them. Pope Alexander, in issuing the first bull, <sup>Alexander II., 1061.</sup> invested the abbot with the pastoral staff and ring, delegated to him the cure of souls, and presented to St. Edmund's church a porphyry altar <sup>2</sup> with the

<sup>1</sup> See Leland's "Collectanea," vol. i. p. 249, and Dugdale's "Monasticon," vol. iii. p. 165, edit. 1821.

<sup>2</sup> This altar was carefully preserved, with the following inscription upon it :

"Altaris mensam cum reliquiis bene comptam  
Dat, sacratque hanc nobis Baldwino Pater orbis,  
Pontificum sydus, Alexanderque secundus."

privilege of celebrating mass upon it even in time of interdict, provided the church-doors were closed and the reigning pope had not expressly prohibited it. Dr. Yates thinks that the precise nature and extent of the privileges granted to the abbey by the supreme pontiffs cannot be easily ascertained, but it is not difficult on examination to see that they precisely amounted to what is known in ecclesiastical language as the independence of an *abbas nullius*, i.e., an abbot exempt from episcopal control and himself exercising a bishop's jurisdiction over his abbey and around it.<sup>1</sup> For the ordination of his subjects, however, and in a few other instances, the bull of Pope Callixtus II. required him to call in a Catholic bishop, though he could choose whom he would. The bulls of Pope Gregory IX. explain these exemptions more at large. One ordains that no person except the Roman Pontiff or his legate *a latere* shall, in the town of St. Edmund or within its four crosses, claim to himself any power or right, or celebrate any public mass, or build any convent, oratory or chapel, or hold any synod, or exercise any episcopal office. Pope Alexander III. granted a second bull of exemption from any interdict pronounced upon the rest of the country, by which he permitted the abbot and convent, with doors shut, the interdicted and excommunicated excluded, without the ringing of bells, and with a low voice, to celebrate mass and the divine office. The same pontiff made Abbot Hugh papal legate, an office generally reserved to the archbishops of Canterbury; and, at the Council of Tours, Hugh sat before the abbot of St. Alban's,

Callixtus II.,  
1119.

Gregory IX.,  
1227.

Alexander III.,  
1159.

A.D. 1168.

<sup>1</sup> Hence one of the devices of the abbey consisted of a mitre and two keys saltierwise within it, signifying that the abbot was subject *nullo medio* to the Pope, the successor of St. Peter, and the holder of the keys.

who then ranked as the first of the Benedictine abbots of England. Pope Innocent IV. not only Innocent IV., 1243. exempted the abbey from any visit from his envoy Boniface, archbishop of Canterbury, but he ordered that prelate to excommunicate Richard Earl of Gloucester, who was harassing the monks and trying to force them to surrender certain rights. In consequence of these exemptions, archbishops or bishops, when they visited St. Edmund, averred that they did so saving the rights of his servants, and respecting the privileges granted to them by the apostolic see. Callixtus III. Callixtus III. 1455. designed the highest honour for St. Edmund's Bury, and thought of raising it to an episcopal see, but, to the monks' joy, he did not carry out his intention.<sup>1</sup>

Made free and independent, temporally and spiri- The work of the abbots. tually, the abbots were able to use their wealth and influence for the good of religion, the support of the poor and strangers, and the education of children. This wealth has now indeed fallen into other hands, but not to be better employed. The turf and the gambling hall, the banquet table and the ball-room consume much of what the monks expended for the glory of God and the happiness of the people. For the monastery was not merely the abode of those who kept up the perennial office of the church, it was likewise hospice, school, college, almonry, bank and library,—in a word a public institution, and not the exclusive possession of an individual. Hence to detail the work of the four-and-thirty abbots who in the course of five hundred years ruled St. Edmund's Bury, is merely to describe the growth of a great national and religious foundation,

---

<sup>1</sup> Henry VIII. and Charles I., by that spiritual supremacy supposed to have been given them by act of parliament, both entertained the idea of making St. Edmund's Bury a bishopric.



inspired by the example and virtue of its saintly patron.

Baldwin, 3rd  
abbot, 1065.

Baldwin was the first abbot of St. Edmund's Bury who built on a vast scale. He left the great church as a memorial of his genius and piety. He raised the Norman tower or "great gateway of the church of St. Edmund,"—a fair specimen of the work of this saintly abbot—which competent judges now pronounce to be unrivalled among the romanesque structures of Europe.

Robert II. of  
Westminster,  
5th abbot, 1102.

Robert of Westminster prosecuted the work of Baldwin. His sacrist, "Godefridus, a man of gigantic stature, but greater in mind than in body," completed the refectory, the chapter-house, the infirmary and the abbot's palace.<sup>1</sup> Abbot Robert also bought the great bell, which in 1521 was said to be the largest in England.<sup>2</sup>

Anselm of St.  
Saba's, 7th  
abbot, 1119,

Under Anselm, the seventh abbot, the nephew of St. Anselm, many of the chapels in the basilica were completed. Baldwin, although he had spent thirty years in raising the massive thick walls of flint and boulder cased with smooth stone, had not even finished the shell of the great church. He left it to his successors to complete and add the minor details of chapel and altar. During the reign of Abbots Robert I., Robert II. and Albold, which covered a period of twenty-four years, the building had increased apace, and Abbot Anselm now dedicated many of its chapels and altars. He placed an altar in the porch under the protection of St. Saba, in memory probably of St. Saba's on the Aventine in Rome, of which he had been abbot. He completed

<sup>1</sup> These additions to the monastery necessitated the final demolition of old St. Mary's, which was re-erected on another site.—Battely, p. 57.

<sup>2</sup> Consecrated by Ralph, Archbishop of Canterbury.

and blessed the chapels of St. Martin, St. Faith, virgin and martyr, and the altar of blessed Peter the apostle. He erected the altar of the Holy Cross in the choir, for the "ruby rood" or "pity rood," a copy of the "Holy Face" of Lucca, which abbot Leofstan had caused to be made, and which Abbot Anselm now blessed, after putting many relics behind it.<sup>1</sup>

On becoming abbot, Anselm desired to make a long contemplated pilgrimage to St. James of Compostella, but his counsellors thought it more beneficial for him to stay at home, and build instead a church under the invocation of St. James. Anselm accordingly erected the first parish church of St. James on the site of the present one. It took the place of St. Denis' church,<sup>2</sup> which the abbot ordered to be taken down on account of its close proximity to the great basilica, whose façade it prevented from being widened. On the removal of the church of St. Denis, the builders commenced the north wing of the façade of the basilica, which was to comprise an octagonal tower and two chapels to correspond with the similar constructions of the south wing. The amount of building undertaken and completed at this period, under the sacrists Ralph and Harvey, is almost incredible. The façade of the great church, with its five towers was finished, and also St. James' church with tower and belfry, which Corbeuil, archbishop of Canterbury, opened and consecrated at the invitation of the abbot, at the same time as he dedicated the chapel of St. Michael in

builds St.  
James' church.

<sup>1</sup> The people, says Battely, held this crucifix, which was one of the chief treasures of the abbey, in great veneration. It seems to have stood at various times at the altar of St. Peter, at the altar of the Holy Cross and in the south transept.

<sup>2</sup> Built by Abbot Baldwin in memory of St. Denis, Paris, to which he had belonged.

St. Mary's.

St. Margaret's.

the infirmary. At this period also, the church of blessed Mary was completed, and its tower and belfry furnished with loud-sounding bells like those in the tower of St. James'. St. Margaret's, a third church, was also built on the site of the chapel and tower which Albold had put up with Abbot Baldwin's permission.<sup>1</sup> To replace a little stone chapel held in great veneration, but inconveniently situated near the river Linnet, which it was desired to widen, the chapel of St. Andrew in the brethren's cemetery was finished and painted, so that therein "the whole community might daily chant the *Placebo* and the *Dirige* for all in the cemetery." Ralph and Harvey likewise built the first wall round the abbey precincts. The walls round the town and a hospital were built at the same time, towards which the townspeople did a part, but "it was as a spring to a river," say the registers, compared to Sacrist Harvey's.

The bronze gates.

In the midst of rough stone and mortar, more artistic work was not forgotten. Brother Hugh skilfully wrought the beaten doors of bronze which adorned the western entrance of the great church and rivalled those which Abbot Anselm had seen at Monte Cassino. The same "Master Hugh," with incomparable skill, painted and adorned the chapels of the basilica, and also the library of the monastery, for which Prior Talbot, with the aid of the sacrist, had caused books to be written.

The library.

Ording, 8th abbot, 1148.

Abbot Ording, the successor of Anselm, dedicated the chapel of St. Giles, but the sudden destruction of the monastery interrupted the work of beautifying the church; for in the year 1152 a great fire consumed the abbot's palace, the refectory, dormitory, chapter-house, infirmary and other buildings. At once, however, the

<sup>1</sup> Abbot Anselm invited John, Bishop of Rochester to consecrate St. Mary's and St. Margaret's, as well as many of the chapels.

work of reconstruction commenced. The designs for the new buildings rivalled in splendour those of Geoffrey, or Godefridus, the sacrist, in the time of Henry I. The bath was altogether a new construction by Sacrist Helyas, Ordning's nephew. The monks aimed at re-erecting the buildings on a larger scale and in solid stone, but unfortunately the treasury failed in the latter years of Abbot Hugh, who had succeeded Ordning in 1156. Abbot Hugh, in the words of Hugh of Westminster, 9th abbot, 1180. Jocelin, was "a pious and kind man, a good and religious monk, but not wise or heedful in worldly affairs. To be sure good governance and religion waxed warm in the cloister, but out of doors affairs were badly managed . . . . The townships of the abbot and all the hundreds were set out to farm, and the forests were destroyed, the manor-houses threatened to fall, and everything daily got worse and worse. There was but one recourse and relief to the abbot, and that was to take up moneys on interest, so that thereby he might be able in some measure to keep up the dignity of the house." In other words, Abbot Hugh in his old age became the prey of the Jews, and when he died, on a pilgrimage to St. Thomas à Becket's tomb, from a fall from his horse, he left to his successor, Abbot Samson of Tottingham, a Samson, 10th abbot, 1182 far-stretching pile of unfinished buildings, an exhausted exchequer and a heap of Jewish bonds. The broad-minded clear-sighted Samson, the special protégé of St. Edmund and his devoted servant, was a man admirably fitted to put things in order. He possessed the qualities of a good ruler; he knew what men to choose, and he trusted them; he could be cautious: "We must first creep and gradually learn to walk," he said of himself at starting. He had patience with abuses, till he could correct them. He knew how to seize his opportunities, well aware that the proper use of

one chance of doing the right thing brings with it twenty others. He had the will and the energy to silently grapple with every difficulty of finance, discipline and government. He applied these qualities of a great ruler to the temporal affairs of his abbey, without, however, neglecting his chief duty, the spiritual welfare of his subjects. He pacified the townsmen by granting them a charter. He arranged with the Jews, and was satisfied only when he saw them safely beyond St. Edmund's liberty. Many of the abbey buildings had been temporarily thatched with reeds. With the assistance of Hugh the sacrist, he roofed them with tiles, the more securely to prevent danger from fire. He took down the guest-house, the almonry and the halls for the entertainment and relief of strangers and pilgrims, which, since the fire, had been constructed of wood, and re-erected them in stone, defraying the expense with part of what "Brother Walter the Physician had acquired by his practice of medicine." He founded and endowed the hospital of St. Saviour at the north gate of the town, and a new free school at the south-east corner of the great cemetery. Every manor, farm and wood in St. Edmund's patrimony was revalued and set in order. The completion of the greater part of the choir, the addition of one storey to the west tower, a pulpit, a new rood with the usual figures, a richly carved abbatial chair, a new palace, and several towers and chapels were among the achievements of Abbot Samson's reign. He also provided a leaden conduit to convey water underground to the abbey from a source two miles off. Under his direction the sacrist, Robert of Gravel, planted and enclosed the vineyard "*ad solatium infirmorum et amicorum*;" and Prior Walter de Banham began the marble lavatory, which



his successor Prior John of Gosford finished. Above all he prepared a marble base and a new and costly shrine for the body of his master and patron Edmund, whose face on the night of the feast of St. Catherine, 1198, he presumed to uncover and look upon. Enumerating the rest of the deeds of Abbot Samson, his biographer, Jocelin, recounts how he became royal justiciary, confessor of Henry II., the adviser of Richard and John, and the respected spiritual father of kings and barons. At last by prudent management, by a careful protection of his abbey from the encroachments of others and by a new confirmation of its privileges by Rome, Samson raised his monastery and church to the highest state of prosperity.<sup>1</sup> He died full of honour on the 3rd of January, 1211.

His successor, Hugh of Northwold, did little towards the material improvement of St. Edmund's patrimony. The political events of the time, the drawing-up of the articles of Magna Charta, the consequent civil war, the invasion of the abbey-town by one party after another, and the final robbery of the martyr's body by the French,—all concurred to prevent the undertaking of any great work. One memorial, however, of St. Edmund is connected with Abbot Hugh II. At the foot of his tomb in the cathedral of Ely, of which he died bishop, the legend of St. Edmund's martyrdom is sculptured, as a last sad tribute to the saint from the abbot in whose reign England lost the royal martyr's body. From this period, then, the material improvements to the abbey are few and far between. The institution was now consolidated,

Hugh II. of  
Northwold, 11th  
abbot, 1213.

<sup>1</sup> The latter days of Abbot Samson were troubled and stormy. John's visit to the monastery in 1201 and 1203, the meeting of the Barons there in 1205, the interdict in 1208, the blowing down of the great tower in 1210, cast a cloud of sorrow over the noble abbot's last days.

and its traditions established; and the absence of the martyr's body withdrew the motive power for further improvements and adornments. From time to time, however, the abbots made additions which vied in beauty and solidity with any work of their predecessors. Thus Simon de Luton, the 15th abbot, at his own expense and that of his parents, built the Lady Chapel adjoining the north transept.<sup>1</sup> In digging the foundations for this new sanctuary, the monks came across the walls of the ancient round chapel and the stone base in its centre, where St. Edmund's body had rested for 192 years.<sup>2</sup>

Simon de Luton,  
15th abbot, 1257.

John of Northwold, Simon of Luton's successor, presents another example of abbatial munificence by his foundation and endowment of the chapel in the cemetery, known as the Chapel of the Charnel, "for the perpetual celebration of two masses by two chaplains" for the souls of those buried around. Abbot John of Northwold also founded for the said two chaplains the house of residence, which afterwards grew into the Jesus College of the guild or fraternity of the Holy or Sweet Name of Jesus.

John of  
Northwold, 16th  
abbot, 1279.

The wrecking of the abbey by an infuriated mob in 1327 brought about the building of a second massive embattled wall around the precincts. The justices awarded £140,000 as compensation for the damage done, and the insult and indignity to which the rioters had subjected the Abbot, Thomas of Draughton; and although, at King Edward III.'s request, the abbot and convent at first remitted part and then the whole of the fine, they were able to build on a magnificent and extensive scale. The abbot's bridge and the abbey gate-way still remain as samples.<sup>3</sup>

Thomas II. of  
Draughton, 18th  
abbot, A.D. 1312.

<sup>1</sup> A.D. 1272.

<sup>2</sup> From A.D. 903 to A.D. 1095.

<sup>3</sup> After this riot the town obtained independent authority as a corporation with a common seal, custody of the town gates, etc.

It fell to the lot of Abbot William Curteys to rebuild the central tower of the church, which in the course of four hundred years had yielded to decay and partly fallen. The Pope granted a plenary indulgence to all contributors, and the abbot was thus able to raise a lantern tower worthy of its surroundings. From these details it is easy to form some idea of the building up of St. Edmund's patrimony.

William IV.  
Curteys, 26th  
abbot, 1430.

Learning and holiness distinguished its rulers to the last, the happy result of the community retaining the freedom of election, with which even kings dared not interfere from fear of St. Edmund. The known ability and virtue of the abbots of St. Edmund's Bury obtained for them the highest offices of trust in Church and state. Of the later abbots, Cratfield was one of the proctors of Archbishop Arundel at the council held at St. Paul's for the suppression of the Lollard heresy. William Babynton, LL.D., held the office of president of the Benedictine order in England,<sup>1</sup> and the last abbot, John Melford, alias Reeve, in 1520 was one of the king's privy councillors.

General  
character of  
the abbots.

The dissolution of the noble and magnificent institution which these pages but faintly delineate, comes like a shock on the historian. Why should it have been so ruthlessly beaten to the ground that scarcely a stone is left upon a stone to mark its site? One of Henry VIII.'s commissioners wrote that "he found nothing suspect as touching his (the abbot's) lyving," and what he said of the abbot he had also to say of the 59 monks who formed the community.<sup>2</sup> He found but "little fault" at the

The dissolution  
of St. Edmund's  
patrimony.

<sup>1</sup> Abbot William Codenham, D.D., was the patron of Thomas—afterwards Cardinal—Wolsey, to whom he presented the rectory of Hengrave.

<sup>2</sup> There were also three monks at Gloucester Hall, Oxford,

time of his visit, yet the abbey was not saved. Four agents of Cromwell superintended the rifling of the church and monastery. They burnt or threw away as rubbish, the relics of St. Edmund, St. Thomas à Becket, St. Lawrence and even the relic of the holy cross. By the providence of God the body of the royal martyr was not there to be subjected to their impieties. Not so the costly shrine which had contained it. "Please your lordship," they wrote, "to be advertised that wee have been at Saynt Edmond's Bury, where we found a riche shrine, which was very comberous to deface. We have taken in the said monastery in gold and silver MMMMM. (5,000) marks and above; over and besyds, as well, a rich cross with emeredds as also dyvers and sundry stones of great value, &c., &c." What surprises the antiquarian most, is the completeness of the destruction. Would that the tyrant, who saved Peterborough because of the tomb of Queen Catherine, had spared St. Edmund's Bury, the resting-place of his sister, Mary, queen dowager of France! If St. Edmund's great church, vaster and more massive than Durham and not less venerable, had merely been left deserted and uncared for, exposed to the rains and storms of three centuries, something more would have remained than a gateway or a broken arch; but malice employed gunpowder to destroy quickly and absolutely this noble architectural monument, this stately memorial pile, upon a more magnificent than which "the sun has not shone," and which a few years previous seemed indestructible. "Greater loss than this," writes Camden, "so far as the works of man go, England never suffered." The possessions of the

---

the English Benedictine house of studies, now Worcester College. At the dissolution 43 out of the 62 received pensions. (Yates p. 257.)

royal martyr—lands, churches and houses all over England—passed into other hands, and their present owners probably know little, and think less, of the saint whose patrimony they enjoy.

The curse invoked, in many a charter and deed of gift, upon any who should violate St. Edmund's rights, fell most terribly on the despoilers. The charter of King Canute prayed that "eternal captivity" might seize those who robbed St. Edmund, and that they "might be given to the service of the devil, and with him be bound in inextricable chains." St. Edward's charter ends with the terrifying words, "*Si aliquis fuerit ita vesanus per incitamenta diaboli, quod velit hanc libertatem mutare, sive in aliquo adnichillare vel depravare, sit ille anathematizatus, et in gehennam ignis demersus, nisi in vita sua resipuerit.*"—"If any one shall be so mad-dened by the incitements of the devil, that he determine to alter the boundaries of St. Edmund's Liberty, or to nullify it or spoil it in any way, let him be anathematized and drowned in the fire of hell, unless he come to his senses in this life." Spelman in his "*History of Sacrilege*," after mentioning the fate of Prince Eustace and of the young Count Leofstan, relates how the intruders into St. Edmund's manors all perished miserably. John Eyre, for example, purchased the site of the venerable church from Queen Elizabeth on February 4, 1560. Little, even at that time, remained of the ruined and desecrated sanctuary, but the heaps of stones and boulders which lay around were part of the bargain, and the whole was valued at £615, though the purchaser seems to have paid only £412 19s. 4d. The purchaser died childless; and during a period of 244 years, i.e. from 1560 to 1804, twelve families one after the other got possession of the site, never to

The punishment  
of the despoilers.



pass it on from father to son. It is now the property of the town.

The modern  
patrimony of St.  
Edmund.

The monks, though they had lost their abbey, did not forget their saint. Forced by the persecutions of the time to seek a refuge abroad, they no sooner rallied again into a congregation than they revived in a foreign land the greater convents of their own. They reconstituted the ancient cathedral chapters, and the succession of the cathedral priors has survived to the present day. In corporate bodies they continued the greater abbeys—St. Alban's at Douai in Flanders; Westminster at Dieulouard in Lorraine; Glastonbury at St. Malo in Normandy; and St. Edmund's Bury at St. Edmund's, Paris. The new St. Edmund's in the Faubourg St. Jacques became almost as illustrious as the old, if not for architectural beauty and extent, at least, by royal benefactions and for the renowned personages who visited it, or lay buried within its enclosure.

Its distinguished  
monks.

Several of its monks fill an honourable place in the annals of the Benedictine order, like Dom Clement Reyner, one of its first members and the compiler of the "Apostolatus Benedictinus"; the martyr monk Alban Roe; and Dom Placid Gascoigne, prior of the monastery, and afterwards abbot of Lambspring and president of the English Benedictine Congregation; of whom the annalist writes "that he was very exact in that part of the rule which commands the abbot to first practise himself what he commands others to do." Add to these Dom Benet Weldon, the chronicler of the house and order, Father Francis Fenwick, the eloquent preacher and learned theologian, whom James II. sent as his representative to the court of Rome, and Dom Charles, afterwards Bishop, Walmesley, the famous scientist and mathematician,

whom English statesmen consulted before adopting the Gregorian calendar.

The monastery of St. Edmund at Paris, once founded, became the rendezvous of the noble and illustrious Catholic and even Protestant English who, for political or religious reasons, sought refuge in the French capital; and great names figure in the list of benefactors who, out of devotion to the royal martyr or desirous of his protection, endowed his monastery and its sons with worldly possessions. Of these the name of Archbishop Giffard, its quasi-founder, stands first. The monks could afterwards add to the list Anne of Austria, the queen-mother of Louis XIV., and Maria Henrietta, queen of the unfortunate Charles I., who "on all occasions showed her royal favour to the house." Louis the Great gave an annual donation of £25 to the monastery and a gift of 7,000 livres towards the building of its new church, besides granting letters patent for the protection of the house. The monks in return for these favours were to offer up a solemn mass on the feast of St. Louis for the health and prosperity of his majesty and his royal successors for ever. Not satisfied with what he had done previously, the king in 1671 accorded to all the professed monks of St. Edmund's the privilege of naturalisation, so that they became capable of possessing, for support of their community, such benefices of the order as might be bestowed upon them. This privilege he extended to any monk of the order visiting or residing in St. Edmund's monastery, provided he continued his studies as far as master of arts.

The continuity of the new St. Edmund's with the past was so far recognised that the owners in England contemplated the restitution to the monks of their ancient home. Dom Benet Weldon, the

The history of  
St. Edmund's at  
Paris.

Its continuity  
with the past.

annalist, writes that "when ye king (James II.) was on ye crown [*sic*], as our house here in Paris bare ye name of ye Holy Martyr, St. Edmund, king of the East Angles; those who had the land of our old great abbey of St. Edmund's in England, frivolously and vainly apprehensive yt we should again re-enter into all, they proposed to ours ye sale of 'em; but his majesty acquainted therewith advised our fathers not to undertake ye affair yt they might not give occasion to publick clamours and noises yt would be seditiously made under pretext yt ye monks were a going to be put into possession of all again; wherefore our fathers humbly submitting to his majesty's sentiment let fall ye affaire."

The building of  
St. Edmund's  
church in Paris.

In May, 1674, took place an event which ranks with similar ones in the history of old St. Edmund's—the erection of a monastic church in the royal martyr's honour, sadly inferior indeed in size and magnificence to Baldwin's noble basilica, but more stately far than "ye poor old church" which Prior Sherburn began to pull down on St. Joseph's feast, which came that year (1674) on April the 4th. "On May the 29th following, on a Tuesday, the Duke of Orleans' daughter<sup>1</sup> by Henrietta of England, laid the first stone of the new church. My Lord Abbot Montaigne officiated, who gave about £100 to the building. At the time the old church was pulled down, the old dortory was also pulled down." Lord Abbot Montaigne, "first almoner to the queen of England," was not the only benefactor who came forward to help in the building up of the new church. King Louis gave his 7,000 livres, and the archbishop of Paris issued a

<sup>1</sup> She afterwards (A.D. 1679) became queen of Spain, and died when she was only 27 years old, after three days of sickness, having received the last sacraments with exemplary piety.

letter soliciting alms, to be read on August the 5th, 1675, in all the churches of his diocese.

The new church of St Edmund could not boast Its completion of much architectural beauty. In fact, the site, if nothing else, hindered anything like display. The monks had only a narrow strip of land to build upon, which was hemmed in between the Renaissance glories of the royal Benedictine nunnery of Val-de-Grace and the austere sternness of the Feuillantines, while the great Carmelite convent over against them literally overshadowed it. Instead of thirty years St. Edmund's church at Paris took only three years to erect. The Abbé de Noailles, afterwards archbishop of Paris and Cardinal, blessed it, the Duchess of Cleveland, Sir Henry Tichborne and his lady, and other illustrious personages being present at the inaugural ceremony.

From this date the monastery of St. Edmund The later history of St. Edmund's, Paris. became still more important, not only by chapters of the English Benedictine Congregation continuing to be held there from time to time, and by the revision of the Anglo-Benedictine constitutions made within its walls, but especially by the vaults at its north-west end becoming the favourite burial-place It becomes the burial-place of English exiles of English Catholic exiles, and particularly of those who, whether from a false idea of loyalty or not, faithfully followed the fortunes of the Stuart line. The annalist of the monastery gives the names and epitaphs of several of the honoured dead who lay interred there. Sir Francis Anderton, Lord Lostock, a great benefactor to St. Edmund's, found a resting-place in the martyr's church. Lord Lauderdale before his death desired the monks to bury him, and they laid his body in their vaults. Mr. Francis Stafford, whom James II. had sent to St. Edmund's to prepare for death, and who gloried in being a son of that Viscount Stafford, better known as Lord

Stafford, the aged and venerable victim of Titus Oates' perjury, breathed his last in the monastery and was laid to rest in its church.

And of the last  
Stuart king.

Last of all, James II. himself, after his death at St. Germain-en-Laye, September 16, 1701, was embalmed and the next night conveyed in a hearse to St. Edmund's church. He had always loved St. Edmund; and his children, notably James III., the Chevalier St. George, and Charles, the Young Pretender, frequently visited the monastery, as their royal ancestors had visited St. Edmund's more stately abbey in England. Perhaps they regarded St. Edmund as the patron and protector of kingly rights, as he certainly was of the people's liberties. James II. had his own chamber or cell in the monastery, where, in the days of his adversity, he used to make his pious retreats; for James in adversity was a very different man from James in prosperity. So when he died, the monks received the last Stuart king and laid him on a hearse in the chapel which "my Lord Cardigan" had erected; and the Benedictines of France and England conjointly performed the sad obsequies according to the rites of royal funerals in France. The royal corpse reposed in state unburied and incorrupt for 112 years, awaiting the day when it should be taken to England and honourably interred in Westminster Abbey. Wax tapers were constantly kept burning round the coffin till the French revolution, for a report had spread abroad that miracles were wrought at the tomb of the unfortunate James, who, though anything but a saint at one period of his life, had been remarkable for the penance and holiness of his latter days.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Agnes Strickland in her history of Queen Ann (edit. 1875) gives a further account of James II.'s body. The revolutionists on opening the coffin found the corpse entire and in an



Among other historic names connected with St. Edmund's, Paris, occurs that of Bossuet, the Eagle of Meaux. St. Francis of Sales also, won by the exemplary regularity of the community, visited St. Edmund's whenever he came to Paris, and special mention is

Historic  
visitors.

extraordinary state of preservation. The municipal authorities took possession of the hearse and body, and charged from a sou to a franc for admission to see it. In the midst of the infidelity of the Revolution whippers went about of miracles performed by the corpse of James II. Robespierre gave orders for the body to be buried, which was not done, but it was carefully and reverently preserved. When the allies came to Paris in 1813, the corpse of the unfortunate James II. still remained above ground. The strange circumstances having been mentioned to George IV., he ordered the remains of his kinsman to be carried in funeral procession from Paris to St. Germain-en-Laye, and there interred in the church. The long-delayed funeral of James II. then took place with royal grandeur. No mourners of his lineage attended his coffin on its return to St. Germain, for his race had passed away; yet his people followed him to the grave, for most of the English in Paris, setting aside all religious and political differences, attended the cortège in deepest mourning. A monument was raised to his memory in the church.

In "Notes and Queries," vol. 2, p. 243 (quoted by Agnes Strickland), a certain Mr. Fitzsimons writes as follows:

"During the French Revolution of Terror, I was a prisoner in the convent of the English Benedictines, Rue St. Jacques. In the year 1793 or 1794 the body of James II. was still in one of the chapels there, awaiting interment in Westminster Abbey. It had never been buried. The body was in a wooden coffin, enclosed in a leaden one, and that again in one covered with black velvet. While I was there, the Sansculottes broke the coffins to get at the lead, to cast bullets. The body lay exposed a whole day; it had been embalmed. The corpse was beautiful and perfect; the hair and nails were very fine. I moved and bent every finger. I never saw so fine a set of teeth in my life. A young lady, a fellow prisoner, wished much to have a tooth; I tried to get one out for her, but could not, they were so firmly fixed. The feet also were very beautiful. The face and cheeks were just as if he were alive. I rolled his eyes, and the eyeballs were perfectly firm under my fingers. Money was given to the Sansculottes for showing the body. They said he was a good Sansculotte, and that they were

made in the annals of the house of the honour which the saint showed it on more than one occasion. Then as now all the world visited Paris, and English travellers and tourists naturally took an interest in a community which spoke their own tongue. Hence Dr. Johnson, the venerable lexicographer, (who, his chatty biographer tells us, visited Paris with the Thrales in 1778,) wrote in his diary: "I was very kindly treated by the English Benedictines, and had a cell appropriated to me in their convent." The honoured name of Benjamin Franklin likewise occurs in the guest-book of the English monks. While in Paris, Franklin frequently sat at their table, and from them he learnt those principles of government of the common Benedictine law, which he embodied in the American constitution, so that the independence of the United States received its form under the same auspices as the charter of English liberties.

St. Edmund's  
at Donai.

Thus the new St. Edmund's in many ways rivalled the old. To those who clung to the old faith it was a place of pilgrimage still. In the esteem of the Benedictine order and of the royal line of Stuarts it held its place as of yore. At the great revolution, however, the political and social disturbances in France again scattered the monks and plundered their convent. The Benedictines never entirely abandoned the monastery; the original property is still administered for their benefit, but they have never returned to it. When the storm cleared, they revived the memories of St. Edmund's, Paris, and old

---

going to put him into a hole in the churchyard, like other Sansculottes; and the body was carried away, but whither I never heard. Around the chapel of St. Jacques several wax moulds were hung up at the time of the king's death: the corpse was very like them."

St. Edmund's Bury at St. Edmund's, Douai, where they took up the work of the former English colleges in that venerable city. May they, however, without injury to their present patrimony or diminution of their work in the land of exile, develop one day a central home in their own country, as magnificent and far-stretching as St. Edmund's Bury of old.



Seal of Modern St. Edmund's.

Go litel book, be ferfful, quaak for drede,  
Ffor t' appere in so hyh presence.  
To alle folk, that the shal seen or reede  
Submytte thysylff with humble reverence,  
To be refourmyd, wher men fynde offence,  
Meekly requeryng ; voyde off presumpcion  
Wher thow faylest to do correccion.

Lydgate, Harl. MS. 2278.

## APPENDIX.

---

### THE CHAPEL AND HOSPICE OF ST. EDMUND THE KING AND MARTYR IN ROME.

THE hospice of St. Edmund K. M.—an earlier foundation than that of St. Thomas—owed its establishment to a Mr. and Mrs. Whyte, assisted by kind benefactors from England, in the year 1300 (the first jubilee), or 1350 (the second jubilee). It was situated in the Campo di Fiori close to the old church of St. Chrysogonus beyond the Tiber. Its object was twofold—(1) to support a number of priests, who would offer Mass and daily devotions for all benefactors living and dead; (2) to receive into the hospice and to give spiritual and corporal succour to the sick and infirm English pilgrims. The hospice was well supported, and after a short time rebuilt on a larger scale and endowed with property in the immediate neighbourhood. Since, however, the site of St. Thomas' Hospice (now the English College in the Via di Monserrato) was found more healthy, more central, and in the immediate neighbourhood of similar institutions for the Spaniards, Swedes, Flemings, etc., it was decided in 1463 to merge the two English hospices into one. A warden and twelve



chaplains presided over the new institution, officiated in the church and ministered in the hospital. They likewise dispensed *free hospitality* to all national pilgrims whilst they visited the churches of Rome and performed their devotions. The poor had eight days allowed for this purpose, the noble and rich three days. The hospice received and nursed the sick and infirm pilgrims till they were cured. The warden had full parish priest's rights within the precincts of the hospice. The dead were buried in the national cemetery of St. Thomas. (See "The Catholic Magazine and Review" from January to December, 1832, vol. ii. p. 408. Printed at Birmingham by R. P. Stone. The particulars are probably taken from the papers of the English College. Hence the reference "*Bulla in Archivio*," pp. 410-412.)

The chapel of St. Edmund seems to have existed for some time afterwards independent of the hospice. Hence Signor Armellini on the churches of Rome ("Le Chiese di Roma," di Mariano Armellini, pt. ii. p. 682. Tipogr. Vatic., 1891.) writes that St. Edmund's was only "a small oratory of the Trastevere, near the church of St. John Baptist of the Genoese." Of it Martinelli says that it was erected *a quodam Anglo*—"by some Englishman"—and hence depended on the English College. Neither chapel nor hospice now exists, but the church of the Genoese, near which they stood, is just behind St. Cecilia's, not far from S. Maria dell' Orto, St. Chrysogonus', the house of St. Francis of Rome, etc. The site—a waste tract of small extent lying beside the seventh station of the ancient Roman "Vigili"—is still pointed out by the more erudite archæologist. The chapel stood on the part nearest to St. Cecilia's, and hence most distant from St. Chrysogonus'.

Some of the old buildings stood till within a few

years, and the arms of England might be seen sculptured on the marble lintel over the door of what was once St. Edmund's. The last remains were pulled down about five years ago, and the arms of England were destroyed before they could be secured. A marble slab in a house facing the main street, and very near the station of the "Vigili," states that the property "belongs" to the English College, and thus confirms the almost forgotten tradition.

The following inscription in the sacristy of the English College at Rome gives the history of the suppression of St. Edmund's chapel, two hundred years after the hospice had been amalgamated with St. Thomas':—

Decreto S. Congregationis  
Visitationis Apostolicæ  
edito die XXIX. Maii MDCLXIV.  
Oratorium S. Edmundi Regis Angliæ  
Transtyberim olim positum  
suppressum fuit  
et obligatio illic celebrandi missas  
ad summum hujus templi altare translata  
aliis omnibus in pristino vigore  
juxta mentem S. Mem.  
Gregorii XIII. permanentibus.

Over the high altar of the present church in the English College stands a remarkable picture of the Most Blessed Trinity, to whom the church was once dedicated, St. Thomas of Canterbury, and a saint vested in royal robes, who kneels in a suppliant attitude. Behind this latter saint an angel holds three arrows and a palm. On the ground lie a crown and a sceptre. The picture formerly hung in the old church, and, according to tradition, over its high altar. Donovan says ("Rome Ancient and Modern," vol. ii.

p. 245, edit. 1844): "Over the great altar of the old church stood a large painting of the Holy Trinity, with St. Thomas of Canterbury and St. Edward the Confessor kneeling beneath, executed by Durante Alberti of Borgo S. Sepolcro, and now" (before the present church was built) "to be seen in the spacious hall, which gives admission to the college library." Cardinal Wiseman ("Last Four Popes," *in vita* Pius VII.) also says that it is by Durante Alberti, and represents St. Edward. But do not the arrows and palm, the inscription in the sacristy and the union of the two hospices in 1463 imply that St. Edmund the Martyr is represented rather than St. Edward the Confessor?

---

## INDEX.

- Abbas nullius*, 373, 392.  
 Abbey-gate, the, 356, 400; Abbey court, 357.  
 Abbey, St. Edmund's, 192; description of, 355, 359; almonry, 357; boundaries, 274, 356; central tower, 319n, 368, 370, 401; dissolution, 231, 401; infirmary, 264, 323, 360, 362, 396; lavatory, 362, 393; library, 361; memorials of, 21, 69, 70, 102n, 270, 279, 160, 349; refectory, 360, 396; *see* cloisters, dormitory, vestry, &c.  
 Abbots of St. Edmund's Bury, 375; list of, 385n; their work, 393; their character, 401; their jurisdiction, 373.  
 Abbo, St., referred to, 21, 30, 58n, 73, 74, 77, 89n, 96, 97, 101n, 113n, 114n, 124n, 126n, 128n, 129n, 138, 139, 141, 142n, 144n, 150, 136, 154n, 155n, 157, 158, 159, 160, 258n, 272, 273, 315, 331, 339, 348, 370n; his life of St. Edmund, 69, 122, 310; his career, work, &c., 69; his antiphon on St. Edmund, 20, 139, 332; his office for St. Edmund's feast, 331, *et seq.*; on the miracles, 305.  
 "Acts" of St. Edmund, 380.  
 Acre, 290.  
 Adalbert, St., St. Edmund's brother, 25n, 27, 38.  
 Adalbert, St., of Prussia, 144n.  
 Adam of Bremen, 182.  
 Adamnan, St., "De Locis Sanctis," 34, 41.  
 Adrian, Abbot, 62.  
 Adulph, Bishop, 148n, 155, 158, 160, 380.  
 Ælfgeth, the woman, 187, 189, 286.  
 Ælfric's "Homilies," 25n.  
 Ælfwene, 298.  
 Ælla, 5.  
 Agas, Ralph, "Map of London," 164, 169.  
 Agatha, St., 237.  
 Agelnoth, archbishop of Canterbury, 186, 385.  
 Agner, 88.  
 Agricola, 3.  
 Aidan, St., 109.  
 Ailwin, or Egelwin, &c., 148n, 160, 161, 172, 173, 174, 175, 178, 179, 180, 181, 183, 188, 191, 215, 232n, 233n, 257, 262n, 263, 272, 280, 282, 284, 286, 297, 308, 323, 359n, 381, 382, 383, 360n.  
 Ailwin, or Canute's Church, 176, 186, 193, 384.  
 Alans, 238.  
 Alban, St., legend of, 22.  
 Alban's, St., 224, 225, 226, 257, 375, 404; abbot of, 392; Walter of, 218.  
 Albigenes, 233, 236, 238.  
 Albold, Abbot, 385n, 394, 396.  
 Alcuin, 24, 54.  
 Alcmund, 24, 25n; his character, 26, 27, 28; in Rome, 29, 30, 31, 33, 37, 40, 46, 47, 48.  
 Aldgate, 169.  
 Aldulph, King, 15n, 16, 17.  
 Alexander II., Pope, 195, 197, 210, 257, 280, 391.  
 Alexander III., Pope, 370, 392.  
 Alexandria, 44.  
 Alfgar, Earl, 108, 110.  
 Alfgar, Count, 37n, 159, 380.  
 Alford, quoted, 23n, 47n.

- Alfred, King, 4, 52, 71, 107, 136, 147, 148, 149.  
 Alfric, 155.  
 Alfrida, 18.  
 Alfwena, 183.  
 Alfwin, Abbot, of Ramsey, 167, 282.  
 Alfwin, Bishop, 185, 186.  
 Algar, St., Bishop, 148n, 160, 381, 383.  
 Aller, 148.  
 Alnwick, bishop of Norwich, 319.  
 Alphon, bishop of Elmham, 173.  
 Altars of St. Edmund at Lucca, 258, 325; Bar-le-Regulier, 325; high altar, 354, 370, 371, 391n.; of the H. Cross 370; of St. John Baptist 201.  
 Alster, 38.  
 Ambrose, St., 31.  
 America, 3.  
 American Constitutions, 354.  
 Amiens, 12n, 363.  
 Amphibalus, St., 225.  
*Analecta Anglo Saxonica*, 122, 311.  
 Anderton, Sir Francis, 407.  
 Andelys, 15n.  
 Anger, St. Edmund's, 179, 184, 226, 279.  
 Anglia Christiana Society, 11n.  
 Angleland, 4, 6.  
 Angles, 86.  
 Anglia, 6.  
 Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, *see* Chronicles.  
 Anglo-Saxon Church, 34, 36n, 61.  
 Anlaff, 165.  
*Annales Benedictini*, 37.  
 Anne of Austria, 405.  
 Annas, St., King, 14, 15n, 16, 20, 61, 137.  
 Ansharius, St., 98.  
 Anselm, Abbot, 322, 329, 360n, 365n, 394, 395, 396, 385n.  
 Antiphons of St. Edmund, 20, 139, 259, 320, 327, 328, 332, 333, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339.  
 "Antiquarian and Topographical Cabinet," 353n.  
 "Antiquities, &c., of Essex," Suckling's, 351n.  
 Apostles' tombs, 28.  
*Apostolatus Benedictinus*, 404.  
 "Architectural Antiquities," Britton's, 356n.  
 Archives of Saint Sernin, 229.  
 Arm, St. Edmund's, *see* Relics.  
 Arms of St. Edmund, 350.  
 Arrows, *see* Relics.  
 Arundel, Archbishop, 322, 401.  
 Arrowsmith, S.J., Father, 234n.  
 Ashdune, 147.  
 Asser, 53, 68n, 71n, 72, 97, 101, 147, 315.  
 Athelstan, King, 70, 72, 155n, 156n, 378, 380, 390.  
 Attila, 31.  
 Attleborough, 56, 58, 70.  
 Aubierge, Audry, or Etheldreda, St., 15n, *see* Etheldreda.  
 Augustine, St., 31, 63, 143n.  
 Augustine's, St., Well, 27.  
 Augustinian Canons, 236.  
 Australia, 3.  
 Authorities, 1, 21, 35, 69, 83, 97, 122, 132, 141, 146, 153, 144, 154, 160, 164, 172, 176, 187, 194, 199, 205, 216, 221, 228, 239, 250, 255, 270, 307, 352.  
 Aventine, the, 394.  
 Aylsham, 390.  
 Babingley, 11n.  
 Bagseg, 100.  
 Baker, OSB., Fr. Augustine, 270.  
 Bale, quoted, 271, 316n.  
 Baltic, the, 4, 8, 86.  
 Baldwin, Abbot, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 199, 200, 201, 209, 257, 258, 259, 260, 270, 280, 281, 282, 288, 295, 301, 310, 327, 359, 363, 370, 375n, 383n, 385n, 386, 387, 391, 394, 395n, 396; his abbey, 406; his church, *see* churches of St. Edmund; his translation, of St. Edmund, 191, 287; his shrine, 370.  
 Bamborough Head, 6.  
 Banner or Standard of St. Edmund, 102, 134, 264, 265, 266, 350, 351, 387.  
 Bardney Abbey, destroyed, 110.  
 Barking, the abbess of, 15n.  
 Barnabas, St., 238n, 253, 255.  
 Barnack, stone from, 193, 363n, 386.  
 Barnby or Berneford, battle of, 103, 104.  
 Barfleur, 293, 295.  
 Bath, the, 177, 362, 397.  
 Baronius', "Annals," 12n.  
 Basing, 147.  
 Battely's "Antiquitates, &c., Sti Edmundi Burgis," referred to, 21, 25n, 26n, 27n, 30n, 38n, 57n, 58n, 104n, 258n, 352, 353n, 360n, 363n, 394n, 395n.



- Bateman, Bishop, 262, 282n.  
 Battles, Barnby or Berneford, 103, 104; Bouvines, 223; Coles-hill, 304; of St. Edmund's Stand-ard, *see* Fornham; Ellan-dune, 36; Hatfield Chase, 14; Thetford, 119, 120, 149n; Winwood, 16.  
 Beachy Head, 5, 6.  
 Beccles, 280.  
 Becket's crown, 234.  
 "Bedæ Anecdota," 218n.  
 Bede's St., Eccl.: Hist.: &c., referred to, 1, 10, 12, 15n, 21, 24, 34, 54, 59, 61n, 63n, 78, 109, 163n, 272, 273n.  
 Bells in churches, 62; at St. Edmund's Bury, 326.  
 Bell's "Gazetteer of England and Wales," 1.  
 Benedict, St., 161, 162, 225n, 232n.  
 Benedictines—The English, 11n, 275, 404, 407, 408, 409n, 410; their breviary, 29n, 182n, 339; their fraternity, 232n, 321; their induction to St. Ed-mund's Bury, 185, 375, 382, 384; at Norwich, 195n, 324; their presidents, 373n, 401, 404; their rule, 12n, 410.  
 Bennet, St., Biscop's, monas-teries, 109.  
 Beodric, Etheling, 151, 178, 358.  
 Beodricsworth, or St. Edmund's Bury, 59n, 69, 70, 146, 150, 152, 286, 273, 274, 323; origin of 376, 377, 380, 381.  
 Bericus, 376.  
 Bern or Wern, 88n, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 100, 104, 131.  
 Bernard, St., 237.  
 Berneford, battle of, 103, 104.  
 Bernham, Abbot, 231n, 232n, 385n.  
 Bernicia, kingdom of, 6.  
 Bernred, king of East Anglia, 18.  
 Bernulf, king of Mercia, 36.  
 Berwick-on-Tweed, 101.  
 Bethania, 43.  
 Bethlehem, 43.  
 Bethsaida, 297.  
 Beuno, St., 153n.  
 Bevis-Marks or Bury Marks, 194n.  
 Bible, 62.  
 Billingsgate, 267.  
 Binneham, 287.  
 Bishops of East Anglia, 17n, 55n; their position, 55, 148n, 160, 161; at Thetford, 193n; at Norwich, 195n.  
 Bishop Waltham, 206.  
 Blessed Sacrament, 327; cup for, 320, 391; procession of, 248, 249.  
 Blomefield's "Hist. of Thet-ford" referred to, 1, 17n, 89, 94, 95, 96, 97, 104n, 195n, 262.  
 Blyth, 325n.  
 Blythburgh, 12n, 16.  
 Boadicea, 2.  
 Boccaccio's nine books, 22.  
 Bocader, 97, 98.  
 Bodleian compilation, 21, 284, 310.  
 Body of St. Edmund, 13; decay of, 234n; at Toulouse, 228; et seq., 241, 245; present rest-ing place, 250, 351; transla-tions and verifications of, *vide* Translations.  
 Bokenham, Edmund, 361n.  
 Bollandistes Petits, referred to, 34n, 45n.  
 Bollandists, the, 143n.  
 Bones of St. Edmund, *see* Relics.  
 Boniface, St., 22.  
 Boniface, Archbishop, 393.  
 Boniface, bishop of East Anglia, 18n.  
 Book of Miracles, 270.  
 Bordeaux, "l'Eglise Métropoli-taine de," 255.  
 Bordeaux, relic of St. Edmund, 256.  
 Borrough's, Sir James, "History of Bury," 352.  
 Boston of Bury, 376n.  
 Bossuet at St. Edmund's, Paris, 409.  
 Botilda, 36, 37n.  
 Botulph, St., 16n, 26, 302; altar, 372; feast of, 203; guild of, 367; keeper of, 220; shrine of, 197, 327, 386, 371.  
 Bouvines, battle of, 223.  
 Braintree, 175, 323.  
 Brakelond, 205.  
 Brancaster, 33.  
 Breviary, Benedictine, 29n, 182n, 339; of Clare College, 342, 347; Roman, 123n; Sarum, 339; Yurk, 339.  
 Brice, St., massacre of, 166, 177.  
 Brictiva, 25n, 28n, 288, 289.  
 Bridge, Abbot's, 353, 358, 400.  
 Bridges, Melford and Carford, 120.  
 Britain, 22; North, 6; South, 6.  
 Britain under the Romans, 3.  
 Brittany, 6.  
 Bromfield, Edmund, Abbot, 376n, 385n.

- Brompton, John, *see* Chronicles and Chroniclers.  
 Brown, bishop of Norwich, 324.  
 Brundish, Prior, 328.  
 Brunstan, 298, 370.  
 Bures, 58, 113n.  
 Burgh Castle, 12n.  
 Burgundy, St. Sigebert in, 10, 11.  
 Burkham, 49n.  
 Burne, 59n.  
 Burrhed, king of Mercia, 100, 107.  
 Burwell Church, Cambs., 377n.  
 Bury, Modern, 151, 181n, 322, 349, 350, 352; meaning of, 377.  
 Bury St. Edmund's (Villa Faustini), 3, 376.  
 Bury Wills, &c., 233n.  
 Butler's "Lives of Saints," referred to, 10n, 15n, 34n, 45n, 54n, 70, 79, 87n, 98n, 142n, 153n, 156n, 164, 262, 279.  
 Caen, 386.  
 Cæsar, 2.  
 Caistor, 3; St. Edmund's, 91, 349.  
 Caledonia, 4.  
 Callixtus II., Pope, 392.  
 Callixtus III., Pope, 393.  
 Cam, R., 1, 11.  
 Cambridge, 1, 69, 278, 311, 325n, 353, 384.  
 Camden's "Britannia," &c., quoted, 1, 49n, 58n, 97, 141, 185, 291, 402.  
 Camisia or camisium of St. Edmund, 127n, 189, 213, 256, 257, 261, 329.  
 Canons of St. Edmund, 155, 160, 185, 272, 378, 381, 383.  
 Canons of Saint Sernin, 236, 237.  
 Canterbury, 9, 11, 69, 99, 375.  
 Canute, St., of Denmark, 136.  
 Canute, King, 1n, 176, 184, 185, 186, 280, 282, 317, 382, 383, 384, 390, 403; his church, 176, 186, 193, 384.  
 Capgrave, referred to, 36n, 49n, 179n, 316, 349.  
 Capharnaum, 43, 44.  
 Carford and Melford Bridges, 120.  
 Carlyle's "Past and Present," quoted, &c., 102n, 135, 205, 219, 234n, 275n, 303, 349, 355n, 377.  
 Carucagium, the, 184, 186, 381, 382, 385.  
 Carucate, 184n.  
 Castle-Hill, Thetford, 113.  
 Castor and Simphorian, SS., 228, 239, 245, 248, 253.  
 Caseneuve, Pierre de, his Life of St. Edmund, described, &c., 83, 176, 221, 228n, 248n.  
 Catherine, St., feast of, 219n, 399.  
 Catherine, St., of Bologna, 234n.  
 Catherine, St., of Sienna, 332n.  
 Catherine, Queen, 402.  
 Cemetery, the brethren's, 362, 391.  
 Cemetery or great church-yard of St. Edmund, 364.  
 Cenimagni, 2.  
 Cenulf, king of Mercia, 35, 36.  
 Ceonred, king and monk, 15n.  
 Cerdic, 5, 8.  
 Cerne Abbey, 27.  
 "Chamberlain," Ailwin, St. Edmund's, 178.  
 Chapels of St. Andrew, 323, 364, 371, 396; of St. Anne, 372; of St. Botolph, 372; of St. Catharine, 369; of St. Faith, V.M., 369, 395; of the Charnel, 364, 366, 367n, 400; chapels of St. Edmund, 324; at Chichester, 325; at Douai, 325n; at Hunstanton, 51, 349; at Hoxne, 324, 350; at Lynn, 291; at Tewkesbury, 325, 350; at Wainflete, 291; chapel of St. Giles, 396; of St. John ad Montem, 364; of Holy Name, 367; of Our Lady, 367, 371, 400; of St. Laurence, 357, 372; of St. Martin, 395; of St. Mary in *Cryptis*, 378; of St. Michael, 360, 395; of the Relics, 257, 261, 262n, 323.  
 Chapel, old round, 186, 191, 197, 385, 400.  
 Chapels at the gates, 373.  
 Chapter House, 361, 362, 396.  
 Charlemagne, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 38, 40, 136.  
 Charlemagne and England, 23, 24, 25, 26, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 38, 40, 85, 136.  
 Charlemagne and Saint-Sernin, 236, 237, 238, 253, 254.  
 Charles I., 393, 405.  
 Charles de Montchal, archbishop of Toulouse, 235n, 240.  
 Charles, the Pretender, 408.  
 Charmouth, 99.  
 Chartres, 295.  
 Chaucer, 21, 314.  
 Cheapside, 169n.

- Chelles, monastery of, 15n.  
 Chelmsford, 175, 278.  
 Cheltenham, 325n.  
 Chester, 3.  
 Chertsey Abbey, 15n.  
 Chevalier St. George, 408.  
 Chichester, 290, 296.  
 Chichester, Robert of, 301.  
 Chipping Ongar, 175.  
 Christian Hills, 11n.  
 Christmas Day, 130n; in Anglo-Saxon church, 59, 60, 66, 68, 70.  
 Christopher, St., 237, 253.  
 Chronicles and Chroniclers, quoted, &c., 272; Anglo-Saxon, 1, 2n, 97, 100n, 197n, 283n; Asser, 68n, 71, 72n; Durham, 311; Ely, 11, 21, 23, 54n, 73n, 77n, 97; English on Sweyn's death, 176, 181, 182; Ethelwerd, 1, 36, 72, 97, 147n; Florence of Worcester, 71, 79, 176, 181n, 283n; Gervas de Diceto, 304n; Gloucester, 311; Henry of Huntingdon, 16n, 21, 104n, 182; Ingulph of Croyland, 39, 51n, 71, 97, 108, 311; Jocelin, 205, 209, 211, 219, 220n, 222n, 234n, 235, 303, 318, 336, 350n, 359n, 376n, 391, 397, 399; John Brompton, 34n, 57n; John Wallingford, 21, 25n, 27n; Matthew of Paris, 221, 225, 230n; Matthew of Westminster, 2n, 10n, 21, 58, 72, 78, 83, 87n, 92n, 97, 112, 122, 124n, 128n, 141, 176, 185, 257, 270, 311n, 316, 339; Norwich, 21; Ordericus Vitalis, 176, 301; Polydorus Vergil, 83, 89n, 106, 316; Peterborough, 97, 197n, 311; Ralph Higden, 176; Ramsey, 97, 197n; Richard of Cirencester, 75, 83, 97, 122, 160, 175, 189, 190n, 233n, 316; Roger of Hovedon, 45n, 71, 176; Roger of Wendover, 51n, 58n, 73n, 78, 84, 221, 225, 227, 230, 316; Simeon of Durham, 21, 71, 74, 155, 314, 316n; William of Croyland, 39, 71; William of Malmesbury, 1, 2, 8, 17n, 70, 71, 76, 97, 100, 130n, 137, 141, 150, 152, 154, 156, 157, 176, 179, 180n, 190n, 234n, 272, 273, 311, 315, 317, 339, 355.  
 Chronological notes, O.S.B., 352,  
 Church of East Anglians, 61, 62; St. Benet's, Cambs., 193n; St. James', 262, 326, 349, 356, 360, 363n, 367, 368, 383n, 395; St. Denis', 383n, 395; St. Margaret's, 326, 365, 396; St. Mary's, 326, 349, 351, 356, 364; old St. Mary's, 376, 394n, 396; St. Michael's, Oxford, 193n; Merton, 349; Worlingworth, 371.  
 Churches of St. Edmund, 309, 324; the wooden church, 285. Canute, or Ailwin's, 176, 186, 193, 384; Baldwin's great church, 193, 285, 320, 354, 362, 363, 368, 369n, 385, 387, 394, 402; at Damietta, 325; in London, 267, 325; at Southwold, 324; at Northampton, 290, 325; at Dunwich, 325; at Dereham, 325; at Rome, 325 and appendix; at Paris, 406, 407, 408, 409.  
 Church of St. Edmund, lighting of, 326, 328.  
 Church and Monastery of Our Lady and St. Edmund, 152.  
 Cirencester, council of, 185.  
 Clare, 175, 289.  
 Clare College, breviary of, 191, 342, 347.  
 Claudius, Emp., 376.  
 Claudius and Nicostratus, SS., 228, 239, 243, 245, 248.  
 Clermont-Tonnerre, Cardinal de, 252.  
 Cleveland, Duchess of, 407.  
 Clock, Water, 212.  
 Cloisters, 329, 360, 362, 371; of the infirmary, 362.  
 Cluniacs of Thetford, 268.  
 Cnobbersburg, 12.  
 Coffin, St. Edmund's, *see* Relics.  
 Coinred, king of Mercia, 28.  
 Coinwalch, king of Wessex, 14.  
 Colchester, 168; abbey of, 278; William of, 287.  
 Coldingham Abbey, 108.  
 Coleshill, battle of, 304.  
 College, St. Edmund's, at Cambridge, 384.  
 Cologne Cathedral, 22, 193, 363.  
 Columba, St., 41.  
 Columbanus, St., 28, 29n.  
 Constantine, Pope, 35.  
 Constantine, Emp., 136, 254.  
 Constantinople, 43.  
 Cook Row, 234n, 317.  
 Copeland (York), 296.  
 Copenhagen, 69, 310, 331.

- Corbeuil, archbishop of Canterbury, 395.  
 Cornin Abbey, 27.  
 Cornwall, 99.  
 Coronation, St. Edmund's, 34.  
*Cortina*, the, 298.  
 Count de la Perche, 225, 227.  
 Count of the Saxon Shore, 3.  
 Craik, Prof. on Lydgate, 21.  
 "Crankles," the, 359.  
 Cratfield, Abbot, 232n, 385n, 401.  
 Cressy, O.S.B., Dom. quoted, 37n, 70, 122, 179n, 279n.  
 Crete, 44.  
 Cromwell, 205, 257, 402.  
 Crowns offered to St. Edmund, 274, 387.  
 Crowns, St. Edmund's three, 134, 264.  
 Croyland Abbey, 78 ; its charter, 108 ; its destruction, 111 ; Theodore, its abbot, 110.  
 Crosses, the four, 389, 392.  
 Crypt of Saint-Sernin, 238, 239, 242, 252, 254 ; of St. Edmund's abbey, 261, 329, 371.  
 Cumeneas, abbot of Iona, 62.  
 Cup, St. Edmund's, *see* Relics.  
 Curteys, Abbot, 22, 83, 160, 232n, 233n, 318, 319n, 322, 362, 382, 384n, 385n ; his register, 97, 146, 318, 401.  
 Cuthbert, St., 109, 155, 193, 196n, 21n, 229, 234n, 235n, 267, 316, 374.  
 Cyprian, St., on Rome, 28.  
 Damascus, 4.  
 Damietta, St. Edmund's church at, 325.  
 Dane, the irreverent, 171, 282.  
 Danes or Norsemen, 36, 57, 71, 72, 85, 86, 87, 105n, 107, 146, 147, 148, 168, 172, 255, 307, 308.  
 Danish English, 150.  
 Dante, 12.  
 Dart, R., 99.  
 David Chytræus', "*Saxonia*," 39n.  
 David's gate, 41 ; psalms, 133.  
 Dead Sea, 43.  
 Deerhurst, Priory of, Gloucester, 192.  
 De Fiat, Monseigneur, 241, 247.  
 Deira, kingdom of, 6.  
 Denis, Brother, 207.  
 Denis Piramus' French Poem, 22, 307, 316.  
 Denis', St., Paris, 237.  
 Denmark and the Danes, 85, 86, 97, 98, 101, 171, 181, 182.  
 Deorman, 295.  
 Dereham Abbey, 15n, 16, 325.  
 Derneford for Berneford, 104n.  
 Desprez, Cardinal, 256.  
 Device of St. Edmund's Abbey, 292n.  
 Dykes or ditches, the, 2, 112.  
 Devotion to St. Edmund, 183, 307, 330.  
 Dicuil, &c., Irish priests, 12n.  
 Dieulouard, 404.  
 Dijon, 325 ; relic at, 256.  
 Diss, John of, 218 ; William of, 216.  
 Ditmar on SWEYN's death, 182.  
 Domesday Survey, 195n, 390.  
 Dominic, St., 28, 237.  
 Dormitory, 360, 396 ; Dortory, 406.  
 Dorchester, 98.  
 Dorsetshire, 27.  
 Douai, 404 ; its library, 83 ; "Etablissements, &c. de," 352 ; St. Edmund's at, 256, 325n, 410, 411.  
 "Dovecote," the, 358.  
 Downside Review, 352.  
 Dunstan, St., 69, 70, 122, 141, 165, 310.  
 Dunstable, French at, 225.  
 Dunwich, 11, 17, 18n, 264, 294, 325.  
 "Duodeni," the, 383n.  
 Durham, 193, 196n, 234n, 235n, 316, 402.  
 Eadbright, the priest, 167, 282.  
 Ealhstan, bishop of Sherbourne, 100.  
 Earpwald, St., 10n.  
 Earcongota, St., 15.  
 East Angles, or Anglians, 6, 7, 8, 11n, 60, 68, 78, 84, 176, 185, 186, 296.  
 East Anglia, 1, 2, 8, 11n, 19, 38, 55, 58, 61, 71, 72, 73, 84, 86, 89, 92, 97, 99, 100, 101, 107, 110, 112, 113, 115, 122, 123, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 153, 154, 164, 165, 173, 308, 310 ; arms of, 34 ; bishops of, 17n, 55, 148n, 160, 161 ; description of, 7 ; formation of, 6 ; kingship of, 8.  
 East Britain, 1.  
 East England, 12.  
 Easter, 59 ; Roman observance of, 12n.  
 Ebba, St., 109.

- Edberga, abbess of Repton, 15n.  
 Edmund, St., his kingdom, 1, 3, 4; his ancestry, &c., 9, 20, 30; parentage and birth, 21, et seq.; his father, 24, 25, 26; his mother, 26, 32; a child of promise, 28; his name, 30; his education, 30; love of the Holy Name, 32, 128, 133; adoption by King Offa, 39; expedition to England, 47; at Hunstanton, 48; at Ethelwulph's court, 51; his relations to Alfred, 52, 71, 136; studies the psalter, 53; his principles, 53; acknowledged king, 53, 56, 57, 58; resembles other saints, 54, 75, 106, 108, 119, 134, 136, 138, 310; his friendship for St. Humbert, 56; coronation, &c., 58, et seq.; character and rule, 69; age at accession, 70; his independence, 71; connection with the Danes, 71, 83 to 97; struggle with the Norsemen, 97 to 121; at Nottingham, 107, 108; his passion, 122; fable of, 125n; his love of the H. Trinity, 128; last prayer, 129n; "Kynge, Martyre and Virgyne," 132 to 140; his three crowns, 134, 264; the "Flos Martyrum," 136; his head found, *see* head; sermons on, 197, 198, 240, 247, 249; office of, 32, 221, 332, et seq.; visions of, 178, 180, 231n, 260, 262, 294, 296; miracles of, 207 to 306; his tomb at Toulouse, 239, 240, 250, 255; devotion to, 307; his personality, 307; epics on, 312; patrimony of, 226, 309, 352, et seq.; called "Father Edmund," 163, 164, 137, 178, 188, 201; "Landlord Edmund," 135; fear of, 184, 226, 274, 471; Portraits of, 349, 362n; *see* Altar; Anger; Antiphons; Arms; Body; Canons of; Chapels; Churches; Feast; Incorruption; "Lives"; Translations.  
 Edmund's, St., Bury, 13, 21, 26, 278, 280, 323, 329n, 352, 353, 377, 387, 388, 393; 402, 404, 411; proposed sale 406.  
 Edmund's, St., Douai, 269, 410, 411.  
 Edmund's, St., Paris, 404, et seq.  
 Edmund's, St., Point or Head, 49, 349; springs, 49, 50, 51, 285, 349; ditch or dyke, 2; *see* Abbey, Shrine, Patrimony franchise, or liberty.  
 "Edmundi, Sti., de Infantia," by Gaufridus, 21.  
 Edmund I., Abbot, 385n.  
 Edmund II., Abbot, 385n.  
 Edmund I., King, 76, 165, 380, 382, 390.  
 Edmund de Brundish, Prior, 361.  
 Edmundston, 377.  
 Edgar, King, 165, 380.  
 Edred, King, 165.  
 Edwald, St., 27.  
 Edward the Elder, 2n, 150, 165.  
 Edward, St., the Confessor, 123n, 136, 187, 192, 283, 297, 316n, 317, 359, 372, 387, 389, 390, 403.  
 Edward I., 233n, 285, 318, 387, 390.  
 Edward II., 233n, 388.  
 Edward III., 233n, 361n, 400.  
 Edward IV., 22, 315.  
 Edward, St., the Martyr, 137, 165.  
 Edwin, Brother, 261, 262.  
 Edwin of Northumbria, 10, 14, 16.  
 Edwy, King, 165, 380.  
 Egbert, archbishop of York, 63n, 67n; his pontifical, 34.  
 Egbert, king of Wessex, 35, 36, 71, 72, 85, 99, 100.  
 Egbright, king of Kent, 17.  
 Edfrid, king of Northumbria, 15.  
 Eglsidone, Heglesdune or Hoxne, 341.  
 Egric, King, 14, 16.  
 Eilmund, 155.  
 Elbe, 4, 22, 30, 38.  
 Eleanor, Queen, 221, 233n, 390, 361n.  
 Elfwold, King, 18.  
 Ely, 15, 17, 23, 111, 112, 123, 161, 226n, 297n, 350, 368, 399.  
 Elizabeth, Queen, 318n, 403.  
 Ella, King, 91, 97, 107.  
 Ellandune, battle of, 36.  
 Elmham, North, 17, 18n, 150, 280, 383.  
 Elmswell, 318, 380.  
 Elphege, St., 172, 173, 234n, 235n.  
 Elsinus or Elfinus, abbot of Hulme, 383.  
 Emma, Queen, 185, 384; Encomium of, 182.



- Ems, 22.  
 English kingdoms, formation of, 5.  
 Eni, 14.  
 Eorpenwald, St., or Eorpwald, 10n.  
 Eorpwald, St., the Martyr, 10, 14, 20, 61, 76, 137.  
 Eowils, 100.  
 Epics on St. Edmund, 312.  
 Erasmus 221n.  
 Erconbert, King of Kent, 15.  
 Erconwald, St., 15n, 37n.  
 Eric, last king of East Anglia, 150.  
 Eric II., of Denmark, 98.  
 Ermenilda, St., 15.  
 Essex, 5, 7, 58, 72, 165, 167.  
 Ethelbald, King, 52.  
 Ethelberga St., 15, 20, 37n, 163n.  
 Ethelbert, St., king of Kent, 9.  
 Ethelbert, king of Wessex, 52, 72.  
 Ethelbert, St., the Martyr, 18, 19, 20, 22, 24, 25n, 34, 35, 36, 61, 137.  
 Etheldreda, St., Audry or Aubierge, 15, 17, 18n, 20, 112, 234, 290, 296, 297n; her hand, 235n, 212.  
 Ethelfrid of Northumbria, 10.  
 Ethelhere, king of East Anglia, 16.  
 Ethelmund, king of S. Saxons, 27n.  
 Ethelred, king of East Anglia, 18, 25n.  
 Ethelred the Unready, 160, 165, 172.  
 Etheldred, king of Wessex, 70, 100, 107, 147, 155, 177, 178.  
 Ethelwald, the Rebel, 2n, 150.  
 Ethelward, king of East Anglia, 16.  
 Ethelwulph, king of Wessex, 51, 99, 100; his court at Winchester, 51, 56, 70, 72, 73, 78.  
 Eustace, Prince, 278, 387, 403.  
 Eversden, O.S.B. John, 376n.  
 Evesham, 290.  
 Exming, or Exning, 297n.  
 Exuperus, St., 236, 238, 253, 254.  
 "Exuviae Sti. Edmundi," 259.  
 Eyre, John, 318, 359n, 403.  
 Failles, de la, "Annales, &c.," 228.  
 Faramoutier, 15.  
 Faubourg-St.-Jacques, Paris, 404, 409n.  
 Fansuræ, 330.  
 Feasts of St. Edmund, 214, 222, 223, 233n, 244, 247, 249, 257, 317, 326, 354; at Lucca, 259, 330; in England and France, 330, 331; Office for, 332, et seq; mass of, 346; sequence 330, 347; prefaces, 348; lessons for 334, 339, 342; feasts of St. Edmund's translation, 201, 330.  
 Felix, St., apostle of East Anglia, 10, 11, 14, 17n, 31, 40, 60.  
 Felixton, 11n.  
 Felixtowe, 11n.  
 Fenwick, O.S.B., Dom Francis, 404.  
 Fescamp Abbey, 195n, 331.  
 Ferdinand, St., of Castille, 136.  
 Fernby, or Fernheath, 20.  
 Feversham, 279.  
 Fire, great, at St. Edmund's Bury, 396.  
 Firminus, St., or Jurminus, 16, 197, 302n, 327, 371, 386.  
 Fitzwalter, 355.  
 Flavia Cæsariensis, 3.  
 Flegg, 180n, 184.  
 Flitcham, 11n.  
 Flixton, 11n.  
 Foilan, St., 12n.  
 Fornham - St. - Genevieve, 266, 267, 297, 387.  
 Fornham-Parva, 380.  
 Framlingham Castle, 105, 106, 266.  
 Franchise, St. Edmund's, 319, 389; *see* Patrimony.  
 Francis, St., of Assisium, 21.  
 Francis, St., of Sales, 409.  
 Francis, St., of Paula, 254.  
 Francis, St., Xavier, 234n.  
 Frankenwoerde, 25n, 28n.  
 Franklin, Benjamin, 410.  
 Fraternity, Benedictine, 232n, 132.  
 French Revolution, 408, 409n, 410.  
 Fremund, St., 36, 37n.  
 Frideswide, St., 53, 156n.  
 Friesland, 4.  
 Frith of Forth, 6.  
 Frithestan, Bishop, 235n.  
 Froheins, (Fursei Domus), 12n.  
 Fursey, St., 12, 13, 14.  
 Gainsborough, 179, 264.  
 Gale's "Hist. Brit. Saxon. Scriptorum," 25n, 34n.  
 Galilee, 43, 44.

- Garments of St. Edmund, 158, 257, 261, 268.  
 Gascoigne, O.S.B., Dom Placid, 404.  
 Gates, bronze the, 396.  
 Gateway, the abbey, 356, 400; the Norman, 209, 319, 363, 394.  
 Gaufridus de Fontibus, "De Infantia Sti Edmundi," 21, 25n, 28n, 33n, 34, 35, 37n, 49n, 50, 58, 59n, 83, 88n, 100n, 272, 315.  
 Geoffrey Rufus, 220n.  
 Geoffrey Ridel, 210.  
 Geoffrey, or Godefridus, the Sacrist, 360, 394, 397.  
 George, St., 237, 253.  
 Georgii, Sti, Brachium, 45.  
 Genoa, 30, 40.  
 George III., 35.  
 Gerald Cambrensis quoted, 271, 279.  
 Germain-en-Laye, St., 408, 409n.  
 Germanus, St., of Auxerre, 10.  
 Gerwin, Abbot, 259.  
 Geyneburh, or Gainsborough, 264.  
 Giffard, O.S.B., archbishop of Rheims, 405.  
 Gifts of kings and queens to St. Edmund, 388.  
 Gilbert, St., 227, 235, 237, 238n, 253, 254.  
 Gilbert of Cereville, 303, 304.  
 Gildas, St., 6.  
 Giles' "Anecdota Bedæ," 218n.  
 Giles, St., 253, 254, 293.  
 Gillingwater's "Histor: Account of Bury," 22, 167n, 174, 191n, 352.  
 Glastonbury, 404.  
 Gloria in excelsis, 330.  
 Gloucester, 5.  
 Gloucester Hall, Oxford, 401n.  
 Gloucester, Humphrey Duke of, 321, 322, 360n, 388.  
 Gloucester, Richard Earl of, 393.  
 Gobban and Dicuil, Irish priests, 12n.  
 Gocelin, Sub-Prior, 21.  
 Godefridus de Fontibus, 21.  
 Goderic, king of Denmark, 98.  
 Godwin, "De Præsulibus," 159n.  
 Golden Brook, fable of, 125n, 351n.  
 Golgotha, church of, 41.  
 Gosford, Prior John of, 360n, 361n, 362n, 399.  
 Gotha, 69, 310.  
 Gothafrid, 88.  
 Gothrun, or Athelstan, 52, 100, 141, 148, 149, 150.  
 Green's "Short History of the English People," 1, 35, 184n, 372n.  
 Greenstead, 175, 351.  
 Greenwich, 172.  
 Gregorian Calendar, 405.  
 Gregory, St., the Great, Pope, 5, 9, 60, 160, 164, 254; his church near St. Paul's, 164, 169, 170, 172, 282, 286.  
 Gregory IX., Pope, 392.  
 Guest-house, 357.  
 Guests, reception of, 356n.  
 Guild of H. Name, 400.  
 Guthlac, St., 15n, 107.  
 Hackness Abbey, 15n.  
 Hair, St. Edmund's, *see* Relics.  
 Halfsden, 100.  
 Hamund, 100.  
 Hardacnut, 283n.  
 Hardwick House, 349.  
 Hardy's "Materials," referred to, 83, 191, 270, 331.  
 Harleian Catalogue, 22.  
 Harold Blodrand, 182.  
 Harpsfeld's, Nicholas, History, 1, 37n, 316, 384n.  
 Harrings Heath, 380.  
 Harvey, or Hervey, the Sacrist, 395, 396.  
 Hastings, 149, 194.  
 Hatfield-Broad-Oak, 351.  
 Hatfield Chase, battle of, 14.  
 Haut-et-cler bell, 326.  
 Head, St. Edmund's, the finding of, 131, 141, 142, 153n, 248, 243n, 254, 273.  
 Hearn, 58n.  
 Heacham, 49n.  
 Heglesdune, or Hoxne, 93n, 94, 95n, 113n, 114, 115, 121, 122, 123, 125, 131, 141, 144n, 145, 149, 150, 151, 158, 160, 232n, 234, 268, 269n, 324, 378, 350, 351.  
 Helen, St., 42.  
 Hellespont, 45, 46.  
 Helyas the Sacrist, 360n, 362n, 397.  
 Hengist and Horsa, 5, 8.  
 Henrietta of England, 406.  
 Henry I., Abbot, 385n.  
 Henry I., King, 289, 295, 318, 358n, 360n, 390, 397.  
 Henry II., Abbot, 385.  
 Henry II., King, 206, 266, 277n, 297, 303, 304, 318, 361n, 387, 389, 390, 399.

- Henry III., King, 11, 22, 35, 224, 233n, 312, 387, 391.  
 Henry VI., King, 22, 232n, 234n, 255, 315, 388, 391; his pilgrimage, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 350, 352.  
 Henry VII., King, 318, 388.  
 Henry VIII., 22, 205, 220n, 318, 366, 371n, 375, 393, 401.  
 Henry of Essex, 270, 303.  
 Herbert of Losinga, bishop of Norwich, 184, 195, 382, 387.  
 Herebryht, Eardorman, 99.  
 Hercules' Pillars, 87.  
 Hereford, 19, 20, 290.  
 Hereswide, 15.  
 Hereward, 202.  
 Herfast, or Arfast, bishop of Norwich, 149n, 193, 257, 270, 277n; his punishment, 279-282, 296, 387.  
 Herman, or Hermannus, O.S.B., archdeacon of Norwich, De Miraculis Sti Edmundi, quoted, &c., 21, 69, 153n, 155n, 160, 161, 163, 167n, 173n, 176, 180, 181n, 183, 191, 196n, 197, 198n, 199n, 255, 257, 260, 270, 271, 272, 277, 280, 282n, 283, 291, 300, 308, 310, 312, 315, 316n, 370.  
 Herman of Binneham, 287.  
 Herman, the Monk, 161, 262.  
 Hertford, council of, 17, 18n.  
 Hervey, Lord Francis, 221.  
 Hervey, the Sacrist, *see* Harvey.  
 Hilary, St., 253, 254, 238n.  
 Hilda, St., 15, 109.  
 Hingham, Richard of, 218.  
 Hinguar, or Inguar, 52, 88, 89, 95, 97, 98, 100, 101, 102, 105, 106, 107, 110, 111, 112, 114, 115, 117, 124, 125, 126, 127, 130, 131, 141, 147, 161n, 333, 335, 340, 341.  
 Holinshed, 141, 221.  
 Holland, 27.  
 Holy Cross, altar of, 370; relic of, 173, 189, 402.  
 Holy Face of Lucca, 258, 371, 395.  
 Holy Land, 38, 40, 41.  
 Holy Name, 133, 136; guild of, 400.  
 Holy Sepulchre, 41.  
 Holy Thorn, relic of, 244, 253, 254.  
 Holy Trinity, 133, 136.  
 Holy Water, 196; Bell, 326.  
 Honoratus, St., 238n, 254.  
 Honorius, St., archbishop of Canterbury, 11.  
 Horig, 88.  
 Horning, 161n.  
 Hosten, 100.  
 Hospitals, 367.  
 Hoxne, *see* Heglesdune.  
 Hubba, 52, 88, 89, 95, 27, 98, 100, 101, 110, 111, 112, 123, 125, 131, 141, 147, 148, 161n.  
 Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, 219, 222.  
 Hugh, or Hugo, I., Abbot, 205, 206, 210n, 267, 277, 302n, 385n.  
 Hugh II., 350, 361n, 376n, 385n, 392, 397, 399.  
 Hugh, Brother, 319, 362, 396.  
 Hugh de Montfort, 281.  
 Hugh, or Hugo, the Sacrist, 216, 357n, 360, 361, 398.  
 Hulme, or Holme, Abbey, 161, 162, 184, 185, 187, 188, 383; its abbot, 373n.  
 Humber, R., 6, 10, 177.  
 Humbert, St., bishop of Elmham, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 60, 65, 70, 75, 85, 116, 117, 119, 123, 124, 125, 127, 130, 148n, 149.  
 Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, 321, 322, 360n, 388.  
 Hunstanton, 48, 50, 51, 55, 70, 100, 285, 291, 348, 349.  
 Hymns to St. Edmund, 329, 331, 343 to 346.  
 Icen, 2, 3, 6, 90.  
 Ickborough, 2.  
 Ickworth, or Ixworth, 2, 381.  
 Ida, 6.  
 Iken, 2.  
 Ikenild Street, 2, 3.  
 Ikenworth, 2.  
 Ina, 28, 71; his hospice in Rome, 29.  
 Incense in Anglo-Saxon church, 62.  
 Incorruption of St. Edmund's Body, 141, 152, 153, 154, 158, 160, 187 to 191, 199 to 204, 216 to 221; its cessation, 234n; witnesses of, 141, 152; (1) Oswene, 153; (2) Theodred II., 154; (3) the youth Leofstan, 158; (4) Ailwin, 160 to 164, 166, 167, 168; (5) Abbot Leofstan, 187 to 191; (6) Tolinus the Sacrist, 199 to 204; (7) Abbot Samson, 216 to 221, 234n.  
 Indulgences, 198, 199, 263, 324, 331, 401.

- Infirmary, the, 264, 323, 360, 362, 396.  
 Inguar, *see* Hinguar.  
 Ingulph of Croyland, *see* Chronicles and Chroniclers.  
 Innocent II., Pope, 295, 316n.  
 Innocent III., Pope, 222.  
 Innocent IV., Pope, 393.  
 Interdict, 222, 223, 392.  
 Introit, 330.  
 Iona, 234n; Cumeneas, abbot of, 62.  
 Ipswich, 165, 166.  
 Ireland, 12n.  
 "Irish Saints in Great Britain," Cardinal Moran's, 12n.  
 Isaac, 28.  
 Isaac, king of Cyprus, 390.  
 Isabella, Queen, 388.  
 Iter of Antoninus, 376.  
 Jack Straw, 388.  
 James' St., Church, *see* Churches.  
 James, St., the Greater, 238n, 253, 254.  
 James, St., the Less, 238n, 253, 254, 395.  
 James II., King, 404, 406, 408, 409n.  
 Jarroo monastery, 61, 109.  
 Jericho, 43.  
 Jerusalem, 23, 41; pilgrimage to 37, 45, 294.  
 Jesuits at Bury, 269, 350, 358n.  
 Jesus College, St. Edmund's Bury, 400.  
 Jews, 208, 397, 398.  
 Jocelyn of Brakelond described, 205; quoted, &c., *see* Chronicles and Chroniclers.  
 Jocell the Cellarer, 218.  
 John, King, 208, 221, 222, 223, 224, 226, 229n, 230n, 318, 320, 354, 387, 389, 391, 399.  
 John I., of Northwold, Abbot, 366, 369, 375n, 385n, 400.  
 John II., Abbot, 385n.  
 John III., Abbot, 385n.  
 John IV., Abbot, 386n.  
 John, St., of Prague, 234n.  
 Johnson, Dr., at St. Edmund's, Paris, 410.  
 Joppa, 41, 43.  
 Jordan, 43.  
 Josaphat, valley of, 42.  
 Joseph, St., tomb of, 42.  
 Judas Maccabæus, 119, 310.  
 Jude, St., 238n, 253, 254.  
 Judith, 23.  
 Jutes, 4, 5.  
 Jutland, 4.  
 Keepers or guardians of the shrine, *see* Shrine.  
 Kenelm, 155.  
 Kent, 5, 8, 10, 23, 24, 72, 165, 177.  
 Kesteven, 110.  
 Kettering, 290.  
 Kingston, 377.  
 Knight's "Old England," 175, 220n, 350n, 351n, 353n, 360n.  
 Krauzius, Albert, 182.  
 Kynwith Castle, 148.  
 Kyrie, 330.  
 Lacey, Henry, Earl of Lincoln, 320, 361n, 362n.  
 Lailand hundred, 303.  
 Lakenheath, 384.  
 Lambert, abbot, 292, 293.  
 Lambeth, treaty of, 227.  
 Lambspring, 404.  
 Lamps in churches, 62.  
 Lanfranc, B., 193, 280, 282, 322, 390.  
 Langton, Cardinal, 222, 322, 354, 355.  
 Lark and Linnet, 13, 267, 353, 356, 358, 359, 363, 364, 396.  
 Latin tongue, 63.  
 Latiniac, monastery of, 12n.  
 Lauderdale, Lord, 407.  
 Lavatory, the, 362, 398.  
 Lavenham, Prior John 361n, 369.  
 Lawrence, St., 160.  
 Lazarus, tomb of, 43.  
 Lea, the river, 168, 169.  
 Leeds, 16.  
 Legend of St. Edmund, pictured, and sculptured, 349, 350, 399.  
 Leicestershire, 6.  
*Le Glas*, 326.  
 Leland quoted, &c., 15n, 26n, 27n, 37n, 58n, 89n, 97, 141, 155n, 159n, 179n, 180n, 184n, 191, 215n, 355, 365, 391n.  
 Leo, Pope, 31.  
 Leo III., Pope, 237.  
 Leofric, 155, 274.  
 Leofstan the Youth, 37n, 158, 159, 282, 338, 380, 403.  
 Leofstan, abbot, 187, 188, 257, 258n, 282, 284, 286, 300, 310, 371, 385n, 389, 395; his shrine, 370.  
 Leofstan, Llaflord, 275, 276.  
 Leofstan, the monks, 383.  
 Lessons for St. Edmund's feasts, 339, 342.  
 Levant, The, 229n.  
 Libanus, Mt., 44.  
 Liber Albus, 205.  
 Liberaw in Alsace, 192.

- Liber Cœnobii Sti Edmundi at Douai, 83, 97, 103, 106, 146, 154, 155, 156n, 160, 191.  
 Library of St. Edmund's Abbey, 361.  
 Libri Feretrariorum, 270, 271.  
 Lichfield, 294.  
 Lincoln, 180, 225, 227, 289.  
 Lincolnshire, 6, 7, 110; Fens, 36, Lindisfarne, 109, 234n.  
 Lindsey, 110.  
 Lingard, referred to, &c., 1, 34, 36n, 50n, 51n, 62n, 72, 109, 110n, 87n.  
 Linnet and Lark *see* Lark.  
 Liturgy of St. Edmund's feast, 331.  
 "Lives," &c., of St. Edmund. St. Abbo's, 69, 97, 122, 132, 141, 146, 154, 158, 270, 315; Bodleian, MS. 240, 21, 83, 97, 122, 191, 271, 310; Bodleian, Tanner, MS. 15, 21; Butler, 70, 164; Capgrave, 21, 316; Curtey's "Vita Abbreviata," 83, 97, 146, 154, 160, 310; Cott. Tiber E. 21; Denis Piramus, 22, 307, 312, 313, 314, 316; Gaimar, 314; Gaufridus, 21, 34, 83, 310, 315; Harleian MS. 802, 310; Harleian MS. 2802, 70; Herman, 69, 160, 176, 191, 255, 270, 315; Liber Cœnobii (Douai), 83, 97, 103, 106, 146, 154, 155, 156, 160, 191; Lydgate, 21, 70, 83, 122, 132, 141, 271, 312, 314, 315, 316; Osbert de Clare, 69, 160, 199, 255, 270, 271, 315, 316; Petits Bollandistes, 164; Pierre de Caseneuve, 83, 97, 122, 176, 221, 316; "Prolixa Vita," 83, 122, 310; Richard of Cirencester, 83, 97, 122, 160, 316; Samson, 160, 255, 271; Simeon of Durham, 314; Vernacular, 122, 310, 311; William of Ramsey, 307, 311, 316.  
 Llandaff, Bromfield bishop of, 376n.  
 Lodbrog Ragnar, 87, 88, 91.  
 Lollard heresy, 401.  
 London, 3, 99, 177, 232n, 277, 310, 322, 324, 351; St. Edmund at, 164 et seq: 227, 286, 331; St. Edmund's church at, 267, 324, 381; St. Gregory's church at, 164, 170n, 286; gates of, 169n; pilgrims from, 293.  
 Longman's, William, "Three Cathedrals," &c., of St. Paul 164.  
 Lostock, Lord, 407.  
 Lothaire I., 85.  
 Lothbroc or Lothparch, *see* Lothparch.  
 Lothing, Lake, 104.  
 Lothingland, 104.  
 Lothparch, or Lothbroc, 83, 97, 101, 104n, 126.  
 Louis, St., K. 136, 224, 253; his feast, 405.  
 Louis, the Dauphin, 230n, 232, 234, 237, 287; (afterwards Louis VIII.,) Le Gros, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228n.  
 Louis XII., 371n, 388.  
 Louis XIV., 405, 406.  
 Lucca, 255, 257, 258, 259, 290, 310, 349.  
 Lucy, St. 237.  
 Ludecan, King, 36.  
 Lugg, R., 19.  
 Lydgate, O.S.B. Dom John, 21, 22, 24, 36n, 37n, 49n, 58, 65n, 70, 72, 79n, 80, 81n, 84n, 87n, 122, 129n, 132, 134, 141, 144n, 160, 161n, 164, 168n, 173, 220n, 234n, 264, 265, 271, 285, 314, 316, 321, 350, 376n, 386, 411.  
 Lyeveva, 287.  
 Lyhert, or Hart, bishop of Norwich, 324.  
 Lynn, King's, 49n, 85, 102n, 291.  
 Mabillon's "Acta SS." 12n, 69, 70.  
 McCulloch's Geographical Dictionary, 1.  
 Magdeburg, Centuriators of, 141.  
 Magdala, 44.  
 Magna Charta, 221 to 224, 354, 399.  
 "Magnificat," the, 228, 327, 328.  
 Maidenboure, or Maidenburie, 49n, 50, 51, 138.  
*Majestas*, the, 211n, 213, 327.  
 Malmesbury, William of, *see* Chronicles and Chroniclers.  
 Malo, St., 404.  
 Mandata, the three, 62.  
 Marden, 19.  
 Margaret's, St., gate, 365; church. *see* Church.  
 Maria, Henrietta, 405.  
 Marie de France, 313.  
 Marshal, the Earl, 222, 227.



- Martène, O.S.B., Dom "De Antiquis Eccl. Rit., 34; his "Amplissima Collectio," 270.
- Martin's, St., Church, *see* Church.
- Mary, Queen of Louis XII., 388, 402.
- Mary's, St., church, *see* Church.
- Mass, the, 60, 63, 66; of St. Edmund, 328, 330, 346 to 348.
- Matilda, Queen (empress), 168n.
- Matilda, Queen of William I., 193, 260, 290n, 390.
- Matthew of Paris, *see* Chronicles and Chroniclers.
- Matthew of Westminster, *see* Chronicles and Chroniclers.
- Maubray, Lord, 323.
- Melford and Carford Bridges, 120.
- Melford, or Reeve, last Abbot of St. Edmund's Bury, 386n, 401, 376n.
- "Memorials of St. Edmund's Abbey," 21, 69, 70, 102n, 160, 270, 279, 349.
- Memorials of St. Edmund, 349.
- Menology of England and Wales, 164.
- Mercia, kingdom of, 6, 19, 24, 71, 84, 99, 107, 110, 115, 178, 185n.
- Merton church, 349.
- Michael's St., Oxford, 193n.
- Migne's "Patrologia," 58n, 69, 70, 88n.
- Mildenhall, 389.
- Mint," the, 359, 389, 390.
- Miracles, 153n, 156, 169, 170, 198, 199, 270 to 306; continuity of, 285; general view of, 271; at Lucca, 258; at Lynn, 271, 291; St. Abbo on, 305; retrospect of, 273; summary of 284; at Wainflete, 271, 291.
- Miracles, Books of, 263, 270, 291, 310.
- "Miracles," Denis Piramus, on the 314.
- "Miracles," Lydgate on the, 314.
- "Moines d'Occident," Montalembert's, 11n, 12n, 15n.
- Monastery, the Greater, 360.
- Monastery, the Lesser, 359n.
- "Monasticon," Dugdale's, 228n, 229n, 231n, 232, 255, 256, 350, 352, 391n.
- Montaigne, Abbot, 406.
- Montalembert's "Moines d'Occident," 11n, 12n, 15n.
- Monte Cassino, 225, 396.
- Montsorel, 225.
- Moothill, 8.
- Moran's, Cardinal, "Irish Saints in Great Britain," 12n.
- Morant's "History, &c., of Bury St. Edmund's," 352.
- Note-horn, 374.
- Mount Olivet, 92, 43.
- Mount Thabor, 12.
- Moyes' Hall, 350.
- Muratori, 153n.
- Mutford Broads, and Oulton 104.
- Nails, St. Edmund's, *see* Relics.
- Naim, 43.
- Natalis, 293.
- Nazareth, 43.
- Newmarket Heath, 112, 319, 323.
- Nicholas, St., 290, 293, 294, 296, 302n.
- Nicholas, St., abbey of, 292.
- Nicholas of Wallingford, *see* Chronicles and Chroniclers.
- Nicostratus and Claudius, SS. 228, 239, 243, 245, 248, 253.
- Nottingham, 71, 73, 107, 109, 110.
- Nottinghamshire, 6.
- Norman, 215, 260, 295.
- Norman gateway, the, 209, 319, 394, 363.
- Norfolk, Tourist's Guide to, 113n.
- Norsemen, or Danes, the, 36n, 86; struggle with, 97 to 122.
- Northampton, 197; its castle, 290; chapter at, 373; St. Edmund's church at, 290, 325.
- Northemberg, or North Hamburg, 29, 30, 38, 47.
- Northumbria, 6, 24, 35, 36, 61, 72, 73, 84, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 106, 107, 115, 165, 178, 185n.
- Norwich (Venta Icenorum), 3, 195n.
- Oak, St. Edmund's, *see* Relics.
- Octavian, antipope, 210.
- Odo, 288.
- Offa of East Anglia, 13, 20, 23, 34, 35, 36, 37; his pilgrimage to Jerusalem, 37 to 46, 57, 61, 70, 76, 99; his life, 46n, 49n, 51.
- Offa of the East Saxons, 15n 34n, 35, 37n.

- Offa of Mercia, 18, 19, 23, 24, 25, 71, 85.  
 "Office" of St. Edmund, 32, 221, 333, 348; Hymns, 329, 331, 343 to 346; lessons, 339, 342; sequence, 347.  
 Olave, King, 165, 176.  
 Old Saxony, 22, 23, 29, 30, 33, 37, 38, 39n, 40, 47, 53, 85.  
 Ordericus Vitalis, *see* Chronicles and Chroniclers.  
 Ording, Abbot, 21, 83, 88, 278, 385n, 396, 397.  
 Organs in churches, 62.  
 Orwell, R., 7.  
 Osbert, 97, 107.  
 Osbert de Clare, Prior of Westminster, 21, 69, 160, 199, 255, 263n, 270, 271, 272, 310, 312, 315, 316.  
 Osgod-Clapa, 283, 284.  
 Oskitel, 100, 111.  
 Osmund, St., 339, 390.  
 Oswald, St., K.M., 16, 137, 163n, 325.  
 Oswene, 153, 154, 257, 308, 379n.  
 Oswy, King, 16.  
 Oulton and Mutford Broads, 104.  
 Ouse, R., 7, 19.  
 Oxford, 5, 177, 310, 311.  
 "Palace," the Abbot's, 319, 323, 358, 359, 362, 396.  
 Palgrave's "Antiquities," &c., 175.  
 Pancratius, St., 31.  
 Papoul, St., 238n, 253, 254.  
 "Pardon Bowl," 263.  
 Paris, 12n; St. Edmund's at, 339, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410; *see* Church.  
 "Parliamentary Abbeys," Willis', 354n.  
 Parret, R., 100.  
 "Parthonopeus," the, 313.  
 Passion of St. Edmund, 122; authorities on, 122, 311; in the vernacular, 311.  
 "Past and Present," *see* Carlyle.  
 Patrimony, liberty or franchise, St. Edmund's, 2n, 166, 178, 181, 226, 309, 319, 351, 352, 374, 375, 381, 390, 398, 399; dissolution of, 401; modern, 403, 404.  
 Paul St. 253.  
 Paul, St., the Hermit, 143n.  
 Paul's, St., cathedral, 31, 164, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 224, 369, 401.  
 Paulinus, St., of York, 10, 31.  
 Penda of Mercia, 14, 16.  
 Peronne Abbey, 12n.  
 Personality, St. Edmund's, 307.  
 Peter, St., 253.  
 Peter and Paul, SS., church and monastery of, 11n, 12n; feast of, 201.  
 Peterborough, 97, 111, 193, 368, 402; *see* Chronicles and Chroniclers.  
 Peter Pence, 29.  
 Petits Bollandistes, 164.  
 Philip Augustus, 223, 224.  
 Philip, St., Apostle, 238n, 253, 254.  
 Phylactery of St. Edmund, 241, 260.  
 Picts and Scots, 4.  
 Pictures in churches, 62.  
 Pierre de Caseneuve, 81, 83, 97, 104, 122, 124, 221, 228, 229n, 230n, 235n, 248n.  
 Pilgrimages, 37, 40, 287; to St. Edmund, 223, 233n, 247, 287, 295, 309, 316, 317, 318, 391; to Jerusalem, 37, 40; to Rome, 28, 258, 291, 300; to Heglesdune or Hoxne, 324.  
 Pilgrims, 85, 291, 293, 317, 328.  
 Pilgrims' Doorway, 252.  
 Pilgrims' way, 323.  
 Pius V., pope, St., 254.  
 Plague at Toulouse, 240.  
 Polydorus Vergil, *see* Chronicles and Chroniclers.  
 Pontifical, St. Egbert's, 34, 63n, 67n.  
 Poppo, St., 178.  
 Portsmouth, 5.  
 Præsutagus, 2.  
 "Prior's House," 362.  
 Privileges from Rome, 399.  
 "Proces Verbal," de Saint-Sernin, 229n, 239, 255.  
 "Propre," de Saint-Sernin, 58n, 221, 229n, 339.  
 Prudentius, St., 143.  
 Psalter, St. Edmund's, *see* Relics.  
 Purbeck marble, 37n.  
 Radulph, or Ranulph, the monk, 289, 294, 301, 302n, 308.  
 Ragnar Lodbrog, 87, 88, 91.  
 Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury, 394.  
 Ralph, the Ganger, 87.  
 Ralph, Flambard, 194.  
 Ralph Higden's "Polychronicon," 176.  
 Ralph, the Sacrist, 395, 396.

- Ramsey Abbey, 69, 111, 167;  
*see* Chronicles and Chroniclers.  
 Rapin's History, 228, 229n.  
 Racclesdene, or Rattlesdene,  
 386.  
 Raymond IV., of Toulouse, 253.  
 Raymond VI., 236.  
 Raymond, St., of Toulouse,  
 238n, 254.  
 Reading, 147, 303, 304, 305.  
 Reafan, or Raven, standard of,  
 101, 148.  
 Rebaix, 259, 295.  
 Redbourn, 225.  
 Redwald, 9, 10, 14, 20.  
 Reedham, 90.  
 Registers, monastic, 154, 231n,  
 247, 262, 282n, 382, 383n.  
 Regnhere, 10.  
 Reyner, O.S.B., Dom Clement,  
 404.  
 Relic of Holy Cross, 173, 189,  
 191, 361n, 402.  
 Relics of St. Edmund, 141, 221,  
 231n, 248, 255, 268, 402;  
 arrows, 267, 268, 269; arm, or  
 sinew, 232n, 235, 243, 255;  
 banner or standard, 102, 134,  
 264, 265, 266, 350, 351, 387;  
 bones, 256, 257; catalogue of,  
 243; camisia, or camisium,  
 127n, 189, 213, 256, 257, 261,  
 329; coffin,—the first, 158,  
 268; the second, 158, 217, 219,  
 220; cups, 213, 263, 264, 268,  
 361n; garments, 158, 257, 259,  
 261, 268; head, 273; hair,  
 163, 257; nails, 154, 231n, 257;  
 teeth, 127n, 243n, 255; oak,  
 127, 268, 269, 351; psalter,  
 33, 53, 54n, 262, 268; sword,  
 262, 263, 268.  
 Relics at St. Edmund's Bury,  
 213, 231n, 402.  
 Relics, chapel of, *see* Chapel.  
 Relics, feast of the, 251.  
 Relics, the stealing of, 225,  
 230n.  
 Relics at Toulouse, 230n, 232n,  
 253, 254.  
 Reliques de Toulouse, vérifica-  
 tion des, 250.  
 Repton, 15n.  
 "Retrospective Review," 266n.  
 Reeve, or Melford, last abbot of  
 St. Edmund's Bury, 386, 401.  
 Revolution, French, 250, 251,  
 256.  
 Rhine Provinces, 23.  
 Richard of Cirencester, *see*  
 Chronicles and Chroniclers.  
 Richard I., Abbot, 361n, 385n.  
 Richard I., Cœur-de-lion, 208,  
 211, 221, 274, 290, 318, 320,  
 361n, 390, 399.  
 Richard II., King, 233n.  
 Richard of Poitiers, 277, 278.  
 Richbert, 10.  
 Ritson, 22.  
 Riquier, St., 259.  
 Robbers, story of the, 156.  
 Robert I., abbot, 370n, 385n,  
 394.  
 Robert II., abbot, 359n, 385n,  
 394.  
 Robert III., abbot, 386n.  
 Robert IV., abbot, 386n.  
 Robert of Gloucester, 311.  
 Robert of Curzun, 277.  
 Robert of Gravel, Sacrist, 359n,  
 398.  
 Robert of Hasley, Canon, 271,  
 290.  
 Robert, Abbot of Westminster,  
 394.  
 Rochester, 99.  
 Rock's, Dr., "Church of our  
 Fathers," 34.  
 Roe, O.S.B., Alban, the martyr,  
 404.  
 Rogation days, 291.  
 Roger of Hovedon, *see* Chroni-  
 cles and Chroniclers.  
 Roger Bigot, 277, 281.  
 Roger of Skering, Bishop of  
 Norwich, 196n.  
 Roger of Clare, 304.  
 Roger of Wendover, *see* Chroni-  
 cles and Chroniclers.  
 Rood, the, 213, 328.  
 "Rood, Ruby," or "Pity Rood,"  
 the, 258, 371, 395.  
 Roman pontiffs, patronage of,  
 391.  
 Roman chant, 60.  
 Rome, St. Cyprian on, 28.  
 Rome, pilgrimage to, *see* Pilgrim-  
 ages.  
 Rome, appeals to, 192, 195n,  
 205.  
 Rome, St. Edmund's at, 325,  
 and appendix.  
 Rome, privileges from, 391, 392,  
 393, 399.  
 Rome, worship of, 61, 63.  
 Rome, St. Peter's at, 252, 254.  
 Rufford Abbey, 137, 311.  
 Runnymede, 223.  
 Rutland, 289.  
 Rysby, 323.  
 Rye's, "Tourist's guide to Nor-  
 folk," 113n.

- Saba, St., 327, 373, 394.  
 Salisbury, the Earl of, 224, 226.  
 "Salutations" Ailwin's, 191, 215.  
 Samaria, 43.  
 Samaritans, 10.  
 Samson, Abbot, 279, 318, 302, 303, 329, 357n, 358n, 360n, 361n, 364n, 365, 366, 375n, 385n; his shrine of St. Edmund, 211, 214, 215, 220n, 320, 399; his translation and verification of St. Edmund's body, 191, 205 to 221, 234n, 263; his person and character, 206, 207, 208, 274; his government, 208, 397, 398; his dream, 209, 297; his devotion to St. Edmund, 209, 210, 217, 274, 317; on the "Miracles," 21, 160, 255, 271, 272, 276n, 277, 283n, 311, 312, 315, 316.  
 Sandwich, 177.  
 Sansculottes, the, 409n, 410n.  
 Saracens, 23.  
 Sarum "lessons," 73.  
 Sathonius, 79, 105.  
 Saturninus, or Sernin, St., basilica of, 236, 238, 240, 252, 253, *see* Sernin St.  
 Saturninus or Sernin, St., 236, 237.  
 Saviour, St., hospice of, 388, 389.  
 Saxo-Grammaticus, 182.  
 Saxon kingdoms, formation of, 5.  
 Saxony, 22.  
 Saxon, Old, 40, 46, 47, 53, 58, 85.  
 Saxon shore, the Count of, 3.  
 Scandinavia, 86, 97, 147, 176.  
 Scadewell, 390.  
 Schleswig, 4, 7, 22.  
 Schnüspel, 377.  
 School, Abbot Samson's, 365, 366.  
 Sebastian, St., 136, 310.  
 Seietha, 199, 201, 261.  
 Selsea Bill, 5.  
 Seomel, 6.  
 Sequence, 330.  
 Sermons on St. Edmund, 197, 198, 240, 247, 249.  
 Sernin or Saturninus, St., basilica of, 83, 221, 228, 230n, 236, 240, 339, 351; abbot of, 241; archives of 239; canons of 236, 237, 245; crypt of 238, 239, 242, 252, 254; inscriptions at, 253, 254, "inventaire de," 228; monographie de 239, 250; "propre de," 58n, 221, 237.  
 Sernin or Saturninus, St., *see* Saturninus, St.  
 Sethrida, 15n.  
 Seville, 228.  
 Sexberga, St., 15.  
 Sheppey, Isle of, 15n, 99.  
 Shimpling, 290.  
 Sherbourne, 100.  
 Sherburn Prior, 406.  
 Shernborne, 11n.  
 Shipwrecked, protection of, 291 to 295.  
 Shrewsbury, 289.  
 Shrine, St. Edmund's, 16n, 166, 209, 211, 220, 223n, 241, 252, 256, 272, 274, 279, 286, 287, 296, 317, 320, 323, 327, 329, 350, 352, 354, 363, 370, 371, 375, 378, 381, 399, 402; keepers of, 155, 157, 159, 176, 178, 185, 187, 191, 193, 210, 213, 220, 262, 272, 276, 298, 310, 378; Barons at, 222, 223; at Toulouse, 239, 240, 250, 255.  
 Sigebert, St., 10, 12, 13, 14, 16, 20, 60, 61, 151, 376, 377.  
 Sigentius, 47, 75.  
 Sihtric Prior, 21.  
 Simon and Jude, SS., 253, 254, 281.  
 Simon de Luton, Abbot, 385n, 400.  
 Simon de Montfort, 236.  
 Simphorian, &c. SS., 228, 239, 245, 248.  
 Simplex, &c. SS., 245, 248, 253.  
 "Sinew" or arm, St. Edmund's, 255.  
 Siwara, 26, 27, 28, 30, 46, 48.  
 Siward the priest, 300, 301.  
 Soar, R., 6.  
 Society Anglia Christiana, 11n.  
 Soham, 112, 123, 297n.  
 Southampton, 293.  
 Southwark, 264.  
 Southwold, 277, 278, 324, 349.  
 Sozomen, 156n.  
 Spalding, 289.  
 Spelman's "Hist. of Sacrilege," 158, 403.  
 Sparawech, 202.  
 Speed, 90n, 97, 104n.  
 Spiridion, 156n.  
 Stafford, Mr. Francis, 407.  
 Stafford, Viscount, 407.  
 Standard, St. Cuthbert's, 267.  
 Standard, St. Edmund's, *see* Relics.  
 Stanislaus, M. St., 144n.  
 Staphacres, 367n.  
 Stapleford, 175, 286; the lord of, 175, 381, 386.

- Stephen, King, 83, 387, 389.  
 Stephen, St., 136, 237.  
 Stillingfleet, 30n.  
 Stone Way, 3.  
 Stour, R., 1, 7, 58.  
 Stowe's "Annals," 164, 278, 388.  
 Stratford-le-Bow, 168.  
 Strensall, 109.  
 Strickland's, Agnes, "Hist. of Queen Ann," 408n, 409n.  
 Stuarts, the, 407, 410.  
 Sucklings "Antiquities, &c. of Essex," 351n.  
 Sudbury, 58, 68, 70, 72, 85, 100.  
 Sueves, 238.  
 Suffolk, the Earl of, 323.  
 Suneman, 161n, 162.  
 Surinus, 69, 310.  
 Susanna, St., of Babylon, 238n, 253.  
 Sutton, Wallis, 23.  
 Sweyn, King, 134, 165, 166, 176, 177, 186, 264, 275, 285, 350, 382; his tragic death, 178 to 184.  
 Swineshead, 290.  
 Swithun, St., 100.  
 Sword, St. Edmund's, *see* Relics.  
 Sylvus, St., 236, 238, 253.  
 "Tablet," the, 318n, 319n, 329n, 360n.  
 Talbot, Prior, 361, 396.  
 Tanner's "Biblioth. Britan." 21.  
 Taw, R., 148.  
 "To Deum," 287, 288, 301.  
 Tees R., 6.  
 Teresa, St., 224n.  
 Teutonic race, 4.  
 Tewkesbury, 325, 350.  
 Thabor, Mt., 12, 43, 44.  
 Thames, R. 5, 36, 99, 177, 223, 304.  
 Thanet, Isle of, 99.  
 Theodore, abbot of Croyland, 110.  
 Theodore, St., of Canterbury, 17, 18n, 62.  
 Theodosius 136.  
 Theodred I., bishop of Elmham, 146, 148n, 150, 153, 154, 273, 274, 380.  
 Theodred II., the Good, 148n, 153, 154, 155, 156, 159, 160, 175, 268, 380, 385.  
 Thetford (Sitomagus), 3, 21, 85, 113, 119, 141, 184, 268, 280, 281; council of, 17.  
 Thetford, History of, 17n, 97, 103n, 104.  
 "The prosperous year," 100.  
 Thinghogo, 275.  
 Thoke 11n.  
 Thomas I., of Tottynnton, abbot, 385n.  
 Thomas II., Draughton, abbot, 385n, 400.  
 Thomas III., abbot, 386n.  
 Thomas Aquinas, St., 253, 254.  
 Thomas à Becket, St., 206, 217n, 277, 296, 318, 322, 327, 370, 397.  
 Thomas, bishop of East Anglia, 17n.  
 Thomas, archbishop of York 280.  
 Thor, 17.  
 Thorney, 111.  
 Thova, 37n.  
 Thrales, the, 410.  
 Thurecytel, 184.  
 Thurketul, 380.  
 Thurstan or Turston, the Little, 218.  
 Thurstan the Sacrist, 194, 197, 386.  
 Tiberias, 44.  
 Tichborne, Sir Henry, 407.  
 Titus Oates, 407.  
 Tolinus the Sacrist, 194, 197, 261, 283, 286, 301, 386.  
 Tomb, St. Edmund's at Toulouse, 228, 239, 240, 242, 243, 250, 255.  
 Tombert, Earl, 15n.  
 Tottingham or Tottynnton, 205, 209, 397.  
 Toulouse, 83, 221, 224, 228, 230n, 232n, 235n, 236, 240, 241, 243, 245, 249, 252, 253, 254, 255.  
 Toulouse, History of, 228, 230n.  
 Tours, council of,  
 Tower, the Norman, 209, 319, 363, 394.  
 Tradition, the French, 221, 228n.  
 Translations of St. Edmund's Body, 141; (1) 146, 149, 153, 154; (2) 164, 381; (3) 172; (4) 176; (5) 191 to 199; (6) 205 to 216; (7) 221 to 227; (8) 228 to 238; (9) 239; (10) 240 to 250.  
 Translation, feasts of, 201, 330.  
 Translation, lesson for feast of 342.  
 Trent, R. 6.  
 Trinity, The Holy, 133, 136.  
 Turchil 166, 167, 172, 185, 383.  
 Turolf of Lincoln, 281.  
 Turstan, Brother, 190n.  
 Tuthill, 120.



- Tyne, R., 107.  
 Tynemouth Priory, 109.  
 Tymn's, "Handbook of Bury St. Edmund's," 365n, 371n.  
 Uffa of East Anglia, 9, 20.  
 Uffings, 9, 38; their character, 9.  
 Ufketul, Eardorman, 112, 113.  
 Ulkmund or Alcmund, 26n.  
 Ultan, 12n.  
 Urban II., Pope, 236, 237, 253.  
 Uvius, first abbot of St. Edmund's Bury, 185, 383, 385n.  
 Vandals, 238.  
 Venice, 30, 40.  
 Vestry of St. Edmund's Abbey, 360n.  
 Viaticum, 45, 203, 300.  
 Vienna, 69, 310.  
 Villa Faustina or Faustini, 3, 376.  
 Vincent, St., of Saragossa, 144n.  
 Vineyard, the, 356, 359, 398.  
 Verulam, 3.  
 Visigoths, 238.  
 Visions of St. Edmund, *see* St. Edmund.  
 "Vita Abbreviata," the, 83, 97, 154, 156n.  
 Volto Santo, the, 258, 371, 395.  
 Wainflete Register, 285, 291.  
 Wakelin, Bishop of Winchester, 194, 195, 198, 247.  
 Walmesley, O.S.B., Bishop, 404.  
 Walnut-Tree Yard, 359.  
 Walter de Banham, Prior, 362n, 350, 398.  
 Walter of Diss, 360n.  
 Walter the Physician, 216, 398.  
 Waltham, 283n.  
 Warkton or Wereketon, 193, 290, 390.  
 Warner, Abbot, 259, 260, 295.  
 Warwick, the Earl of, 319, 321.  
 Wash, the, 2, 3, 224.  
 Waveney, R., 7, 12, 90n, 104, 114, 120.  
 Wearmouth, 61, 109.  
 Weever's "Funeral Monuments," 128n, 255, 375.  
 Weldon, O.S.B., Dom Benet, 404, 405.  
 Wells or Springs, St. Edmund's, 49, 50, 51, 285, 349.  
 Werberga, St., 15, 17, 234.  
 Wereketon or Warkton, 193, 290, 390.  
 Weremund, Bishop of Dunwich, 55n, 148n.  
 Wern or Bern, 88n, 92, 93.  
 Weser, 4.  
 Westminster, 378, 404, 408, 409n.  
 Wharton's "Hist. Epis. Lond.," 15n.  
 Whepstead, 381.  
 Whethamstede, Abbot, 22.  
 Whitby, 15, 109.  
 Wibert, 10n.  
 Wight, Isle of, 5.  
 Wilfrid's, St., bible, 62.  
 Wilgena, 28.  
 William I., of Bernham, abbot, 385n.  
 William II., Cratfield, abbot, 385n.  
 William III., Excetre, abbot, 83, 385n.  
 William IV., Curteys, abbot, *see* Curteys.  
 William V., Babynton, abbot, 386n, 401.  
 William VI., Codenham, abbot, 386n, 401.  
 William VII., Buntinge, abbot, 386n.  
 William I., the Conqueror, 192, 193, 194, 195n, 260, 276, 386, 387, 390.  
 William de Curzun, 277, 296.  
 William of Diss, 216.  
 William of Hengham, 262, 263.  
 William of Malmesbury, *see* Chronicle and Chroniclers.  
 William, Prior, 202.  
 William of Ramsey, 316, 347.  
 William of Rokeland, Prior, 361n, 367.  
 William II., Rufus, 194, 277, 286, 387, 390.  
 William of Worcester, 352.  
 Willibrord, St., 22.  
 Wilred, Bishop in East Anglia, 55n, 148, 150, 377.  
 Willy, R., 36.  
 Wimbert, 19.  
 Winchelsey, Archbishop of Canterbury, 388.  
 Winchester, 78, 177.  
 Windsor, 192, 221.  
 Winfarthing Church, 350n.  
 Winifride, St., V.M., 153n.  
 Winifride's well, St., 51.  
 Winwood, 16.  
 Wisbeach, 2, 161.  
 Witenagemote, 56.  
 Witikind, 23.  
 Withberga, St., 15n, 16, 20.  
 Wodecroft, Dom John, 369.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Woden, 17.<br/>         Wolf, St. Edmund's, history of,<br/>             142, 144n.<br/>         Wolfric, 161, 162.<br/>         Wolsey, Cardinal, 401n.<br/>         Woolpit, 210.<br/>         Worcester College, 402n.<br/>         Worlingworth, 371.<br/>         Wulmar, 300.<br/>         Wulphere of Mercia, 17.<br/>         Wulstan, St., 390.</p> | <p>Yare, R., 7, 12, 80.<br/>         Yarmouth, 7, 85, 184.<br/>         Yates' "Illustration &amp;c., of St.<br/>         Edmunds-Bury," referred to &amp;c.<br/>             58, 70, 166n, 221, 229n, 233n,<br/>             262n, 318n, 322n, 349, 350,<br/>             352, 359, 363n, 372n, 373, 375,<br/>             386n, 402n,<br/>         York, 3, 6, 107, 109, 363.<br/> <br/>         Zealand, 4.<br/>         Zita, St., 234n.</p> |
|---|--|
-



( { Polun 22<sup>o</sup> - The f  
- - 23<sup>o</sup> - The creek.  
- - 24 - - - - -







